

W. Baker (H.)

---

8503.e.12.

Licensed,

June 10,  
1669..

Roger L' Estrange.

---



W. Baker (H.)

---

8503.e.12.

Licensed,

June 10,  
1669..

Roger L' Estrange.

---

# BAKER's Arithmetick:

TEACHING

The perfect Work and Practice of  
ARITHMETICK both in  
*Whole Numbers & Fractions.*

Whereunto are Added  
Many RULES and TABLES of  
Interest, Rebate, and Purchases, &c.

ALSO,  
The Art of DECIMAL FRACTIONS,  
intermixed with Common Fractions, for  
the better Understanding thereof.

Newly Corrected and Enlarged, and  
made more plain and easie  
By HENRY PHILLIPPES.

LONDON,

Printed by E. C. & A. C. for Nathanael Brook at the  
Angel in Cornhil, near the Royal Exchange, 1670.

BAKER'S  
Arithmetick:

THE FIRST PART  
OF THE  
ART OF ARITHMETICK  
IN TWO BOOKS

By JOHN BAKER  
MAYOR OF LONDON  
AND FELLOW OF THE  
ROYAL SOCIETY



NEWLY CORRECTED AND ENLARGED  
BY HENRY BAILLIE

LONDON  
Printed by E. C. R. at the  
Printers Office, in St. Dunstons Church-yard, 1751.



To the Right Worshipful  
The Governours, Assistants, and  
the rest of the Company of

*Merchants - Adventurers,*

Humphrey Baker wisheth Health,  
*with continual Increase of Commodity  
by their worthy Travail.*

**I**F the Knowledge of Arithmetick,  
Right Worshipful, were of so small  
Profit in the life of Man, or so little  
used in our worldly Affairs, that it might be  
well left, or but seldom frequented, it were  
well done by the Professors thereof, to pen  
very long and eloquent Orations, in setting  
forth the Commendation of the same. But  
since Experience hath taught the truth of  
the old Proverb, That where good Wine is  
to sell, there need no Garland be hanged  
out: Methinks they do great Injury to  
Arithmetick, that seek to hear the Com-  
modities thereof set forth in a short Epistle,  
and surely they overcharge me in laying such  
a Burthen on my back, as were too impor-  
table for the greatest Orator. For the skill



## The Epistle

hereof is well known, immediately to have flowed from the Wisdom of God, into the heart of Man, whom he hath created the chief Image and Instrument of his Praise and Glory, revealing himself unto him so far as he judged convenient, whom notwithstanding he could not conceive to remain in the most secret Mystery of Trinity in Unity, were it not by the benefit of most divine Skill in Numbers, which Skill, as also the most full and effectual Knowledge of all other things unspeakable, God used in his wonderful Creation of all the World out of nothing, which he accomplished within the compass of certain Number of days, expressing moreover what he made in every day, and of certain his Creatures how many he made, as appeareth in the Book of Genesis, written by special Revelation of the Holy Ghost, wherein the Divine Majesty of God could not be known unto us without the Knowledge of Numbers, nor Moses have understood what himself had written. And Solomon the wisest man that ever was, considering the very depth of all things within his mind, (to whom God had given a greater gift of Wisdom, than to any man either before or since) doubted not to break forth into these words, saying, Thou O Lord hast disposed  
all

## Dedicatory.

all things in Measure, Number, and Weight; for thus it pleased him to judge, who in another place testifieth, how that he hath searched deeper into the Causes and Knowledge of all things, than any other man in the World.

These Testimonies (Right Worshipful) do manifestly teach us, what we ought to think of the Cause and Original of Arithmetick, and partly also how necessary it is in the Life of Man, that unless by nature we have some feeling and understanding therein, we are no better than Beasts, and in this respect worse; for that we attain not unto that whereunto we are as specially born, as naturally they do, some to running, some to smelling, some to hearing, some to flying, and some to swimming. Take away Arithmetick, wherein differeth the Shepherd from the Sheep, or the Horse-keeper from the Ass? Surely but only in shape and figure, which as the learned affirm, is a very slender cause of Difference. Wherefore not without just cause have the Antient Fathers and Philosophers singularly extolled the Knowledge of Arithmetick, diligently training up their Youth therein, as in a Science most necessary of it self, considering the deep Devices, the profound Practices, and cunning Conclusions therein

A 4

## The Epistle

therein contained; and also that it is the Key and Entrance into all other Arts and Learning: as well approved the noble Philosopher Pythagoras, who caused this Inscription to be written in great Letters upon his School-door, where he taught Philosophy, **NEMO ARITHMETICÆ IGNARUS HIC INGREDIATUR**: Let none enter here that is ignorant in Arithmetick: which Saying, as it is proper and peculiar unto all sorts of men in the beginning and entrance into all liberal Knowledge and Faculties to be ensued and embraced, so surely above all other, it is next after the word of God, most fit and necessary that it should be written upon your School-doors, (Right Worshipful) whose Trade and Travail is employed in the noble Traffick of Merchandise, wherein you have need of continual recourse unto this excellent Art. The daily exercise whereof hath so sharpened your Judgments, and ripened your Understanding, that most of you are become singular therein, both to deal that way your selves, and to judge of other mens doings. And herein I am sure you are good witnesses with me how foolish and vain is their Opinion, which beside your most commendable Affairs, suppose and affirm, That Arithmetick is of small use unto any other men, seeing  
that



## DEDICATORY.

that the Laws of sundry Realms well instituted and guided, have deservedly accounted for fools, and unfit Members, (to rule or deal in a Common-wealth) all such as wanted the Skill of natural Arithmetick; deprived them both of Lands and Living: which as it tendeth to the no small Praise and Credit of Arithmetick: so am I constrained for Brevity sake, in few words to overpass both that and others which might be said in Commendation thereof; shortly admonishing your Worships, that whereas in times past, as is well known, I had travailed in a Book in English of that Faculty dedicated unto you; being now enforced to run over the same, both amending and augmenting it with sundry Additions, I am so bold again to attempt your Worships with the Acceptation thereof: hoping that as in foretime ye have taken it such as it was, ye will now also deign to receive it, being in better case, I hope, than ever it was; a token of my good-will, howbeit a simple thing, wherein you may weigh the Heart, and not the Gift, proceeding from such a Fountain, that if better Skill and Knowledge had been matched to my good meaning, it should have been done otherwise to the better Contentation of your Worthiness. And therefore in the mean

sea-



## The Epistle, &c.

season, until it please God to furnish me in such sort, I rest in daily Prayer unto him, to maintain your Fellowship in happy estate, and to bless your purposes with lucky success, to guide your Voyages with wished increase, and to season your doings with all kind of Virtue, and to preserve your Lives with desired Health, to his will and Pleasure.

Yours,

Jan. 4.

1584.

Humphrey Baker.

---

TO

# TO THE READER.

**T**His little Book, as it was one of the first, so it is one of the best of this Subject, and hath had as good Acceptance, as any other; which may appear by the often Impressions of it. Indeed as long as the Author lived, he was careful to be still adding and correcting it: and though he be dead, yet his Book is thought worthy to live, and not only to live, but to flourish. And therefore at the Request of my Friends I have not only perused the Book, and corrected the many Faults, which were crept in by the often Impressions of it since the death of the Author, but I have added many other things, which I hope will be of good Use and Profit to all, especially to such as are of ordinary Capacities. For it is my chief Study to make things as plain as I can unto such; and therefore I have much enlarged the first Part, which treats of ordinary Arithmerick, shewing some new ways, which make Multiplication and Division as easie as Addition and Subtraction. I have also to this Part added a new Chapter of Reduction very necessary, which takes in the Improvement and general Practice of all the former. And in the last place I have added the way of Casting up of Simple Interest and Rebate, and also of Compound Interest

## To the Reader.

Interest and Rebate, for the valuation of Purchases present and in Reversion.

In the second Part treating of Fractions, I have intermixed the way of working by Decimal Fractions with the other Fractions, which in many Operations is far more plain and ready; but yet many times for exactness the other Fractions are very necessary, and thus knowing both, you may use either way as you think best; the one many times will help the other.

In the third Part I have continued the same care in rectifying the mistakes and the misplacings of the Figures and Fractions of the Examples; and exemplified many of them by Decimal Fractions, to make them the more plain and easie both for your Understanding and Practice.

By all which I hope you will find the Book much improved and made more useful, not only for those who have it not, but also for those who may have already some or other of the former Editions. So not doubting of thy friendly Acceptance and favourable Censure, I rest

Yours,

Henry Phillippes.

THE





# THE CONTENTS.

---

## The first Part.

---

<b>T</b> HE Definition of Number,	Page 1
Chap. I. Of Numeration,	p. 2
Chap. II. Of Addition in whole Numbers,	p. 6
Chap. III. Of Subtraction in whole Numbers,	p. 15
Chap. IV. Of Multiplication in whole Numbers,	p. 22
Chap. V. Of Division in whole Numbers,	p. 37
Chap. VI. Of Reduction,	p. 57
Chap. VII. Of Progression Arithmetical and Geometrical, with Questions of them both,	p. 69
Chap. VIII. Of the Rule of Three, called the Golden Rule, and also the Backer or Converse Rule of Three,	p. 86
Chap. IX. Of the double Rule of Three, four several ways,	p. 94
Chap. X. Of Interest, Simple and Compound, of Purchases, Reversions, Rebate, and Equation of Payments,	p. 100

The



# The Contents.

## The Second Part.

- C**hapter I. *What a Fraction or broken Number is,* Pag. 124
- Chap. II. *Of all kinds of Reduction in Fractions,* p. 126
- Chap. III. *Of Abbreviation of Fractions,* p. 143
- Chap. IV. *Of Decimal Fractions; skewing how to reduce common Fractions into Decimals, and how to make Decimal Fractions of the remainder of your Division, with Tables of Reduction of English Money and Weights into Decimal Parts,* p. 148
- Chap. V. *Of Addition of Fractions,* p. 157
- Chap. VI. *Of Subtraction in Fractions,* p. 163
- Chap. VII. *Of Multiplication in Fractions,* p. 168
- Chap. VIII. *How to divide any Sum in Fractions,* p. 175
- Chap. IX. *Of Duplation, Triplation, and Quadruplation in Fractions,* p. 184
- Chap. X. *Of all the Proofs of Fractions or broken Numbers,* p. 186
- Chap. XI. *How to work divers Questions of Reduction, of Addition, of Subtraction, of Multiplication, and of Division in broken Numbers,* p. 189

# The Contents.

## The Third Part.

- Chapter I. Of all sorts of Rules of Practice,  
called Brief Rules, Page 200
- Chap. II. Of divers Questions of the Trade of  
Merchandize, and of the Rule of Three in  
Fractions, p. 235
- Chap. III. Of Questions of Gains and Losses in  
the Trade of Merchandize, p. 243
- Chap. IV. Of divers Questions of reducing of  
Breadths and Lengths of Tapstry into Ells  
square, p. 251
- Chap. V. How to reduce Palsms of Genoa into  
Yards, &c. p. 254
- Chap. VI. Certain Questions of Merchandize  
sold by Weight, with notable brief Rules to do  
the same, p. 256
- Chap. VII. Divers Questions of the Trade of  
Merchandize, with Tare and Allowances upon  
the same, p. 262
- Chap. VIII. How to do divers Questions by the  
double Rule of Three, that is, by the Rule of  
Three, at twice or thrice; wherein are notable  
Examples, and some wrought by the Rule of  
Three composed, p. 266
- Chap. IX. Of the Rule of Fellowship or Part-  
nership, p. 277
- Chap. X. Of the Rule of Fellowship with Time,  
p. 286
- Chap. XI. Of the Rule of Company between Mer-  
chants and their Factors, p. 291
- Chap. XII. Of divers and notable Questions to  
barter

# The Contents.

- barter Wares for Wares, and also to barter Wares  
for part Money, and the rest Wares, p. 295
- Chap. XIII. Of the Exchanging of Money from  
one place to another, by sundry Examples, p. 306
- Chap. XIV. Of divers and sundry Questions  
of the Rule of Alligation, which Rule is distinct  
in two Parts, with Examples of both, p. 310
- Chap. XV. Of the Rules of false Positions, p. 331
- Chap. XVI. Of divers Questions extraordinary,  
p. 340
- Chap. XVII. Of divers Sports and Pastimes  
done by Number, p. 349
- Chap. XVIII. The Agreement of the Measures  
and Weights of divers Places in Europe, the  
one with the other, p. 356
- A Table of Coins, Gold, Silver and Brass, of  
modern Use: With their Weights and the Pro-  
portion of Forcin to our English, p. 393





## *Baker's Arithmetick:*

### THE FIRST PART.

SHEWING,

## The Art of Arithmetick in WHOLE NUMBERS.

**T**HE Art of Arithmetick consisteth chiefly  
of these Five General Parts,

- 1 *Numeration.*
- 2 *Addition.*
- 3 *Subtraction.*
- 4 *Multiplication.*
- 5 *Division.*

A *Number*, is as much as to say, a multitude  
or Company composed of many Units; as Two  
is composed of two Units, Three is composed of  
three Units, Four of four Units, Five of five  
Units, Ten of ten, Fourteen of fourteen, Fif-  
teen of fifteen, Twenty of twenty Units, &c.

The Defi-  
nition of  
Number.

And therefore one Unit is no Number, but  
the beginning and Original of all Numbers: As  
if you multiply or divide an Unit by it self,  
it is resolved into it self, without any increase:  
but it is in Number otherwise; for there can be  
no Number, how great soever it be, but that it  
may continually be increased, by adding evermore  
one Unit unto the same.

**B** CHAP.



## CHAP. I.

### Of Numeration.

The Definition of Numeration.

**N**umeration is the Art whereby to express and declare the Value of any Sum proposed, and is of two kinds. The one gathereth the Value of a Sum proposed; and the other expresseth any Sum conceived, by due Figures and Places: For the Value is one thing, and the Figures are another thing; and that cometh partly by the diversity of Figures, but chiefly of the Places wherein they be orderly set. And therefore you must first mark, that there are but ten Figures or Characters which are used in Arithmetick; whereof nine of them are called Signifying Figures, and the tenth a Cypher, which is made like an o, and of it self signifieth nothing, but if it be joyned with any of the other Figures, it increaseth their Value; and these be they,

The ten Figures used in Arithmetick.

1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   0

*one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, cypher.*

Their double Signification or value.

Also you shall understand, that every one of these Figures hath two values: One is alway certain, and hath his Signification of his own Form; and the other is uncertain, which he taketh of his Place.

Their value according to their place.

A Place is called a Seat or Room that a Figure standeth in; and how many Figures soever are written in one Sum, so many Places hath the Value thereof; and that is called the first place, which is next toward the right hand of any Sum; and

## Chap. I. Numeration.

and so reckoning by order towards the left hand; so that that Place is last which is next the left hand. And contrariwise, when you express the Value of the Figures in any Sum, you must begin at the left hand, and so reckon towards the right hand.

Every one of these Places, is ten times the value of the former, accounting that towards the right hand the first.

Thus any of the nine Figures being in the first place towards the right hand, signifies but his own value once, as 7 is but 7.

But in the second Place he betokeneth his own Value ten times; as 70 is 10 times 7, that is to say, Seventy.

In the third Place it betokeneth ten times more; that is, an hundred times its proper Value: So 700 is an hundred times 7, that is, Seven hundred.

In the fourth Place every Figure signifies 10 times more, that is, a thousand times its proper Value: Thus 7000 is Seven thousand, 8000 is Eight thousand; and so for any other Figure.

The rest of the Places still increase their Value 10 times. Thus,

70000 is 70 thousand.

700000 is 7 hundred thousand.

7000000 is 7 millions.

But for the easie and ready accounting of any great Number, you may divide it into several parts, by Points over them, taking three Figures from the right hand for each part, which may be called Ternaries; and so reckon the first of these three Figures, in the first Ternary, for Units;

the second for Tens, the third for Hundreds. In the second Part, or Ternary, the first Figure stands for One thousand, the second for Ten thousand, the third for an Hundred thousand. And in the third Part, or Ternary, the first Figure stands for A million, the second for Ten Millions, the third for An hundred millions. And so you may proceed farther; but this is as far as is needful for the most things.

Take notice, that a Cypher, or many Cyphers, may fill up any of the Places, and the Figures behind it have the same Dignity and Signification as if they were all Figures. This is all plain in the following Table of *Numeration*.

What are  
Digit  
Numbers.

What are  
Article  
Numbers.

What are  
Mixt  
Numbers.

Note also, That all Numbers are divided into three kinds; that is to say, Digit Numbers, Article Numbers, and Mixt or Compound Numbers. The Digit Numbers, are all manner of Numbers under ten, which are these nine Figures, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, of the which I have spoken before. The Article Numbers are any kind which hath in the first place a Cypher, as this 0, and they may ever be divided just by ten, without any remain, as these, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 100, and all other such like. The Mixt or Compound Numbers contain divers and many Articles, or at the least, one Article, and a Digit, as 11, 12, 16, 19, 22, 38, 108, 1007, and so forth. And as any Article Number may be made a Compound, by putting thereto a Digit; even so likewise every Compound Number may be made an Article Number, by adding thereunto a Cypher at the end thereof.



A Table of Numeration.

*How each Number is to be read, being divided into Ternaries.*

Units	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Tens	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Hundreds	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Thousands	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Tens of Thousands	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Hundreds of Thousands	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Millions	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Tens of Millions	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Hundreds of Millions	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0

  

One	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One thousand	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve thousand	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three thousand	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One million	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve million	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three million	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One billion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve billion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three billion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One trillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve trillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three trillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One quadrillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve quadrillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three quadrillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One quintillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve quintillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three quintillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One sextillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve sextillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three sextillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One septillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve septillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three septillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One octillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve octillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three octillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One nonillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve nonillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three nonillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One decillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve decillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three decillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One undecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve undecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three undecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One duodecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve duodecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three duodecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One tredecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve tredecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three tredecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One quattuordecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve quattuordecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three quattuordecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One quindecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve quindecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three quindecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One sexdecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve sexdecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three sexdecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One septendecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve septendecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three septendecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One octodecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve octodecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three octodecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One novemdecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve novemdecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three novemdecillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One vigintiuncillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve vigintiuncillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three vigintiuncillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One unguicquiduncillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Twelve unguicquiduncillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
One hundred twenty three unguicquiduncillion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

CHAP. II.

Of Addition in Whole Numbers.

How to  
add 2, 3,  
or more  
several  
Sums to-  
gether.

**A**ddition is as much as to put together two Sums, or more, into one: As if there were due to any Man 223 l. by some one body, and 334 l. by another, and 431 by another; and you would know how many Pounds are due to the same Man in all: These three Sums shall you set down orderly, the one under the other, writing the greatest Sum highest, and the next to the greatest under it, and the least Sum last; in such sort that the first Figure of the one Sum towards your right hand, be directly under the first Figure of the other, and the second under the second, and so forth in Order.

When you have thus done, draw under them a straight Line, and then they will stand thus.

Now begin always at the first places toward your right hand, and put together the three first Figures of the first places of those three Sums, and look what cometh of them, and write that under them beneath the Line, saying, or reckoning to your self thus: 3 and 4 are 7, and one makes 8; and accordingly write 8 under them, as here you see.

And then go to the second places of the Figures, and do likewise, saying, 2 and 3 make 5, and 3 makes 8, and so write 8 under them, as you see here.

Lastly,

431  
334  
223  
—  
8  
431  
334  
223  
—  
88

## Chap. II. Addition.

7

Lastly, Do likewise with the Figures which are in the third place, saying, 2 431  
and 3 make 5, and 4 is 9, and so put 9 334  
under them; and so will your whole Sum 223  
appearthus: Whereby you may perceive, —  
that those three Sums being added together, 988  
do make 9881.

And this is the Art of *Addition* according to its 2. Rule.  
simplicity, when the Sum of any Place doth not  
exceed the number of Nine. But in case the Sum  
of any one Place cannot be expressed by one Fi-  
gure, but by two, you shall put the first of  
those Figures under the Line, and keep the other  
in your mind, for to add it unto the first Figure  
of the next place. And if the same next place  
cannot be valued but by two Figures, you must  
in like manner put the first of those Figures un-  
der the Line, and reserve the second for the other  
place next after; and thus must you do from one  
place to another, until you have come to the last  
place; where if it happen you do find that the  
Sum be of two Figures, you must set them both  
down, because it is the End of that Work; as in  
this Example.

Wherein summing up the first 734682456  
Figures, I say, 3 and 1 is 4, and 450932345  
5 is 9, and 6 is 15: So I write 13467891  
down 5 under the Line, and car- 4672123  
ry the one to the next place of —————  
Figures, and sum it up with 1203754815  
them, saying, 1 which I bring  
and 2 is 3, and 9 is 12, and 4 is 16, and 5 is  
21: So I write down 1, and carry the 2 to  
the third place, the which, with the other Fi-  
gures



gures, 1, 8, 3, and 4, do make 18, therefore I put 8 next after 1, in the third place under the Line, and keep 1 to be added unto the Figures of the fourth place, which are 2, 7, 2, 2, the which, with the 1 that I keep, do make 14. I set down 4 for the fourth Figure (under the Line) that is to say, behind 8, and I keep 1, to be added unto the Figures of the fifth place, the which is 7, 6, 3, and 8, which, with the 1 that I keep maketh 25: I put 5 in the fifth place under the Line next after 4, and I keep 2 in my mind, to be added with the Figures of the sixth place, that is, with 6, 4, 9, and 6, and that 2 which I keep maketh 27: I write down 7 under the Line in the sixth place, and I keep 2, which I add with the Figures in the seventh place, and they make 13: I put down three under the Line in the seventh place, and add one unto the Figures in the eighth place, and they are 10: I do put 0 under the Line in the eighth place, and then I add 1 unto the ninth place, that is to say, with 4 and 7, and they make 12; the 12 I write at length under the Line, because it is the end of this Addition. And this is to be done of all suchlike.

For the easier understanding of that which we have spoken of *Addition*, you may examine these two other Examples following, in the which, the first hath these Numbers, 3570, 2763, 579, and 28; which being added together, do make this Number, 6940: And of the second Example, doth result this Number, 51683, by adding together of these Numbers, 47630, 3756, 272, 25, as here followeth.

The

## Chap. II. Addition.

<i>The Numbers to be added</i>	3570	47630
	2763	3756
	579	272
	28	25
<i>The Line between them</i>	<hr/>	<hr/>
<i>The Sum of the Additions</i>	6940	51683

### *Addition of Money.*

But if I have any Sums which are composed of divers kinds of Denominations, as Pounds, Shillings, Pence, or any other kind; First you must consider how many of the lesser, make one of the next sort: Thus in Money, 4 Farthings make one Penny, 12 Pence make one Shilling, and 20 Shillings make one Pound: and so carry the Shillings from the Pence to the Shillings, and the Pounds from the Shillings to the Pounds, as you may see more plain in the working of this Example.

Suppose these Sums, 25 l. 17 s. 4 d. and 14 l. 13 s. 8 d. and 16 l. 19 s. 7 d. to be added together. I must first set down all the said Sums the one under the other, as here you

	li.	s.	d.
placing the Title of Pounds right over the Pounds, the Shillings over the Shillings, and the Pence over the Pence, keeping likewise the due order of their Places,	25	17	4
	14	13	8
	16	19	7
	<hr/>		
in each Denomination: and then I	57	10	7

begin at the least Denomination, which are Pence; and I say thus, 4 and 8 make 12, and 7 makes 19 d. that is 1 s. and 7 d. I set down 7 under the Line against the place of Pence, and

and I keep in my mind 1 s. to be added to the place of Shillings : this done, I proceed to the said place of Shillings, saying, 1 s. that I keep, and 7 s. are 8, and 3 are 11, and 9 do make 20 : I put 0 under the Line against 9, and do keep 2 in my mind. Coming then unto the tens of Shillings, I say, 2 that I keep, and 1 makes 3, and 1 makes 4, and 1 makes 5, which are 5 tens of Shillings, that is to say, 2 l. and 1 ten over, the which I put behind the 0 towards my left hand, under the tens of Shillings, and I do keep 2 l. in my mind. Then I come to the place of Pounds, and say, 2 l. that I keep, and 5 are 7, and 4 are 11, and 6 do make 17 l. I set 7 l. under the Line against 6, and keep 1 in my mind. Then coming unto the tens of Pounds, I say, 1 that I keep, and 2 are 3, and 1 is 4, and one makes 5, the which I write down under the Line behind the 7 ; and so is this Addition ended : And thus the said three Sums being added together, do amount to 57 l. 10 s. 7 d. And thus is to be done of all other Sums of any other Denominations.

## Other Examples.

li.	s.	d.		li.	s.	d.
225	12	6		5678	13	09
47	3	9		608	00	10
38	18	7		400	17	11
5	00	8		56	18	08
<hr/>				9	12	07
316	15	6		<hr/>		
				6754	03	09

Note



# Chap. II. Addition.

11

Note here, though this Author begin at the top of the Sums, yet it is more usual to begin at the bottom, and so reckon them upward, rather then downward.

Also in casting up of long Bills, where many Shillings are in the Pence, it is a good plain way to make a prick, or some small mark, for every Shilling; and so setting down the odd Pence at the last, tell over how many pricks you have made, and carry so many Shillings to the Column of Shillings.

But others more ready and expert, count how many Pence are in the whole Column, and so by some such Table as this, got by heart, can readily tell how many Shillings and odd Pence are in any number of Pence.

d.	s.	d.	s.
12	1	132	11
24	2	144	12
36	3	156	13
48	4	168	14
60	5	180	15
72	6	192	16
84	7	204	17
96	8	216	18
108	9	228	19
120	10	240	20

Or else make a mark at every 60 d. which make 5 s.

For the proof of these Sums, whether they be cast up right or not, the way usually prescribed, is to draw a Line under the first Sum in your Bill, and then cast over the rest again, and so add it to the first Line; and then if the Sum by

be the same as before, the Work is right.

But it is as easie or better to cast over your whole Sum again; and if you think (that by doing so) you may fall into the same mistake as before, you may cast it up the contrary way: *viz.* if you began to cast it up at the bottom before, you may now begin at the top, and so go downward; for the Account will come to one and the same Sum, if it be cast up right.

But Tradesmen, and Merchants, who are most concerned herein, have another help, and that is writing out Bills by their Books: If they find the Sums in both do not agree, there must needs be some mistake either in the one or the other, which must be found out by new casting over again.

### Addition of Weights.

In *Haverdupoix* Weight you must know, that 16 drachms make 1 ounce, 16 ounces make 1 pound, 28 pounds make a quarter of an hundred, 56 pounds half an hundred, 112 *li.* one hundred, and 20 hundred is one Tun. And accordingly you must carry your Denominations as before in the Addition of Money.

### E X A M P L E.

Great Weights.				Small Weights.		
Tun.	C.	qrs.	li.	li.	oz.	dr.
2	15	3	27	8	15	12
2	10	2	18	4	08	14
2	15	1	11	6	09	02
2	12	3	14	4	12	04
<hr/>				<hr/>		
10	14	3	14	24	14	00

In

# Chap. II. Addition.

In Troy Weight,

24 grains make one penny weight,

20 penny weights make one ounce,

12 ounces one pound.

lib.	oz.	p.weig.	gr.	oz.	p.weig.	gr.
5	10	16	20	4	08	12
10	05	8	10	3	06	6
15	06	10	05	2	03	4
10	10	15	15	1	02	2
<hr/>				<hr/>		
42	9	11	03	11	00	00

*Apothecaries Weights and Marks.*

20 Grains make a Scruple  $\mathfrak{d}$ .

3 Scruples make a Drachm  $\mathfrak{z}$ .

8 Drachms make an Ounce  $\mathfrak{z}$ .

12 Ounces make a Pound  $\mathfrak{lb}$ .

$\mathfrak{lb}$	$\mathfrak{z}$	$\mathfrak{d}$	gr.
12	10	5	2
9	8	7	1

22	7	5	1
----	---	---	---

*Addition of Measures.*

Woollen and Linnen Cloth,

4 Nails is one Quarter,

4 Quarters one Yard.

So also hath the English Ell.

Yds.	qrs.	nails	Ells.	qrs.	nails
21	2	2	40	1	2
22	3	3	35	12	03
20	0	0	45	3	1
24	1	1	50	0	0
<hr/>			<hr/>		
88	3	2	171	3	2

*Measure*



*Measure for Land.*

- 12 Inches make one Foot.  
 3 Foot make one Yard.  
 5 Yards and half, or 16 Foot and half, one Pole.  
 40 Poles one Furlong.  
 8 Furlongs one Mile.

*Mil. Furl. Poles. Yards. Feet. Inches.*

1	4	10	4	2	6
2	1	30	3	1	9
3	6	20	1	0	3
4	7	25	1	1	6
<hr/>					
12	4	02	0	0	0

*Measures for Wine and Corn.*

- 2 Pints 1 Quart.  
 2 Quarts 1 Pottle.  
 2 Pottles 1 Gallon

gal. pottl. qts. pts.

4	1	1	1
2	1	0	1
1	0	1	0
0	1	0	1
<hr/>			
9	0	1	1

- 16 Pints 1 Peck.  
 4 Pecks 1 Bushel.  
 8 Bush. 1 Quarter.

quar. bush. peck. pin.

1	2	3	4
5	6	2	8
9	7	1	0
3	0	0	4
<hr/>			
20	0	3	0

C H A P. III.

*Of Subtraction in Whole Numbers.*

**S***ubtraction* teacheth how you shall Subtract any lesser Number from a greater, and sheweth what there doth remain, after that you have subtracted the same.

In *Subtraction* you must have respect to three Numbers: The one is the Number from which the Subtraction is made; The second is the Number that is to be subtracted; and the third is the Number which remaineth after the Subtraction is ended. As when I would subtract 25 from 40, the said 40 is the Number from which the Subtraction is made, and 25 is the Number to be subtracted, and 15 is the Number which remaineth after you have ended the Subtraction.

Rules to be observed in Subtraction.  
1 Rule.

When you are to subtract one Number from another, you must put the lesser Number under the greater, in such sort, that every Figure of the one Number, may answer unto every Figure of the other, orderly, according to their places; and then draw a right Line under those two Numbers, as you did in Addition.

2 Rule.

Having thus placed your two first Numbers, you must begin at the right hand, and take the first Figure of the undermost Number, and subtract that from the first Figure of the uppermost Number over it; and that which remaineth you must set underneath the Line, right under the Figure which you have subtracted: Then afterward

3 Rule.

ward take likewise the second Figure of the nextmost Number, and abate that also from the second Figure of the higher Number; the third from the third; and so forth of all the rest, till you come to the end; putting always the Remainder of every Figure under the Line in its due order and place. As for Example: I would subtract 2345, from 9876. After that

I have set them down according to the manner aforesaid, then beginning at the first place next to my right hand, I take first 5 from 6, and there resteth 1; the which 1 I set under the Line right against

5. Secondly, I subtract 4 from 7, and there resteth 3; the said 3 I set in the second place under the Line next after 1. Thirdly, I subtract 3 from 8, and there resteth 5; the which 5 I put under the Line in the third place next after 3. Finally, I subtract 2 from 9, and there resteth 7; the which 7 I put under the Line in the fourth and last place next after 5: And thus is this Subtraction ended, and there remaineth 7531.

4 Rule.

When there is a Cypher to be subtracted from any Figure, you may say, Nought from 2, 3, or any other Figure, and there remains 2, 3, or any other Figure which is over the Cypher: But when two Figures of one likeness do chance to meet, so that the one must be subtracted from the other (as if I should subtract 7 from 7) there would remain nothing; then must I set a Cypher under the Line. But when the Figure which is to be subtracted doth exceed the Figure which is over him, so that it cannot be taken out of the same Figure, then must you subtract the undermost



# Chap. III. Subtraction.

17

most Figure from 10, and that which doth remain, you shall add unto the same Figure which is uppermost; and the Sum which resulteth of them both, you shall set under the Line. Or else, Borrow 10 of the next Figure, and add it to the Figure out of which you should make your Subtraction, and then subtracting your Figure from the result of 10 and the upper Figure, set the Remainder under it. But whensoever you do borrow any such 10 of the over Number, you must add 1 to the next nethermost Figure following, which is yet to be subtracted. This is the hardest part of Subtraction; but the Example, and a little Practice, will make it easie.

*Example.* I would subtract 93570 from 4037479. After that I have placed my two Numbers as I ought to do, First, I subtract 0 from 9, and there resteth 9; then I put the 9 under the Line, right under the 0. And secondly, I subtract 7 from 7, and there resteth nothing; I do therefore put a Cypher 0 under the Line against 7 in the second place. Thirdly, Then I come to the third place, where I find 5, which I cannot subtract from the Figure over it, which is but 4; therefore I do subtract it from 10, as before I taught, and there resteth 5; the which 5 I do add to the 4 which is over him, and that maketh 9: So I put 9 in the third place under the Line, for the third Figure. Or else, because I cannot subtract 5 from 4, I borrow ten, and adding it thereunto, say, 5 from 14 there remains 9, which I place under it, as before. Fourthly, for the 10 which

$$\begin{array}{r} 4037479 \\ - 93570 \\ \hline 3943909 \end{array}$$

which I borrowed, I add 1 unto the next Figure which is to be subtracted, which is 3, and they make 4; the said 4 I do subtract from the over Figure 7, and there resteth 3; I put 3 under the Line for the fourth Figure. And then I come to the fifth place, where I do find 9, which I cannot subtract from the Figure over him, which is but 3; but I do subtract 9 from 13, and there resteth 4, the which Figure 4 I put under the Line for the fifth Figure. And here is to be noted, that if it were not for that I did at the last borrow 10, the Subtraction should have been ended: But because that I must (for every such 10 that I borrow) always add 1 unto the next lower Figure following, I must therefore proceed unto the Subtraction: And because there is no other Figure following in the lower Number, I should subtract this from the next over Figure; but I find there 0, and therefore I cannot subtract 1 from 0, therefore I subtract it from 10, and there resteth 9, which I do put under the Line in the sixth place. Finally, for the 10 which I borrowed, I keep 1 in my mind, the which I do abate from 4, and there remaineth 3; the which 3 I do put under the Line in the seventh place after 9, and so the Operation is ended.

*Another Example.*

From ————— 576084025  
 Subtract ——— 485675437

Rests ————— 96408588

§ Rule:

But if there were many Numbers to be subtracted from one Number alone, then must you first add these Numbers together, according to the instruction

# Chap. III. Subtraction.

19

struction of the Chapter going before, and after-  
 terward make your Subtra-  
 ction as above is said. As  
 if I would subtract these  
 three Sums, 123, 234, 456,  
 from 98925; first I do  
 add the three Sums in-  
 to one, and they art 813;  
 the which I do subtract  
 from 98925, and there  
 resteth 98112.

From — 98925

Subtract } 123  
 these 3 } 234  
 numbers. } 456

Their Sum 813

Rests — 98112

But if the Sums be com-  
 posed of divers kinds of Denominations, then  
 you must begin at the least Denomination next  
 toward your right hand, and so subtract every  
 Denomination from his like, if it may be sub-  
 tracted: If it cannot be subtracted, then you must  
 borrow one of the next Denomination toward  
 your left hand, and reduce the same into the like  
 Denomination of that Figure which is to be sub-  
 tracted; then shall you subtract your first or  
 least Denomination from the said Sum so bor-  
 rowed, and that Figure or Number that shall  
 remain, you must add with the uppermost Num-  
 ber of the least Denomination, and set the Aggre-  
 gate under the Line right against his like: Then  
 the 1 which you did borrow must be ad-  
 ded with the next Figure of the next Deno-  
 mination that is to be subtracted; and so to  
 preceed with the whole Sum that is to be sub-  
 tracted.

*Example.* I would subtract 15 l. 17 s. 11 d. from  
 28 l. 13 s. 9 d. I do first put down the greater  
 Sum, and under that the lessy, with a Line un-



## Subtraction. Part I.

der them, as here you see; and then I do begin at the least Denomination, which

are Pence, where I say, 11 d.	li.	s.	d.
from 9 d. I cannot; and there-	28	13	9
fore I do borrow 1 s. of the next	15	17	11
Denomination, that is, of the	<hr/>		
13 s. in the which 1 s. are 12 d.	12	15	10

Then I subtract 11 d. from 12 d.

and there remaineth 1 d. the which 1 d. I do add to the 9 d. and they make 10 d. the said 10 d. I set under the Line, and do keep the 1 s. in my mind that I borrowed: Then come I to the second Denomination of Shillings, where I do find 17 s. then I say, 1 s. that I borrowed, and 17 do make 18 s. the said 18 s. out of 13 s. cannot be, therefore I borrow 1 l. of the next Denomination, that is to say, out of the 8 l. and in the said 1 l. are 20 s. then I subtract 18 s. from 20 s. and there remaineth 2 s. the which I do add to the 13 s. and they do make 15 s. the same 15 s. I set under the Line, and so keep 1 l. to be added to the lower place of Pounds; then I say, 1 l. that I keep, and 5 are 6: I subtract 6 l. from 8 l. and there remains 2; I set the said 2 under the Line against 5. And last of all, I come to the Tens of Pounds, where I do find 1; then I do subtract that that 1 from 2, and there remaineth 1, which I set under the Line, and so I find there remaineth 12 l. 15 s. 10 d. And so is it to be done of all other like.

For the Proof of this, to know whether you have cast it up right or not; Add the Number subtracted, and the Sum that remains together, and if you have done right, they will make the first Sum exactly, otherwise not.

*Debs*

# Chap. III. Subtraction.

21

	li.	s.	d.		li.	s.	d.
Debt—	28	13	9	Rec. in—	66	13	4
Paid—	15	17	11	Paid out—	42	6	8
<hr/>				<hr/>			
Rests—	12	15	10	Rests—	24	6	8
<hr/>				<hr/>			
Proof—	28	13	9	Proof—	66	13	4

Sometimes the Sum to be subtracted is in several Parcels; then it must first be all brought into one Sum, and then subtracted out of the first Sum, and proved as before.

	li.	s.	d.
Bought Goods in Value to—	548	16	8
<hr/>			
Sold out—	145	04	6
Sold more—	086	13	4
Sold more—	153	06	8
<hr/>			
Sold in all—	385	04	6
<hr/>			
Remaining—	163	12	2
<hr/>			
Proof—	548	16	8

Subtraction of Weight or Measure is all after the same manner, having respect to the several Denominations, to set them under each other, and when you have occasion to borrow, take one of the next greater Denominations. For Example.

# Multiplication. Part I.

	C.	qrs.	li.
<i>A Chest of Sugar weighing in all</i> —————	4	3	21
<i>Sold out of it</i> —————	1	2	0
<i>Sold more</i> —————	1	0	0
<i>Sold more</i> —————	0	1	0
<i>Sold more</i> —————	0	0	12
<i>Sold in all</i> —————	2	3	12
<i>Rests unsold</i> —————	2	0	9
<i>Proof</i> —————	4	3	21

## CHAP. IV.

### Of Multiplication.

I Rule.

**I**N *Multiplication* there are three Numbers to be noted; that is to say, The Number which is to be multiplied, which we will call the *Multiplicand*: The second is the Number by the which we do multiply, which we will name the *Multiplier*, or *Multiplicator*: And the third Number is that which cometh of the *Multiplication* of the one by the other, which is called the *Product*. As when I would know how much amounteth of 10 multiplied by 9, viz. How much are 10 times 9; I find that there amounteth 90. Here 10 is the *Multiplicand*, and 9 is the *Multiplier*, and 90 is called



## Chap. IV. Multiplication.

23

called the Product. So that to multiply is none other thing, but to find a Number which containeth the Multiplicand, so many times as the Multiplier containeth Units: As 10 multiplied by 9 do make 90, as before is said. And 90 containeth 10 so many times as 9 containeth Units; that is to say, 9 times.

In *Multiplication* it forceth not much which <sup>2 Rule.</sup> of the two Numbers be the Multiplicand, nor which be the Multiplier: For 10 multiplied by 9, maketh as many as 9 multiplied by 10. Yet nevertheless it shall be more commodious, that the lesser Number be always the Multiplier. And because the Multiplication of single Figures the one by the other, is the chief and necessariest thing whereby to know how to work in the Multiplication of Compound Numbers, and that every Man hath not the same at their fingers ends, I will therefore give you here certain easie ways of Multiplication of Digit Numbers.

When you would multiply two simple Figures, or Digits, set them one under the other, and subtract each of these Digit Numbers from 10: Then multiply the two Remains the one by the other, and if the Sum do exceed 10, write <sup>3 Rule.</sup> only the first Figure, and keep the other to be added to the next Operation, which is thus as followeth. Add your two simple Figures together, and of that which resulteth of the Addition, take only the first Figure, unto which you must add the Unit which you did keep before; and that shall be the second Figure of the Sum which you do seek. <sup>Several ways to multiply the Digit Numbers.</sup>

*Example.* I would multiply 7 by 6, I take

C 4

7

7 from 10, and there resteth 3; likewise I subtract 6 from 10, and there resteth 4: Then I say thus, 3 times 4 make 12: I write 2 for my first Figure, and keep 1 in my mind. Then I add 6 with 7, and they are 13; of the which I cast away the second Figure toward my left hand, which is 10, and I take only the first Figure 3 which is toward my right hand, unto the which I add the Unit which I kept, and they make 4, which I write in the second place after 8; and thus I find 42, which is the value of 7 multiplied by 6.

A Second Way.

Otherwise, set down your two Digit Numbers the one right over the other, with a Cross; and right against every of them, towards the right hand, write his own difference from 10. Then multiply the two Differences together, the Figure which cometh thereof shall you set down under both the Differences: Afterward subtract either of the Differences, from the Figure which stands cross ways against it, and set the Remainder under it: So these two under Figures shall be the Sum desired.

*Example.* I would know what 7 times 8 is. Set the Figures as in the Margent, with a Cross; then say, 7 wants 3 of 10, and 8 wants 2, which set at the ends of the Cross, and draw the Line under them; then say, 2 times 3 is 6; and then subtract 2 from 7, or 3 from 8, and there remains 5, which being set down as you see, shews the Number desired to be 56.

numb.	diff.
7	3
8	2
<hr/>	
5	6

Note

## Chap. IV. Multiplication.

27

Note here, If in the multiplication of the Differences, their number exceeds 10, you must carry one to the last Figure.

As if you would know how much 6 times 7 is; Say, 3 times 4 is 12, set down 2 and carry 1; then 3 from 6 there remains 3, and 1 which I carry makes 4: So the Sum desired is 42.

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \text{ X } 7 \\ \hline 42 \end{array}$$

Note, this Rule is of no use, unless the two Digit Numbers being added together, exceed 10; and indeed in such case it is needless; for any one may reckon or count what 5 times 5 is, or any Number under; though many times, for want of the Table, you may be at a stand for greater Numbers, in which this Rule is of best use.

Another way to know the Multiplication of simple Numbers, is by this Table following: The Use thereof is thus.

Find the two Numbers you would multiply, the one in the side of the Table, the other at the top of the Table; and in the square meeting of the said two Numbers, you will find the Number you desire.

This Table by some is cut shorter, because some of the Numbers are twice repeated; as 6 times 8 is all one with 8 times 6: but this is the plainer for Young Beginners; and to learn it by heart, say it after this manner.



*A Table of Multiplication.*

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27
4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36
5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45
6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54
7	14	21	28	35	42	49	56	63
8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72
9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81

First, A Cypher, or (0) doth neither add nor multiply : So that (0) times 2, 3, 5, or 9, produceth nothing, or a (0) only, to fill up the place.

If you are to multiply any Number by the Figure 1, it doth not multiply, but only adds the Figure multiplied thereby : So that one time 2, 3, 4, or nine, makes only 2, 3, 4, or 9.

The rest of the Figures multiplied one by another, make these Numbers.

# Chap. IV. Multiplication.

27

Two times	2	is	4
	3		6
	4		8
	5		10
	6		12
	7		14
	8		16
	9		18

Three times	3	is	9
	4		12
	5		15
	6		18
	7		21
	8		24
	9		27

Four times	4	is	16
	5		20
	6		24
	7		28
	8		32
	9		36

Five times	5	is	25
	6		30
	7		35
	8		40
	9		45

Six times	6	is	36
	7		42
	8		48
	9		54

Seven times	7	is	49
	8		56
	9		63

Eight times	8	is	64
	9		72

9 times 9 is 81.

*A good Rule to help your Memory.*

The former part of this Table, to 4 or 5, is is easie to remember: And if for want of Practise you are not so ready in the greater Numbers, then you may help your self by parting one of the Digits into two halves, or three parts.

4 Rule.

Thus if you would know how much 6 times 6 is, part it into two parts, and say, 3 times 6 is 18; and then 18 and 18 is 36. So for 6 times

times 7, say, 3 times 7 is 21, and 21 is 42. And thus when either both, or one of the Figures are an even Number, by halving it, you may know the Product thereof very easily.

But now if both the Numbers be odd Numbers, you may do it by parting the Number into 3 parts, two whereof may be equal, and the third may be the Number once more repeated. Thus for 7 times 7, say, 3 times 7 is 21, and 21 is 42, and once 7 added to it makes 49, which is the Number desired. So for 9 times 9, say, 3 times 9 is 27, and 3 times 27 is 81. And thus where you are at a stand, you may reckon up what any Digit Number comes to, being multiplied by a Digit.

5 Rule.

To come now unto the Practice of Multiplication; When you would multiply two Numbers the one by the other, you must set them down after the same manner as you did in *Addition*, and in *Subtraction*; that is to say, the first Figure of the Multiplier, under the first Figure of the Multiplicand, the second under the second, and the third under the third, if there be so many; and then draw a right Line under them, as in the other Operations going before. After this, you shall multiply all the Figures of the Multiplicand by the Multiplier, and set down the Figures (coming of any such Multiplication) under the Line, every one in their due Order and Place.

*Example.* I would multiply 123 by 3; that is to say, I would know how much 3 times 123 amounteth to. The two Numbers being placed in such order as is before said, you must begin towards



towards the right hand, and say thus,  
 3 times 3 are 9; write down 9 under the 123  
 Line against 3 for the first Figure. Se- 3  
 condly, by the same 3 you must multiply —  
 the second Figure 2, saying, 3 times 2 369  
 make 6, and so put 6 after 9 under the  
 Line. Thirdly, by the same 3 you shall multiply  
 the last Figure 1, saying, 3 times 1 is 3, and set  
 down 3 after 6 for the third and last Figure.  
 And thus is the Work ended, whereby you  
 shall find, that 123 being multiplied by 3 maketh  
 369.

But when it hapneth that of the Multiplication 6 Rule  
 of one Figure by another, the Sum which cometh  
 thereof shall be of two Figures, as it hapneth  
 often, then shall you write down the first Fi-  
 gure, and keep the other Figure to be added un-  
 to the Multiplication of the next Figure.

*Example.* Six Men have gained (every one of  
 them) 345 Crowns: I would know how many  
 Crowns they have in all. First I say,  
 6 times 5 is 30, and therefore I write 0 345  
 under the Line, and for 30 I do keep 6  
 3 to be added to the next Multiplication. —  
 Secondly, I say, 6 times 4 are 24; unto 2070  
 the which I add 3, which before I refer-  
 ved, and they make 27: So I write 7 in the se-  
 cond place under the Line, and keep 2 to be ad-  
 ded to the next Multiplication. Thirdly, I say,  
 6 times 3 are 18, unto the which I add the 2  
 which I kept, and they make 20, the which I  
 write all down, because that is the last Figure.  
 And so I find that 345 being multiplied by 6,  
 do make 2070.

When

7 Rule.

When the Multiplier is of many Figures, you must multiply all the whole Multiplicand by every one of those Figures, and write the Products every one orderly one under another, beginning always under his own proper Figure.

*Example.* I would know how many days are past from the Nativity of our Saviour *Jesuu Christ*, until the year 1560, full complete. I must here multiply 1560 by 365 days, because there are so many days in one whole year; the Leap-years being not reckoned, which have every one of them 366 days. Therefore first by the Figure 5 I multiply all the higher Figures 1560 saying thus, 5 times 0 maketh 0; I 365 write 0 under the Line for the first Figure: and because I keep nothing for 7800 the next place, I proceed and say, 5 times 6 are 30, I set 0 under the Line for the second Figure, and I keep 3 to be added unto the next Multiplication. Thirdly, I say, 5 times 5 are 25, the which, with the 3 that I kept, are 28; I set down 8 for the third Figure, and keep 2 to be added with the next Multiplication. Then coming unto the fourth and last Figure, I say, 5 times 1 are 5, the which, with the 2 that I reserved, are 7; so I put 7 for the last Figure of the first Work by the Figure 5, with the which Figure I have no more to do; and therefore I cancel the same 5 with a little stroke through it, to signifie that I have finished with that Figure. And forasmuch that in Multiplication there is always as many simple Operations as the Multiplier containeth Figures, there resteth yet two Works to be made. I come therefore

# Chap. IV. Multiplication.

31

to the second Work, which is the Figure 6, by the which I must again multiply all the Figures of the Multiplicand, as I did by 5 : and the first Figure which shall be produced I do put one rank lower than the Figures of the last Work made by 5 ; not right under the first Figure of the Multiplier 5, but under 6 ; that is to say, one degree or place neerer toward the left hand, and one rank lower than the first Work : And I must put every one of the other Figures which cometh of the same Multiplication in their order after it.

Thirdly, I do make the Multiplication by the third Figure, and that which shall come thereof I must set in his rank, as hereafter shall appear. And now I need make no further Discourse hereof, because that he which can do the first Multiplication by 5, may as easily do all the others.

Now, if you will know how much all these three Workings, thus placed, do amount unto, you must add all the Numbers which are come of the three Multiplications together ; but not after the same manner as we have done in the Chapter of Addition, the first Figure of the first rank with the first Figure of the second rank, and so of the third ; but you must add them in the same sort as you find them situated and placed one directly over another ; that is to say, the first Figure of the first rank alone by it self, the second of the first rank with the first of the second rank ; the third of the first rank, with the

1560

369

—

7800

9360

1560

369

—

7800

9360

4680

—



the second Figure of the second rank; and with the first of the third rank; and so of all the other, as hereafter doth appear.

First, there is 0 in the uppermost Line, therefore I set 0 directly under it: Then there is 0 in the second Line, and also 0 in the first Line directly over it; these two Cyphers make 0, which I set directly under them. Then there is 0 in the third Line, and 6 and 8 directly over it, which makes 14; so I set down 4 and carry 1. Then there is 8, 3, and 7 in the next row, which make 18, and 1 I brought makes 19; so I set down 9 and carry 1. Then in the next row there is 9 and 6, which make 15, and 1 I carried makes 16; so I set down 6 and carry 1. Lastly, 1 I bring and 4 make 5, which I set down, and so have done.

1560
368
-----
7800
9160
4680
-----
569400

And thus the 1560 years do contain 569400 days, not counting herein the days of the Leap-years, which are here in number 390; for then the whole Sum of days should be 569790.

*Another Way of Multiplication.*

But this keeping or carrying of one Number to another, is somewhat difficult to those who are young Learners, or such as do not use themselves to it; and therefore I shall shew you a good way how you may set down all the Figures at large, without troubling your Memory, which I have found very ready and profitable in great Numbers, to prevent Mistakes.

*For*

# Chap. IV. Multiplication.

39

*For Example.* Let this Number 789 be propounded to be multiplied by 9. First, set the Numbers to be multiplied the common way. Then say, 9 times 9 is 81, which set under the two first Figures the common way: Then 9 times 8 is 72, which you must set down underneath the other two Figures one place backward. Lastly, 9 times 7 is 63, which also must be set in a Line underneath, a place backward. Then sum it up by the common Rules, and the whole is 7101.

$$\begin{array}{r} 789 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 81 \\ 72 \\ 63 \\ \hline 7101 \end{array}$$

But because this way, if the Sum were of many Figures, would take up much room, you may so contrive it, that you need never make above two Lines of any Multiplication, by a single Figure.

As for Example, in the same Sum. First say 9 times 9 is 81, which set down under the two first Figures.

$$\begin{array}{r} 789 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 81 \end{array}$$

Then say 9 times 8 is 72; set the 7 behind the 8 in the same Line, and the 2 just under the 1: So the Sum will stand as in the Margent. This is much as you set the Divisor in Division.

$$\begin{array}{r} 789 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 7812 \end{array}$$

Then for the last Figure, 9 times 7 is 63; set the 6 behind the 7 in the upper Line, and the 3 under the 2: So the Sum will stand thus. Now draw a Line under it, and add the two Lines by the common Rules, and it makes 7101.

$$\begin{array}{r} 789 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 67812 \\ \hline 7101 \end{array}$$

To make this a little more plain and easie, take another Example.

It is now the year of our Lord 1669; and in every year there are as before said 365 daies and 6 hours, or one quarter of a day. How many days then is it in all since the Birth of our Lord?

Here you see I multiply 1669 by 365, beginning first with the Figure 5, saying, 5 times 9 is 45, 5 times 6 is 30, 5 times 6 is 30, 5 times 1 is 5; and set them down stoap-wise, as before.

03345

Then I come to the second Figure 6, and multiply by that, saying, 6

500

times 9 is 54, which I set in another Line underneath, and one place

03354

backward, as the ordinary way;

666

then 6 times 6 is 36, which I set

01127

the 3 behind the 5, and the 6 under

388

the 5, and so the rest of the Figures

609185

one after another, as before. And

417 1/4

so you must do for the last Figure 3,

609602 1/4

as you may see by the Example plainer than by many words. Lastly, Sum up the several Lines all into one, so it makes 609185 days: And if you add a quarter of the said 1669 years, which is 417 1/4, so it makes 609602 1/4 days.

This way to the Expert Artist may seem somewhat tedious; but the Numbers may be thus set down, sooner than they can reckon their Carriage; and this way may be used only for a help to such as are not so well practised in Arithmetick,



## Chap. IV. Multiplication.

35

( tick; when they multiply by Digits which are above 4 or 5.

*Note*, In using this way it will be good to fill up all the places of the Lines with Figures or Cyphers, for fear of misplacing the following Figures, setting down your Figures always by couples; one in the upper Line, the other in the lower Line.

### *Some Rules to Shorten Multiplication.*

*First*, When you would multiply any Number by 10, you shall only put one Cypher 0 before all the Numbers; that is to say, a Degree nearer to the right hand, as 345 multiplied by 10 maketh 3450. If you will multiply any Number by 100, add to the same Number two Cyphers thus, 00; if by 1000, add three 000.

*Secondly*, If you are to multiply any Number by 20, 30, or 200, or 400, or  

$$\begin{array}{r} 345 \\ 20 \\ \hline 6900 \end{array}$$
 or any other Number with more Cyphers at the end; set them thus, as if you were to multiply only by the Figures; and let the Cypher or Cyphers hang over, and so add them to the Product, as in the Example.

*Thirdly*, If you are to multiply a Number that hath a Cypher in the end thereof, by another Number that hath likewise a Cypher in the end thereof; set them thus, that the first  

$$\begin{array}{r} 360 \\ 60 \\ \hline 21600 \end{array}$$
 Figure of the Multiplier may stand under the last Cypher of the Multiplicand, and so cast them up.

D 2

Bastly,

# Multiplication. Part I.

*Lastly*, If there be a Cypher in the middle of your Multiplier, you need only make a Cypher to fill up the place, and so let the Sum which proceeds of the following Figure in the same Line after it, as in this Example.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2346 \\
 203 \\
 \hline
 7038 \\
 46920 \\
 \hline
 476238
 \end{array}$$

## How to Prove your Multiplication.

*First*, Cast out 9 as often as you can out of your Multiplicand, and what remaineth set on one side of a Cross; as in the last Example, say, 2 and 3 is 5, and 4 is 9, and 6 which remains set down by the Cross.

$$\begin{array}{c}
 6 \quad X
 \end{array}$$

*Secondly*, Then do the like by the Multiplier, saying, 2 and 3 make 5, which being less than 9, or more than 9, set on the other side of the Cross.

$$\begin{array}{c}
 6 \quad X \quad 5
 \end{array}$$

*Thirdly*, Multiply these two Numbers together, saying, 5 times 6 is 30, and cast away the nines thereof, saying, 3 times 9 is 27, which taken out of 30, and there rests 3, which you must set on the top of the Cross.

$$\begin{array}{c}
 3 \\
 6 \quad X \quad 5
 \end{array}$$

*Lastly*, Cast away the nines out of the Product, and that which remains set at the bottom of the Cross, saying, 4 and 7 is 11, cast away 9 and there remains 2; then say, 2 and 6 is 8, and 2 is 10, cast away 9 and there rests 1; 1 and 3

$$\begin{array}{c}
 3 \\
 6 \quad X \quad 5 \\
 3
 \end{array}$$

is 4 and 8 is 12, cast away 9, there rests 3, which set at the bottom of the Cross; And now if the Figure on the top of the Cross and the Figure at the bottom of the Cross be both one and the same, as you see in this Example both fall out to be 3, then your Work is right.

Some prescribe to prove Multiplication by Division: but that is an harder Work than the former; and when you have done it, you had need to prove that again. So that you had as good run over your Multiplication again.

## CHAP. V.

### Of Division.

**D**ivision, or Partition, is, to seek how many times one Number doth contain another; or else, how often times one Number may be found in another: For in the Work of Division there are required two Numbers to be first known, for the finding out of the third. The first Number known is called the *Dividend*, or Number which is to be divided; and that must be the greater Number. The second Number is called the *Divisor*; and that is the lesser. And the third Number which I do seek is called the *Quotient*. As if I would divide 36 by 9, the *Dividend* shall be 36, and the *Divisor* 9: And because that 9 is contained in 36, 4 times; that is to say, 4 times 9 do make 36, the *Quotient* shall be 4.

D 3

The



*The Practice.*

1 Rule.

Write down first the *Dividend* in the higher Line, and the *Divisor* underneath, in such sort, that the first Figure of the *Divisor* toward the left hand, be under the first Figure of the *Dividend*, and every Figure of the same *Divisor* under his like; that is to say, the first under the first, the second under the second, the third under the third; and so consequently of the other, if there be so many; which is contrary to the other kinds before specified.

2 Rule.

But yet you must consider further, if all the lower Figures of the *Divisor* may be taken out of the higher Figures of the *Dividend*, by the Order of *Subtraction*, or not: The which if you cannot do, then must you set the first Figure of the *Divisor* a place forwarder (toward the left hand) under the second Figure of the *Dividend*; and so consequently the rest in their due order, if any be to be set down, every one of them under his like, as before is said: And then draw a Line between the *Dividend* and the *Divisor*; and at the end of them draw a little crooked Line, behind the which, toward the right hand, shall be set your *Quotient*. As by this Example following, where the *Divisor* is but of one Figure.

This is an old plain way of Division used by the Author, you shall see others afterward.

If you would divide 860 by 4, you must set down 4 under the 8, with a Line between them, as here under you may see.

The Dividend

860

The Divisor

4

And

And then you must seek how many times <sup>3 Rule.</sup> the *Divisor* 4 is contained in the higher Number, that is to say, in 860, the *Dividend* answering to it. Now though you cannot know this all at once, yet you may easily do it, by taking one Figure after another; and therefore you must first seek how many times 4 is contained in 8, in the which I find it 2 times; then I write down 2 apart behind the 860 (a crooked Line, as here you see, which shall be the first Figure of the *Quotient* to come. Secondly, By this Figure 2 (being thus put apart) I must multiply the *Divisor* 4, saying, 2 times 4 make 8, the which 8 I set under the *Divisor* 4. Thirdly, I subtract the Product of the said Multiplication (of the *Quotient* by the *Divisor*) that is to say, 8 from the higher Number correspondent to the same, in saying, 8 from 8 and there remaineth nothing, and then I cancel or strike out that which is done, as you see. In these three Operations and Works is comprehended the Art of *Division*. And they are to be observed from Point to Point; for there is no diversity in the finishing of the same, which is thus.

Now secondly, I must remove my *Divisor* one <sup>4 Rule.</sup> place neerer toward my right hand.

As in proceeding with our Example, 860 (21 here you see I remove my *Divisor* 4 which was under 8, and I set it under 6; then I seek how many times 4 is contained in 6, where I find it but one time, therefore I set 1 behind the crooked Line, next unto the first Figure of the *Quotient* 2,

a Degree or Place neerer my right hand : Afterward, by this last and new Figure 1, I multiply the *Divisor* 4, and that maketh but 4, (for an Unit, which is but 1, increaseth nothing) I abate therefore 4 from the higher Figure 6, and there resteth 2, the which 2 I set over the 6, and I cancel the 6; for so must I do when there resteth any thing after I have made the Subtraction.

**Rule.**

Thirdly, Forasmuch as there yet remaineth another Figure in the *Dividend*, I remove again the Divisor, and I set it under the Cypher 0. Then I seek how many times 4 is in the higher Number, which is 20, where I may find it 5 times; I put therefore 5 behind the crooked Line, for the third and last Figure of the *Quotient*; then by the same 5 I multiply the *Divisor* 4, and that maketh 20, the which 20 I abate from the higher Number 20, and there resteth nothing; and so is the *Division* ended. And thus I have found, that 860 being divided by 4, bringeth for the *Quotient* 215; that is to say, that 4 is contained in 860 two hundred and fifteen times.

This is the most easie Working that is in *Division*; but that which followeth appertaineth to the whole and perfect understanding of the same.

**Rule.**

When the first Figure of your *Divisor* toward your left hand is greater than the first of the *Dividend*, you must not place the first Figure of



of your *Divisor* right underneath the first of the *Dividend*, but under the second Figure of the same *Dividend*, neerer to your right hand, as before is said. Therefore when the *Divisor* is of many Figures, and that you have to seek how many times it is contained in the higher Number (for the more easie Working) you must not seek to abate the *Divisor* all at one time; but you must see and mark how many times the first Figure of the same, toward the left hand, is contained in the higher Number answering to the said Number, and then to work after the same manner as is before taught.

*Example.* I have 316215 Crowns to be divided among 45 Men; and for to make my *Division*, I must not put the first Figure of the *Divisor*, which is 4, under the first of the *Dividend*, which is 3. because 4 is a greater Number than 3. And further you know, that I cannot take 4 out of 3; wherefore I must set the 4 under the second Figure of the higher Number, that is to say, under 1; and the Figure 5 of the *Divisor*, right under the 6, as here you may see.

So that I must first seek how many times 45 is contained in 316, which is but a part of the *Dividend*: Where first, for the more easie working, I need but to seek how many times 4 is contained in 31. And because I may have it 7 times, I put 7 behind the crooked Line, as aforesaid; then by 7 I multiply all the *Divisor* 45, and they are 315: the which I set under the same *Divisor*, the first Figure under the first, and the other in order towards the left hand.

Then

316215

45

Then I subtract 315 from the higher Number 316, and of this first Working there remaineth but 1, the which I set over the 6, and I cancel likewise the 315, and the other Figures 316, and also the Divisor 45; and then it will stand thus, as in the Margent.

7 Rule.

Note, It will be the best way in this manner of Division, to write the Number to be subtracted, and the Number out of which it is to be subtracted, in a little piece of waste Paper: So you may keep your Work the fairer, and order your placing your Divisor again the better.

8 Rule.

Now when you have cancell'd your Divisor 45, and your Dividend 316, you must remove your Divisor forwarder, which you must remember to place but one Figure forwarder at a time; which because you cannot do in the same Line, when your Divisor hath more Figures than one, you must set those toward the left hand, in another Line underneath, and the last Figure in the former Line above, as in this Example; and so your Divisor 45 will now stand thus under 12.

9 Rule.

And when I have thus removed the Divisor, if I see that I cannot find it one time there; that is to say, If the higher Number be lesser than the Divisor, as it is in this Example, then must I put a Cypher in the Quotient behind the crooked Line; and if there remain any Figures

In the *Dividend*, which are not yet finished, I must remove the *Divisor* again neerer toward my right hand by one place, for to find a new Figure in the *Quotient*. As in this Example: After that I have removed the *Divisor*, I seek how many times 45 is contained in 123; and because I cannot have 45 in 12, I put a 0 behind the crooked Line after 7: Then without multiplying or abating, I cancel this second *Divisor*, and remove it a place forwarder, according to the former Rules, and so my Work stands thus.

And now my Work is, to find how many times 45 there is in 123, which is the Number over the *Divisor*; or working by the first Figure of my *Divisor*, I seek how many times 4 is in 12, which is the Number over 4: And whereas I find it 3 times, I put 3 behind the crooked Line, for the third Figure of the *Quotient*: Then by the same Figure 3 I multiply the *Divisor* 45, and thereof cometh 135, which I set down under the three first Figures which are not yet cancell'd; and I find in the three Figures over it but 123: so that I cannot take 135 out of that Number.

And therefore here is to be noted, that if it happen, that the Figure being last found which is put in the *Quotient*, do produce or bring forth a greater Number (in multiplying all the *Divisor* by the same) than that which is over the said *Divisor*, you must then alter your last Figure



gure of your *Quotient*, making the Figure of your *Quotient* (which you last put down) lesser by 1; and after that you have cancelled the first Multiplication, you must make a new: And the same must be done so often times, as (in decreasing the same) it may produce a lesser Number, or at the least, a Number equal to that which is over it: As in the last Work, because that the *Divisor* being multiplied by 3, bringeth 135, which amounteth to more than 121, therefore the same Product must be cancelled, and the Figure 3 which I did put in the *Quotient*, must also be changed into a Figure of

23  
326215 (701  
4553  
44  
00

2. Then by the said 2, I must multiply the *Divisor* 45, and thereof cometh 90; the which I abate from 121, and there remaineth 31. And then will the Sum stand as in the Margent.

121

And here also it is to be noted, That the Sum which remaineth after your Subtraction must be always lesser than the *Divisor*; and if it chance to be greater, you may be sure there is some error, and you must begin your Work again.

Then finally, I remove the *Divisor* to the two next Figures towards my right hand, and I seek how many times 4 is in 31; and because I find it 7 times, I put 7 in the *Quotient*, by which I multiply the *Divisor*, and thereof cometh 315, the which I abate from the higher Number of the *Dividend*, and there remaineth nothing, as you may see.

23  
326229 (7027  
45555  
444  
323

But

## Chap. V. Division.

45

But if it happen that after the *Division* is *is* Rule ended, there do remain any thing in the *Dividend*, as often times there doth, I must also set them that remain apart behind the crooked Line, after the entire *Quotient*, and the *Divisor* right under the same Remain, with a Line between them both: As in this Example, if the *Dividend* had been 316224, there would 9 remain; and so the *Quotient* would be  $7027\frac{9}{45}$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} 27(9 \\ 326224 \quad (7027\frac{9}{45} \\ \underline{45955} \\ \underline{AA4} \\ 315 \end{array}$$

And what the same doth signifie, shall be taught unto you, when I shall treat of Fractions, or Broken Numbers.

### A Second Way of Division.

This Way of *Division* used by our Author was an old, plain, common Way; which yet I have somewhat amended, and corrected many Faults. But there are other ways now more in use, which are more neat and brief, with a little more charge to the Memory.

Now not repeating the Rules before-shewed, which must still be observed, let this Number 978396 be divided by 321.

First, Set down the *Dividend*, and the *Divisor* under it, and draw the Line for the *Quotient*, as was shewed before; and then say, How many times 3 (which is the first Figure of the *Divisor*) is in 9, the Figure over it? And I see I may take it 3 times. Then for the Multiplying the *Divisor* by the *Quotient* 3, I begin first with the

the first Figure, saying, 3 times 3 is 9, which taken out of 9 the Figure over it, there remains 0, So I cancel the first Figure of the *Divisor* 3, and the first Figure of the *Dividend* 9.

24  
The Dividend 987396 (3  
The Divisor 321

Then I come to the second Figure of the *Divisor*, and multiply that by the Figure of the *Quotient*, saying, 3 times 2 is 6, which taken out of 8 the Figure over it, there remains 2: So I cancel the second Figure of 2 in the *Divisor*, and the Figure of 8 over it in the *Dividend*, and write a Figure of 2 just over it.

Then I come to the third Figure of the *Divisor*, which is 1, and multiply that by the Figure of the *Quotient*, saying, 3 times 1 is 3, which 3 taken out of the 7 over it, there rests 4: So I cancel the 1 and the 7, and write 4 over it. So the Work stands as abovesaid in the Example.

And now I must remove my *Divisor* a place forwarder, setting them as in the Example: And here I should see how many times I can take my *Divisor* 321 out of the Number over it, which is 243; but I see it cannot be taken out of it, because it is less: therefore I set a Cypher in the *Quotient*, and cancel the *Divisor*, and set it down again one place forwarder, as you see in the Margent.

24  
987396 (3  
321  
32  
24  
987396 (30  
321  
32  
3

And



# Chap. V. Division.

And now I must find how many times 321 is in 2439; and to do this, first I say, How many times 3 (which is the first Figure of the Divisor) is in 24, which is over it? And I might take it 8 times; for 8 times 3 is 24.

But then the next Figure 8 times 2 cannot be taken out of 3, therefore I take it but 7 times, saying, 7 times 3 is 21, which taken out of 24, there rests 3. So I cancel the Figure 3 in the Divisor, and the 24 in the Dividend, and set over it a Figure of 3.

Then I come to the second Figure, and say, 7 times 2 is 14; 14 out of 32, and there remains 19: So I blot out the 2, and the 33, and write 19 over it.

Then I come to the last Figure of the Quotient, and say, 7 times 1 is 7, which taken out of 9, there rests 2.

And now I must again remove my Divisor, and so the Work will stand in this manner: So that I am to find how many times 321 is contained in 1936.

To do this, as before, first, I begin with the first Figure of the Divisor, saying, How many times 3 is in 19? And I find I may take it 6 times: So I write 6 in the Quotient, and then multiply thereby,

$$\begin{array}{r} 321 \overline{) 2439} \\ 24 \phantom{00} \\ \hline 087 \phantom{00} \\ 087 \phantom{00} \\ \hline 0000 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \phantom{00} \\ 3 \phantom{00} \\ \hline 2492 \\ 087296 \phantom{00} \\ 087296 \phantom{00} \\ \hline 0000 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \phantom{00} \\ 3 \phantom{00} \\ \hline 2492 \\ 087296 \phantom{00} \\ 087296 \phantom{00} \\ \hline 0000 \end{array}$$

thereby, saying, 6 times 3 is 18; 18 out of 19, there rests 1; So I cancel the 3 and the 19, and write 1 over head.

Then I multiply the second Figure by 6, saying, 6 times 2 is 12: So I cross out the 2, and the 12 over it, and 0 rests.

Lastly, I say, 6 times 1 is 6, which taken out of 6, there remains 0. Thus this Division is finished, and I find that my *Divisor* is 3076 times in my *Dividend*, which may be proved by Multiplying the *Quotient* by the *Divisor*, and it will produce the Number of the *Dividend*, as at first 987396.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 x \\
 3x \\
 249x \\
 987396 \quad (3076 \\
 322222 \quad 321 \\
 3222 \quad \text{---} \\
 33 \quad 3076 \\
 6152 \\
 9228 \\
 \text{---} \\
 987396
 \end{array}$$

### A Third Way of Division.

There is yet somewhat a more curious and concise way of *Division*, much applauded by some; but it is a greater charge to the Memory; but for those who understand it well, and are much versed therein, it is very neat, and makes not so much cancelling of Figures: All the former Rules are to be used; only in this you begin at the other end of your *Divisor*. We will work over the same Example by it, and so you may see the better wherein they agree, and wherein they differ.

You must set the Sums as before,

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{The Dividend} \quad 987396 \quad (321 \\
 \text{The Divisor} \quad 321
 \end{array}$$

Now

Now first consider how many times 3 you can take out of 9, and that is 3 times; therefore set 3 in the *Quotient*: And now here is the difference, that you begin at the other end of your *Divisor*, saying, 3 times 1 is 3; 3 out of 7, and there rests 4; So you must cancel the Figure 1, and 7, and set 4 over its head.

Then go to the middle Figure, saying, 3 times 2 is 6; 6 out of 8, and there rests 2: So I cancel the 2 and the 8, and set 2 over its head.

Thirdly, Go the third Figure, and say, 3 times 3 is 9; 9 out of 9, and there rests 0: Cancel the 3, and the 9, and the Work will stand as above written.

And thus having found the first Figure of the *Quotient*, you must set the *Divisor* again as by the former Rules, and proceed to find another Figure; but because you cannot take 321 out of 243; therefore you must set down a Cypher in the *Quotient*, and cancel this *Divisor*, and set it down again a place forwarder: So the Work will stand thus.

Now to find the third Figure of the *Quotient*, say, How many times 3 in 24? which you can take but 7 times, as before. Now mark this well; for in this is the chief trouble of the Work, when the Numbers grow great, in the borrowing, and carrying. First begin with the last Figure of

$$\begin{array}{r}
 24 \\
 087 \overline{) 96} \quad (3 \\
 \underline{321} \\
 321 \\
 \underline{321} \\
 3
 \end{array}$$



your *Divisor*, saying, 7 times 1 is 7; 7 out of 9, there rests 2: So cross out the 1 and the 9, and write 2 over the head of it.

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 2492 \\ 087396 \quad (307 \\ 32111 \end{array}$$

Then multiply the middle Figure of your *Divisor*, saying, 7 times 2 is 14; 14 out of 3 I cannot; but borrowing 20, or what you need, say, 14 out of 23, there remains 9: So I cancel the 2 in the *Divisor*, and the 3 over it in the *Dividend*, and write 9 over its head, and carry the 2 or 20 that I borrowed to the next Figure.

Then say, 7 times 3 is 21, and 2 that I borrowed is 23; which 23 taken out of 24, there remains 1: So I cancel the 3, and the 24, and set 1 over it.

Now for the last Work, I set my *Divisor* again, and see how many times 321 are in 1926, saying first, How many times 3 is in 19? which is 6 times; for 6 times 3 is 18: So I set 6 in the *Quotient*, and then multiply the *Divisor* thereby, as before, beginning with the last Figure, saying, 6 times 1 is 6, which taken out of 6 over it, 0 remains: So I cancel the 1, and the 6, and set a 0 over it.

Then I multiply the second Figure of the *Divisor* by the said 6, saying, 6 times 2 is 12; this 12 I cannot take out of the 9 over it, therefore I borrow 1, or 10, and say, 12 out of 12, and

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 2492 \\ 087396 \quad (3076 \\ 321111 \\ 3221 \\ 33 \end{array}$$

# Chap. V. Division.

51

and there rests 0: So I cancel the 2 in the *Divisor*, and the 2 above it, and set a 0 over it.

$$\begin{array}{r} 200 \\ 24920 \\ 987396 \quad (3076 \\ 222222 \\ 33 \end{array}$$

Lastly, I come to the first Figure of the *Divisor*, saying, 6 times 3 is 18, and 1 which I borrowed is 19, which taken out of 19, 0 remains: So I cancel the 3 of the *Divisor*, and the 19 over it, and set a 0 over it. So the *Division* is finished, which you may prove by *Multiplication*, as before.

And thus you have three of the best ways of *Division* which are used; and accordingly as you find them, you may make use of either of them. Often Practice will make either of them easie to you, though at first they seem somewhat difficult.

And therefore for the Encouragement of young Learners, to make the Work the more easie, I will also shew another manner of Working, very easie; the which shall serve for such *Divisions* as are more difficult to be wrought; that is to say, when the Number to be divided is very great, and the *Divisor* great also: and it shall serve also for to avoid Error in Supputation, and for the placing of fewer Figures in the *Quotient*; and consequently, it will save much labour unto them, which as yet have not much studied in this Art. The Practice thereof is as followeth.

If you would divide 7894658 by 643; First, you must understand, That although the Figure of the *Divisor* toward your left hand

E 2

may

may be found many times in the higher Number, as 10 times, 12 times, or more; yet it is so, that you must never put but one Figure only at a time in your *Quotient*. And you must at no time put any Number in your *Quotient* which exceedeth the Figure of 9; that is to say, any Number being greater than 9. And therefore, to come to the Practice; Write down your *Divisor*, and multiply it by the 9 Digit Numbers in this manner.

*Example*, of the *Divisor* proposed 643. First of all I write down 643; and right against the same, behind the Line 643 | 1 towards my right hand, I put 1. 1286 | 2 Secondly, I double 643, and they make 1286; and right against that Sum, behind the Line, I put 2. 1929 | 3 Thirdly, Unto that same 1286 I add the *Divisor* 643, and they are 1929; and right against the same I set 3. 2572 | 4 Fourthly, unto the said 1929 I add the *Divisor* 643, and they make 2572; and right against the same I put 4. 3215 | 5 And thus must you do always, adding the *Divisor* at the top to the last Sum; which you may do as it stands at the top, or else write it in a little bit of Paper by it self, and so hold it to every Sum.

Or else double the first Sum, that makes 2; then add the first and second together, that makes 3; then double the second Sum, that makes 4; then add the second and third together, that makes 5; then double the third, that makes 6; then add the third and fourth together, that makes



makes 7; then double the fourth, that makes 8; then add the fourth and fifth together, that makes the ninth.

This being done, you must set down your *Divisor* under the *Dividend* 7894658, after the same manner as is before declared; that is to say, 643 under the 3 first Figures of the *Dividend* toward your right hand, namely, under 789. Then must you seek how many times 643 are contained in 789: And to know the same, you must look in the aforesaid Table, if you may there find the same Number 789, the which is not there; therefore you must take a lesser Number, the nearest to it in quantity that you can find in the Table, which is 643, which Number hath against it on the right hand of the Line this Digit 1. Then take the said 1, and put it behind the crooked Line, for the first Figure of the *Quotient*. 555

Then you must  
set this 643 direct-  
ly under 789 and  
so abate 643 from  
789, and there  
will remain 146,  
the which you must  
put over the 789,  
and cancel the 789,  
and thus is the first  
Work ended.

Then set forward  
the *Divisor*, one  
Figure nearer to  
your right hand,

78 94658  
E 3

5048 547  
547

and

and seek a new *Quotient* as you sought this, where you find the higher Number over your *Divisor* to be 1464. The which seek in the Table; and because you cannot find it there, you must take a lesser Number the nearest to it that you can find, and that is 1286, which Number hath against it this Digit 2; therefore you must put 2 for the second Figure of the *Quotient* behind the Line, and setting the said 1286 under 1464, abate the one from the other, cancelling the Figures as you go, and there will remain 178.

Thirdly, Remove forward the *Divisor* as you did before, and you shall find the higher Number over it to be 1786; so that the next lesser Number to it in your Table is again 1286; put therefore once again 2 in the *Quotient* for your third Figure, and abate the said 1286 from 1786, so there will remain 500.

Fourthly, Set forward the *Divisor*, and the higher Number over it is 5005, and the next lesser Number to it in your Table is 4501, right against the which is 7; put 7 in the *Quotient* for the fourth Figure; and after you have abated 4501 from 5005, there will remain 504.

Finally, Remove forward your *Divisor* unto the last place, and you shall find the higher Number over it to be 5048, and the next lesser Number to it in your Table is 4501; therefore set 7 again in the *Quotient* for the fifth and last Figure. Then subtract 4501 from 5048, and there will remain 547, which must be put at the end of the whole *Quotient*, with the *Divisor* under it, and a Line between them, in this manner.

(12277<sup>247</sup>)

Take

## Chap. V. Division.

55

Take notice here of these three things. First, You may see by this, that this way of multiplying your *Divisor* by the nine Digit Numbers may be of very good use, not only in this, but in all the former ways of *Division*; whereby you may certainly know how many times your *Divisor* is contained in your *Dividend*, and not run the danger of a Mistake, and so be forced to begin the Work again.

Secondly, If you place the Numbers found in this manner as I have shewed you, directly under the *Dividends*, setting Figure under Figure, according to their several Places and Powers, then your Work is made much more easie; for you have then nothing to do, but a plain subtracting of the two Numbers one from another, without any troubling of your Memory, as in the former Operations.

Thirdly, You shall this way have a more plain and easie proof of the truth of your Work, than any of the former ways; for if you add together these several Sums which you have subtracted, as they stand in their order, and also add the Remainder of the *Division* with them all together, (which in this Example is 547) if your Work be well done, they will (being added together, according to the common Rules of *Addition*) exactly make up the first Sum of the *Dividend*, which you see here is 7894658; which is a much more easie and plain proof of the Work, than to prove it by *Multiplication*, which is the surest and best way of proving any other way.

Yet some prescribe to prove *Division* by cast-



ing out the nines, after this manner. First, cast the nines out of the *Divisor*, which in this last Example is 6, 4, and 3, which make 13; So there rests 4, which set upon one side of a Cross.

$$\begin{array}{c} 2 \\ 4 \text{ X } 1 \\ 2 \end{array}$$

Then cast the nines out of the *Quotient*, which is 12277, which makes 19: So 1 remains, which set on the other side of the Cross.

Then multiply these two Numbers together, which stand on each side the Cross, saying, 4 times 1 is 4; and then go to the Sum which remains upon the *Division*, 547, and joyn them together, casting out the nines, saying, 4 and 547 is 20, cast away two nines, there rests 2, which set on the head of the Cross.

Lastly, Cast out the nines out of the *Dividend*, and there you will likewise find 2 remaining, which you must set at the bottom of the Cross. And if these two Figures at the top and bottom of the Cross fall out both alike, then the *Division* is well done, otherwise not.

#### Rules to shorten Division.

When you would divide any Number by 10, you must take away the last Figure toward your right hand, and the rest shall be the *Quotient*.

*Example.* If you would divide 46845 by 10, take away the 5, by putting a crooked or *Quotient* Line between them thus, 4684(5; and then 4684 shall be the *Quotient*, and the 5 shall be the Number that doth remain. Likewise,

## Chap. V. Division.

57

wife, when you would divide any Number by 100, take away the two last Figures towards your right hand; and if you would divide by 1000, take away three Figures; if by 10000, take away four Figures: And so of all other, when the first Figure of the *Divisor* toward the left hand shall be only 1, and the rest of the same *Divisor* be but Cyphers.

Likewise let your *Divisor* be what it will, if it hath one, two, three, or more Cyphers at the latter end, you may set the Cyphers at the end of the *Dividend*, 486456 ( and then work by the other Figures as if they were the whole *Divisor*, placing them as in this Example. So the two last Figures will be cut off from the *Dividend*, and will be part of a Fraction remaining after the *Division* is finished.

## CHAP. VI.

### Of Reduction.

**R**eduction sheweth how to reduce any kind of Money, Weights, or Measures, or any other thing, into its least or greatest parts which are in common use, which are called by other Names, or Denominations.

This is performed either by *Multiplication*, or *Division*. Thus to bring Pounds and Shillings into Pence and Farthings, you must do it by *Mul-*

*Multiplication*: for there are more pence and farthings in any sum of money, than pounds and shillings. But to bring pence and farthings into pounds and shillings, you must do it by *Division*, and so make a less number of them, and so for any other thing. I shall instance in some of the most usual and necessary; which will make the business more plain than many words.

*Of English Money.*

In one { Pound } are { 20 Shillings.  
           { Shilling } { 12 Pence.  
           { Penny } { 4 Farthings.

**Quest.** How many shillings, pence, and farthings are in 100 pounds? Work by Multiplication after this manner. If one pound hath 20 shillings, how many in 100 pounds.

First for the Shillings.

Multiply 100 by 20

It shews the shillings are 2000.

Secondly, for the Pence.

Then multiply the shillings by 12

It shews the pence are 24000.

Thirdly, for the Farthings.

Lastly, multiply the pence by 4

It shews the farthings in the said 100 l. 96000

**Quest.**

In 96000 farthings how many pence, shillings and pounds? Work by Division after this manner. First, divide the farthings by 4, to bring them into pence; then divide the pence by 12, to bring them into shillings; then divide



vide the shillings by 20, to bring them into pounds.

$\begin{array}{r} \text{£} \quad \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \quad \text{sh.} \quad \text{l.} \\ 96000 \quad (24000 \quad (2000 \quad (100 \\ 4444 \quad 12 \quad 20 \end{array}$

But in this work of Reduction many times you need not run through all the several Denominations, but joyn 2 or 3 in one, and so come to the thing you desire the sooner.

As if you would find how many farthings are in 100 pounds.

First multiply 100 pounds by 20 shillings

It shews the number of shillings

Then multiply this by 48

knowing there are 48 farthings in one shilling

It shews as before

the number of the farthings in 100 l.

So if the Question were, How many pounds in 96000 farthings? Di-

vide first by 48, and so make shillings, then by 20 bring it into pounds.

There are other Denominations of money used here and beyond the Seas, the way to reduce them into pounds, shillings, and pence, is to bring them into their lowest Denominations, and then into what you desire.

*Quest.* In 2000 thirteen pence half-penies, how many pounds, shillings, and pence?

First,

First, to bring the 2000 thirteen pence half-penies into half-pence, multiply them by 27, because there are 2000  
 so many half-pence in thirteen pence half-penny, so they make ~~54000~~ 54000 half-pence.

Then because 24 half-pence are in a shilling, divide the said 54000 by 24, and afterward by 20, and it shews the shillings and pounds.

2	sh.	l.	sh.
54000	(2250	(112	10
24444	2280		
332			

In 112 l. 11 s. 1 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  how many 4 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ ? In 1000 Dollers at 4 s. 4 d. how many pounds, shillings, pence?

112	13 groats in a Doller.
20	1000
2240	
add 11 s.	11

shill. 2351 groats 13000  
 half-p. 24

9004	3 groats in a shilling.
4502	xxx
54024	23000 (4333
	2333

9 half-pence in 4 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . 21 l. s. d.  
 54027 (6003 2233 216 13 4  
 1000

Or

## Chap. VI. of Weight.

Or else you may more readily bring shillings into pounds, thus, Cut off the last figure and take half of the rest, saying, the half of 4 is 2, the half of 3 is 1, the half of 13 is 6, and one remaining, which with the Figure cut off, makes 13 shillings, and the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a shilling is 4 pence, so the sum is 216 pounds, 13 shillings, and 4 pence.

### Of Weight.

The Weights used among us are of two sorts, the one is called *Troy weight*, with which Gold, and Silver, and Bread is weighed: the other is called *Averdupoise*, with which most other Commodities are weighed.

In *Troy weight*, one grain of Wheat taken out of the midst of the ear makes a grain, 24 grains make a penny-weight, 20 penny-weights make an ounce, and 12 ounces make one pound, so there are 480 grains in an ounce, and 240 penny-weights in the pound.

*Averdupoise weight* hath 16 ounces in the pound, but the ounce is somewhat lighter than the *Troy ounce*; 13 ounces *Averdupoise* making but 12 ounces *Troy weight*, and this ounce is divided into halves and quarters, and each quarter into 4 drams; And this is the least proportion usual of these sorts of weights.

But in weighing of great things, though these weights are called by the name of hundreds, halves and quarters; yet an hundred weight is 112 $\frac{1}{2}$  and an half hundred 56 $\frac{1}{2}$  and a quarter



ter 28 l. which is also called a Tod, and the half thereof is 14 l. called in some places a Stone, and the half thereof is 7 l. and then for conveniency of weighting, a 4 l. a 2 l. and 1 l. and so the half-pound, and quarter of a pound; and so by these few weights they can weigh any number of pounds, from one to an hundred.

In the using of these weights, when they weigh Commodities by them, which are reckoned by hundreds, quarters, and halves, which are called gross weights, it is sometimes necessary to know, how many pounds neat or suble, are in any number of gross weights, which is thus performed:

In 56 C. $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{4}$ how many single pounds?	In 56 C. Tare 12 l. per C. How many pounds neat?
112	
56 C.	Gross.
—	112
672	56
560	—
$\frac{1}{4}$ C. 56	6272 in all.
$\frac{1}{4}$ C. 28	672 Tare.
—	—
6356	5600 Neat.

Tare in all.

Tare is the allowance for the Weight of the Bag, Chest, or Barrel wherein any Commodity is put.

Tret is an allowance of 4 l. to every 100 l. that is 104 for 100.

# Chap. VI. of Weights.

63

In 56 C. gross weight,

Tare 12 l. per C. Tret 4 l. per C.

How many pounds Near?

56 C.  
Tare 12 l. per C.

First find  
the Tare,

112

56

Tare 672 in all.

Gross 56 C.

by 112

Gross 6272 in all.

Tare 672 Subtr.

Then out of  
the gross sub-  
tract the Tare:  
So there rests  
the Pounds  
subtle.

rests 5600 l. Subtle.

Then, As 104 to 100 : So 5600 to 5384<sup>64</sup>.

Multiply by 100

560000

Divide by 104.

46

48884 l.

560000 (5384<sup>64</sup> neat.

204444

2000

22

Or else, having the pounds subtle, to find the  
pounds near, because 4 l. is the 26<sup>th</sup> part of 104,  
divide.

divide the pounds  
subtle by 26, and  
what you find in  
your Quotient shall  
be the Tret, which  
must be subtracted  
out of the pounds  
subtle, So you shall  
have the pounds near  
remaining.

21  
44 Tret.  
Pounds 29600 (215<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>  
subtle. 52666  
22

Pounds subtle 5600  
Tret subtract. 215<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>

Rems pounds near 5384<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>  
as before.

Note here in reckoning up your Tret, if you should abate 4*l.* for every 100*l.* so 56 times 4*l.* would be 224*l.* which would be almost 9*l.* loss to the seller : there is so much difference between giving 104*l.* for 100*l.* and abating 4*l.* for every 100*l.* The true way therefore of casting up the Tret, is to reckon 104*l.* for 100*l.* or by subtracting the 26<sup>th</sup> part, as I have here shewed, both which waies come to one.

And now knowing how many pounds you are to pay for, and what you are to pay for the pound, you may soon cast up what you are to pay for the whole parcel by the former Rules of Reduction of Money.

### *Reduction of Measure in length.*

This round Globe of Earth and Sea, commonly called the World, is in compass 360 degrees, and each degree contains about 60 miles, and each mile 8 furlongs, and each furlong 40 poles, and each pole 5 yards and an half or 11 half-yards, and each yard 3 foot, and each foot 12 inches



# Chap. VI. of Measure.

65

inches, and each inch 3 Barly-corns. Now how many Barly-corns, Inches, Feet, Yards, Poles, Furlongs, and Miles will reach about the World?

First, the whole Compass is 360 Degrees.

Each Degree 60 Miles.

The Number of the Miles 21600

Each Mile 8 furlongs.

The Furlongs 172800

Each Furlong 40 Poles.

The Poles 6912000

Each Pole 5 Yards and  $\frac{1}{2}$  11  $\frac{1}{2}$  Yards.

or 11 half Yards.

6912000

6912000

half of this

76032000

The Yards

38016000

Each Yard 3 feet

3 feet.

The Feet

114048000

Each foot 12 inches

12

228096000

114048000

The Inches

1368576000

Each Inch 3 Barly-Corns

3

The Barly-Corns 4,105,728,009,

which will reach about the World.

F

Miles.

## Measures for Corn.

One { Quarter } of Corn is { 8 Bushels.  
           { Bushel } { 4 Pecks.  
           { Peck } { 2 Gallons.  
           { Gallon } { 8 Pints.

Suppose a Servant to an Husbandman agreed with his Master to serve him 7 years, upon condition that his Master should find him ground and tillage to sow one pint of wheat the first year, and so to continue sowing all the increase thereof for the whole seven years. Now I demand how many Bushels and Quarters might reasonably come of this pint of wheat in the said seven years, allowing a tenfold increase every year, which is as little as can be imagined?

According to which Supposition, the first year the increase was 10 pints.

The second year 100

The third 1000

The fourth 10000

The fifth 100000

The sixth 1000000

The seventh 10000000

Divide this <sup>24</sup> 10000000 (1250000  
                   by 8 888

It shews the Gallons.

Divide

Divide the Gallons

2250000 (625000

by 2 222

It shews the Pecks.

Divide the Pecks

2012

825000 (156250

by 4 44444

It shews the Bushels.

Divide the Bushels

74012

296250 (19531

by 8 88888

It shews the Quarters.

Being 19531 Quarters and 2 Bushels; very good wages for his 7 years service.

## Reduction of wet Measures.

There are four measures used for wet things, the Pint, the Quart, the Pottle, the Gallon. The Gallon seems to be the prime and principal measure, the Pottle is half thereof, the Quart is a quarter thereof, and a Pint the eighth part thereof: so that in a Gallon there are 8 Pints, 4 Quarts, and 2 Pottles.

Other things are rather Vessels to hold liquor, than to measure it.

But yet there is much difference between the Ale or Beer Gallon, and the Wine Gallon, the Wine Gallon being much less, viz. as 5 to 4.

Beer Vessels are thus called and hold,

	Pints.	Quarts.	Pottles.	Gallons.
A Barrel	288	144	72	36
A Kilderkin	144	72	36	18
A Firkin	72	36	18	9

F 2

Ale



*Ale Vessels are somewhat less.*

	Pints.	Quarts.	Pottles.	Gallons.
<i>A Barrel</i>	256	128	64	32
<i>A Kilderkin</i>	128	64	32	16
<i>A Firkin</i>	64	32	16	8

*Wine Vessels with their Contents.*

	Pints.	Quarts.	Pottles.	Gallons.
<i>A Tun is</i>	2016	1008	504	252
<i>A Pipe or But</i>	1008	504	252	126
<i>A Punchion</i>	672	336	168	84
<i>An Hogshead</i>	504	252	126	63
<i>A Terce of a Pipe</i>	336	168	84	42
<i>An half-Hogshead</i>	252	126	63	31½
<i>A Rundlet</i>	144	72	36	18

*Note,* Whereas a Tun contains 252 Gallons, yet by reason of the Lees and Dregs Vintners use to reckon but 240 Gallons in the Tun, and so there being 240 pence in a pound or 20 shillings, every peny a Gallon is 20 shillings the Tun, and every pound paid for the Tun, is so many pence for the Gallon: so 48 l. the Tun is 48 pence or 4 shillings the Gallon.

## Of Progression.

## C H A P. VII.

**P**rogression is of two sorts. 1. *Arithmetical Progression.* 2. *Geometrical Progression.*

*Progression Arithmetical* is commonly defined (according to its plain and common use) to be a brief and speedy assembling or adding together of divers Figures or Numbers, every one surmounting the other continually by equal Difference, as 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, &c. Here the Difference from the first to the second is but of 1, and so do all the other every one exceed his former Figure by 1 still to the end. Likewise, 2, 4, 6, 8, &c. do proceed by the difference of 2. Also 3, 6, 9, 12, &c. do every one differ from other by 3. And so may these numbers continue infinitely after this order, by adding the common Difference between the former Numbers, to all the following Numbers. And if you observe this order you may readily make a Table of Multiplication after this manner, every line being but a continual Addition of the first Number thereof, to the following Numbers, take it either sideways or down-right.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20
3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30
4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40
5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50
6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60
7	14	21	28	35	42	49	56	63	70
8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80
9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100

*The first Rule or Use in Progression.*

Now the first Rule or Common Use of *Progression Arithmetical* is somewhat more readily and artificially to sum up and find the Total Sum of any Number of Numbers proceeding by *Arithmetical Progression*, which is thus to be performed.

First, tell how many Numbers there are, and write their sum down by it self, as in this Example, 2, 5, 8, 11, and 14, where the Number of their places are 5, as you may see. Therefore you must set down 5 in a place alone, as I have done here in the Margin. Then shall you add the first Number and the last together, which in this Example are 14 and 2, and they make 16, take half thereof which is 8, and multiply it by the 5 which I noted in the Margin, for the number of the places. And the sum which amounteth of that Multiplication, is the Total Sum of those

5  
8—  
40



those Figures added together. As in this Example, 8 multiplied by 5 makes 40, and that is the total Sum of all the Figures.

*1 Quest.* A Clock striking round 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, how many strokes doth it strike in all? In this Question you must likewise note down the number of the places, as before is taught, and then add together the last number and the first: and the Sum which cometh of that Addition, shall you multiply by half the number or the places which before are noted, and that which resulteth of the said Multiplication, is the whole Sum of all those strokes, as in this Example, where the Number of the places are 12, I note the 12 apart, and then I add 12 and 1 together, which are the last and first numbers, and they make 13, which I multiply by 6, which is half the number of places, and they make 78, and to so much amount all those figures added together.

A second sort of Questions or Rule in Arithmetical Progression, is by the first Number, the Number of places, and the common Excess, to find the last Number, without proceeding by continual Addition, and so more readily to find the total Sum of all the Numbers, which is performed in this following Question.

A Merchant hath sold 100 Kerlies after this manner following, that is to say, the first piece for 1 s., the second piece for 2 s. and so forth, rising 1 s. in every piece of Kerlie unto the hundredth piece. The Question is to know, how much he shall receive for the said 100 pieces of Kerlies?

*Ans.* It behoveth you to know the Addition of the 100 terms in this Progression: And therefore you must add 1 s. which is the price of the first piece with 100, which is the price of the last piece, and thereof cometh 101, the same 101 you must multiply by half the number of places, that is to say, by 50, and thereof cometh 5050 s. which being divided by 20 s. thereof will come 252 l. 10 s. which is 2 l. 10 s. 6 d. a piece one with another. Thus the 100 Kerfies are sold by the said Merchant for 252 l. 10 s. The Practice followeth.

100			
1			
—			
101	x	(1	l. sh.
50		505'0	(252 10
—		2223	
5050			

*Another Question of the same sort.*

I would lay 100 Stones (or Eggs rather, for the Stones may be thrown in short, but the Eggs will break if not laid in gently) in a right Line, and every of the said Stones to be a just yard one from another, and one yard from off the first Egg or Stone there stands a Basket, I demand how many yards a man shall go in gathering up the said Eggs or Stones, and bearing them unto the Basket one after another?

*Ans.* First, when he fetcheth the first Egg or Stone and putteth it into the Basket, he goeth  
2 yards

2 yards, for the second 4 yards, for the third 6 yards, for the 4th. 8, and so forth unto the last Egg or Stone : wherefore the last term shall be 200, unto the which you must add the first term, which is 2, and they make 202, wherefore the half is 101, which you shall multiply by 100, which is the number of the terms in your Progression; or else multiply 202 by 50, which is half the number of paces, and thereof will come 10100 yards, and so many yards shall he go in all, which is 5 miles 3 quarters wanting only 10 yards of *English* measured miles having 1760 yards in each mile.

Now there being a mutual Proportion between these 5 things, the first and last Numbers, the total Sum, the common Excess, and the Number of the places, any three of these things being known, the rest may be found out; and so you may make many Varieties of Questions, which are resolved by understanding the former Rules.

*As for Example.*

1. By the first and last Number, and the total Sum, to find the Number of the places.

*Rule.* In the former Question of the 100 Eggs the first term being 2, and the last 200, these two added together make 202, with which divide the total Sum which is 10100, so you shall have 50 in the Quotient, which is just half the Number of the places.

2 *Variety.* By the first and last Number, and the common Excess, to find the Number of places.

*Rule.* From the last Number in the foresaid Example of the Eggs, which was 200, take the first



first Number, which is 2, there rest 198, which divide by the common Excess 2, there comes in the Quotient 99, to which add 1, and it makes 100, which is the Number of the places.

*3 Variety.* By the first and last Number, and the Number of places to find the common Excess.

*Rule.* In the former Example, from the last Number 200 take the first Number 2, there remains 198, then from the Number of places, which was 100, take 1, there remains 99, by which divide 198, the Quotient will be 2, which is the common Excess.

*4 Variety.* The total Sum being given, and the first and last Numbers, to find out the Number of the places.

*Rule.* In the former Example, add the first Number 2 to the last Number 200, they make 202, by which divide the Total Sum 10100, the Quotient is 50, which is half the Number of the places, which doubled make 100.

*5 Variety.* The total Sum being given, and the first and last Numbers, to find the common Excess.

*Rule.* Find the Number of places as in the 4th. Rule, then by the 3d. you may find the common Excess.

*6 Variety.* The total Sum being given, the common Excess, and the Number of the places, to find out the first and last Numbers.

*Rule.* By the Number of the places, which in the former Example were 100, divide the total Sum 10100, the Quotient will be 101, which

which doubled makes 202, which is the first and last Number joyned together. Then by a Number less by 1 than the Number of the places, which is 99, multiply the common Excess 2, it makes 198, which subtract from the first doubled Quotient 202, there remains 4, the half being 2 is the first Number, and then this subtracted from the said 202, which was the first and last joyned in one shews the last Number to be 200.

7 *Variety.* The Excess being given, and the first or last Number; to know the Quantity of any middle Number, whose place is given from the first or the last Number.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72
9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1

*Example.* In this Progressive Number, 8, 16, 24, &c. the common Excess being 8, to find the sixth Number from the first, or the sixth from the last.

Multiply the Excess 8 by a Number less by one, than the Number of the place desired, which in this Example being 6, you must multiply 8 by 5, and it makes 40, to which add the first Number 8, it makes 48, for the sixth Number from the first, as you may see by the row of Numbers over the Progression.

But if you would find the sixth Number from the last, multiply as before the Excess 8 by the Number of the place desired wanting one, that

is

is 8, by 5 makes 40, which subtracted from the last Number 72, there remains 32, for the sixth Number from the last, as you may see by the Row of Figures under the Progression.

These are most of the Varieties and Rules shewed in Arithmetical Progression by other Authors, which they confess are but of little use, I shall now proceed to give you some Questions of another nature.

*A Third Sort of Questions in Arithmetical Progression.*

There is a Messenger, which goeth every day 8 miles, another man followeth him incontinently, and he goeth the first day 1 mile, the second day 2 miles, the third day 3 miles, and so increasing his Journey, every day one mile by natural Progression. The Question is to know in how many daies the second man shall have overtaken the first?

*Ans.* To resolve this Question you must know that 8 the Number given is the middle or half as well of the terms, as of the number of the daies, and therefore double 8, and thereof cometh 16, subtract 1, and there will remain 15: and in so many daies shall he have overtaken the first Messenger, in the which time they will both of them travel 120 miles outright. But if the second had gone the first day 2 miles, the second 4 miles, the third day 6 miles, and so increasing every day his Journey by 2, in how many daies should he have overtaken the first man? To do this you must perceive that 4 is the middle and fourth.



fourth term. Therefore double 4 and they make 8, from the which subtract 1, and there remaineth 7, and in so many daies he should have overtaken him, having travelled 56 miles.

#### 4. Question of Progression Arithmetical.

There is one man departeth from *London* to *Chester* and so to *Carnarvan*, the distance being about 200 miles: he goeth the first day 1 mile, the second day 2 miles, the third day 3, and so orderly by natural Progression; Another man departeth at the same instant from *Carnarvan* to *London*, and goeth the first day 2 miles, the second day 4 miles, the third day 6 miles; and so increasing every day 2 miles. The Question is, to know in how many daies these two persons shall meet together?

*Ans.* First, you must consider, that he which goeth by Progression natural, maketh but half the way the other doth, so that he shall have made but the one third part of the way at their meeting together. Take therefore the  $\frac{1}{3}$  part of 200, and you shall have  $66\frac{2}{3}$ . Then you must seek 2 Numbers, whereof the greater may be double unto the other less one, and that one of them being multiplied by the other, the Product of them may be  $66\frac{2}{3}$  or little more, so that the more do not exceed the value of the greater term, as here in this Question, the 2 nearest Numbers are 12, and  $6\frac{1}{3}$  which multiplied the one by the other, do make 78, which is  $11\frac{1}{3}$  more than  $66\frac{2}{3}$ , wherefore that day when they should meet together, the first had gone but  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a mile of his

Journey, which was upon the 12 day: then if you will know what part of the day they did meet, you must divide  $\frac{2}{3}$  by 12, and you shall find  $\frac{1}{18}$  of a day. Therefore in 11 daies and  $\frac{1}{18}$  part of a day, that is upon the 12 day they shall meet together.

### 5. Question.

If a man do owe unto me 1000 Crowns to be paid in 20 daies, or terms by Arithmetical Progression. The Question is to know with what Number he shall begin and continue his Progression?

*Ans.* To do this you must add 1 unto 20, and they make 21, which you shall multiply by 10, which is half the Number of the places, and thereof cometh 210, and therefore divide 1000 by 210, and thereof will come  $4\frac{16}{21}$ , the payment of the first day, and by this Number doth the said Progression increase in this sort following:  $4\frac{16}{21}$   $9\frac{11}{21}$   $14\frac{6}{21}$   $19\frac{1}{21}$  &c. which reduced is  $\frac{100}{21}$   $\frac{200}{21}$   $\frac{300}{21}$  &c. So the 20th. and last payment is  $\frac{2000}{21}$  and the whole  $\frac{21000}{21}$  which reduced into whole Numbers is 1000 as at first.

### 6 Question.

A man oweth me 400 £ to be paid in 10 years by Progression Arithmetical, that is to say, 40 £ at the end of the first year, and every year following 40 £. to the end of 10 years: he offereth to pay me the said 400 £. all at one payment.

The

The Question is to know, at what time he ought to pay me the same at one payment, that I be not interessed in the time? " These kind of Questions about Equations of payments do not so properly belong to Progression, but yet they are of more frequent and necessary use than most of the other Questions; and the way to resolve them here shewed is very plain and easie, and as exact as most of the ordinary Rules shewed by others agreeing exactly with the Interest of the Money, though not with the Rebate, which is the more exact way, as you shall see hereafter.

Now the way to answer such Questions is thus. Add 1 to the Number of the terms which are 10, and they make 11, wherefore you must take the half, that is to say  $5\frac{1}{2}$ : therefore he must pay me at 5 years and  $\frac{1}{2}$  the said 400 l. all at one time; for that which he payeth before, is equal to that which remaineth unpaid. This Rule holdeth though the time be propounded in other Denominations, as if the payments were to be made monethly, 40 l. every Moneth for 10 Moneths, then the whole 400 l. should be paid at 5 Moneths and an half. If the payment should be 40 l. for every six Moneths or every half-year; then the whole payment of 400 l. should be made at 5 half years and  $\frac{1}{2}$ , that is at 2 years, one half, and 3 Moneths. So for quarters of years, or any other times propounded.

But here note, if it happen that the last payment be lesser than the others, you must in this case put the last payment over one of the others to make thereof a Fraction, which must be added  
unto



unto the Number of the terms, and the half of the said Sum being taken shall shew the time that the said payment ought to be paid at once. As if the said party did owe me but 380 pounds, to be paid every year 40 l. it is certain that he must have 10 years to end the payments. And And it is true, that upon the 10th. day there would remain but 20 l. to be paid. And therefore put 20 over 40 in this sort  $\frac{20}{40}$  and that maketh  $\frac{1}{2}$ , which you shall add unto the Number of terms, and you shall have  $10\frac{1}{2}$ , whereof the half which is  $5\frac{1}{4}$  doth shew that he must pay the said 380 l. at 5 years  $\frac{1}{4}$  all at one payment, and so of all such like,

*Of Progression Geometrical.*

*Progression Geometrical* is, when the second Number containeth the first in any proportion, as 2, 3, or 4 times, and so forth. And in like proportion shall the third Number contain the second, and the fourth Number contain the third, and the fifth the fourth. As 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, here the proportion is double.

Likewise, 3, 9, 27, 81, and 243, are in triple proportion.

And 2, 8, 32, 128, and 512, are in proportion quadruple.

That is to say, in the first Example where the proportion is double, every Number containeth the other 2 times, as 4 containeth 2 two times: 8 containeth 4 two times, &c. In the second Example of triple proportion, the Numbers exceed each other 3 times. And in the third Example the Numbers exceed each other 4 times and thus you see that

*Progression*

## Chap VII. Progression.

61

*Progression Arithmetical* differeth from *Progression Geometrical*; for in *Progression Arithmetical*, the Excess is only added to the former Number, but in *Geometrical Progression*, the foregoing Number is still multiplied by the Excess.

Now if you will easily find the Sum of any such Numbers, you shall do thus, consider by what Number they be multiplied, whether they be multiplied by 2, 3, 4, 5, or any other Number: and by the same Number you must multiply the last Sum in the Progression; and from the product of the same Multiplication, you shall abate the first Number of that Progression, and that which remaineth of the said Multiplication, you shall divide by 1 less than was the Number by which you did multiply, and the Quotient shall shew you the Sum of all the Numbers in any Progression. As in this Example, 5, 15, 45, 135, and 405; which are in triple proportion. Now multiply 405, which is the last Number, by 3; because they are in triple proportion: and they are 1215, from which you shall abate the first Number of the Progression, which is 5, there remaineth 1210; which you shall divide by a Number less by one than that was by which you did multiply, that is to say by 2, and you shall find in the Quotient 605: which is the total Sum of the Numbers of that Progression. Likewise 4, 16, 64, 256, and 1024, which are in proportion quadruple: therefore you shall multiply 1024, by 4, and there will come 4096, from which abate the first Number 4, and there will remain 4092, which you must

G

di-

divide by 3, and you shall find in your Quotient 1364 : which is the total Sum of that Progression.

*A Question of Progression Geometrical.*

A Merchant hath sold 15 yards of Satten, the first yard for 1 s. the second 2 s. the third 4 s. the fourth 8 s. and so increasing by double Progression Geometrical. The Question is to know how much the said Merchant shall receive for the said 15 yards of Satten?

*Ans.* First, it is needful to know how much the whole Numbers of the said Progression do amount unto together. And to do that there are two waies; the one at Length, by setting down the severall Sums, 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, &c. till you come to the 15th. Sum, and then adding them all together by the Rules of common Addition: Or else by multiplying the last Sum by the Excess, &c. as in the former Rule.

But if the places are many, and you would make somewhat shorter work, reckon to about an half or a quarter of the places, and multiply the Number of the place you leave off at by it self, and that shall be the Number belonging to double the Number of the places lacking 1. As in this Example, set down the said Progression unto the 8th. term, which is 128, then multiply this Number by it self, it makes 16384, which is the 15th. Number, that is the double term to 8 lacking 1. Now having thus found the last Number, to cast up what this and all the



the other Numbers come to, because the Progression is made by 2, multiply this Number 16384 by 2, and it makes 32768, from which abate the first Number of the Progression which was 1, and there remains 32767; which is to be divided by a Number less by 1, than the common Excess; but the said Excess being 2, take 1 from it, there remains but 1, which doth neither multiply nor divide. So the Sum of all the 15 terms is 32767, and so many shillings do the 15 yards of Satten come to, which is 1638 *l.* 7 *s.* in the whole, and 109 *l.* 4 *s.* 6 *d.* fere, for every yard thereof, which is a very dead peny-worth: I will therefore see if I can help you to a better Bargain to make you amends.

A Gentleman having a very good Gelding, which his Neighbour had a mind to, only he thought he asked too dear for him, being merry together, saith the owner of the Horse to the other, for once I will make a mad Bargain with you, and sell you a royal Peny-worth, I will also give you good time for the payment of the Money; for you shall pay me only some small matter every week, for this half-year, viz. the first week you shall pay me only a farthing, the second week but 2 farthings, the third week 4 farthings, and so double your payment every week, till the half year be out. The other Gentleman, not well considering of the increase of the payments at the latter end, accepted of the Bargain. Now let us cast it up for them, to see what the price of the Horse came to, and so judge of the Bargain.

To Cast it up, first you must consider that

in half a year there are 26 weeks, and the payment is to be 1 farthing the first week, 2 the second, 4 the third, 8 the fourth 16 the fifth, 32 the sixth, and 64 the seventh week; and so you might go on to the 26th. week. But to shorten the work, being come to the seventh week, which payment is to be 64

farthings, multiply this in it self, 64  
and it produceth 4096 which is 64  
the payment for the 13th. week,  
being the double of 7 lacking one. 256

Likewise multiply this Number 384  
4096 by it self, and it makes  
16777216 for the payment of the 4096  
25th. week, which is the double 4096

of 13 lacking 1, now the payment  
of the 26th. week must be double 24576  
to this, which is 36864  
the total Sum of all the payments 163840

will be double to this last payment  
abating the first Number 1, So all 16777216  
the payments will amount to

67108863 farthings, which reduced into Shillings and Pounds makes 69905 l. 1 s. 3 d. 3 q.

So that I fear the Horse did prove a very dear Bargain. The proof hereof you may make by setting down the several weeks at large, and summing them up, either by the Rules of Progression, or by the common Rules of Addition.

# Chap. VII. Progression.

85

1	1
2	2
4	3
8	4
16	5
32	6
64	7
128	8
256	9
512	10
1024	11
2048	12
4096	13
8192	14
16384	15
32768	16
65536	17
131072	18
262144	19
524288	20
1048576	21
2097152	22
4194304	23
8388608	24
16777216	25
33554432	26

67108863 Sam.

G 3

CHAP.



## CHAP. VIII.

*Of the Rule of Three, called the Golden Rule : or the Rule of four Proportionals.*

**T**He Rule of Three, is the chiefeft, the moft profitable, and the moft excellent Rule of all the Rules of Arithmerick. For all other Rules have need of it, and it useth all the other, for the which cause it is said, that the Philosophers did name it the Golden Rule. And after others Opinions and Judgments it is called the Rule of Proportion of 4 Numbers. But now in these latter daies by us it is called, The Rule of Three; because the manner of working therewith, is alwaies by three Numbers which are known, to find out a fourth Number which is yet unknown.

Now this fourth Number is found out by the proportion that it hath to the other Numbers; for look what proportion the first Number hath to the second, the same proportion will the third have to the fourth. As for Example, let the Numbers be set thus,

	<i>first</i>	<i>second</i>	<i>third</i>	<i>fourth</i>
If	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 12 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{array} \right\}$	cost	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 2 s. \\ 4 s. \\ 9 s. \end{array} \right\}$	then
			$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 2 \\ 8 \\ 9 \end{array} \right\}$	will cost
				$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 4 s. \\ 16 s. \\ 27 s. \end{array} \right\}$
				In

# Chap. VIII. of Three.

27

In these small Numbers the proportion is plain and visible. But now to find out those which are harder, you must work thus, according to the common way, which is the best in this business. Set the 3 known Numbers in a straight Line, as in the foresaid proportions, with two or three words expressing the Question briefly; then multiply the second and third Number together, and divide the product thereof by the first Number: so your Quotient will shew you the Number proportional thereunto, which is the Number desired to be known.

For Example take this Question, which I shall set down several waies, that you may see how this Rule works the proportion forward and backward, giving more or less in the fourth Number, yet still proportionably to the Question, which is best to be laid down in the third Number with the word How or What, or such like.

If 80 yards cost 120 s. what 140 yards?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 120 \\
 \hline
 2800 \\
 140 \\
 \hline
 16800
 \end{array}$$

Ans. 140 yards will cost 210 s.

If 140 yards cost 210 s. what 80 yards?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 80 \\
 \hline
 16800 \\
 2 \\
 \hline
 26800 (120 s.
 \end{array}$$

24440

XI

Ans. 120 s.

G 4

If

If 120 s. buy 80 yards, what 210 s.

80

16800 (140 yards. 16800

222

21

Answ. 140 yards.

If 210 s. buy 140 yards, what 120 s.

120

1800

16800 (80 yards.

140

2210

2

16800

There are some other waies of working this Rule, but they are more proper for Fractions, In this way the chief thing is to have a care that your first and third Numbers be of one and the same Denomination, as Pounds, Shillings, Pence, Yards, Ells, or whatever else it be.

And therefore if they be not of one and the same Denomination, you must bring them to one and the same by Reduction.

As in this Example following.

If 12 Nobles do gain me six *French* Crowns, how many *French* Crowns will 48 pounds gain me? Here you see that the Denomination of the first Number is Nobles, and the Denomination of the third is Pounds: wherefore before you do proceed to work by the Rule of 3, you must first turn the pounds into Nobles by multiplying 48 pound by 3, and they make 144 Nobles, for there is in every pound of Money 3 Nobles: or otherwise, if you will,

you



# Chap. VIII. of Three.

12

you may bring the first Number being 12 Nobles into Pounds by dividing them by 3, and thus shall your first and third Numbers be brought into one Denomination: then shall you set down your 3 Numbers in order, thus,

Nobles.	Crowns.		Nobles.	Crowns.
If 12	gain 6	what	144	72.
3			6	
304	(72		—	
222			864	
2				

That is, if 12 Nobles do gain me 6 *French* Crowns, what shall 144 Nobles gain? the which 144 Nobles are in 48 *l*. Then multiply the third Number 144, by the second Number 6, and thereof cometh 864, which you must divide by 12 Nobles, and thereof cometh 72 *French* Crowns. And so many *French* Crowns will the 144 Nobles gain.

This Rule of Three is one of the most necessary Rules of all other, and is not only to be used in these single Operations, but many times must be repeated several times, to find out several Sums, as thus,

Three Merchants buy a Bargain, which comes to 1098 *l*. and because they have not all ready money to lay down share-like equally, therefore they are content to lay down each man what he can, and according to the Sum each man laies down, so to have a proportional share of the profit. The first man could lay down but 183 *l*. The second could lay down but 366 *l*. And the third man laid down the rest, which was

was 549 l. Now they shordly after sold this Bargain again for 1464 l. now the Question is, how much each man is to have of this 1464 l. proportionably according to the money laid down by them?

Here you see the Bargain cost 1098 l. and was sold for 1464 l. and the first man laid down only 183 l. to find his Share, according to the Rules, do thus,

If 1098 l. produce 1464 l. what 183 l.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 183 \\
 \hline
 4392 \\
 11712 \\
 1464 \\
 \hline
 267912
 \end{array}
 \qquad
 \begin{array}{r}
 267912 \text{ (244} \\
 1098
 \end{array}$$

Multiply 1464 by 183, it makes 267912, which divided by 1098 yields 244 l. for the first mans share.

Then for the second mans share, who paid in 366 l.

If 1098 l. produce 1464 l. what 366 l.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 366 \\
 \hline
 8784 \\
 8784 \\
 4392 \\
 \hline
 535824
 \end{array}
 \qquad
 \begin{array}{r}
 535824 \text{ (488} \\
 1098
 \end{array}$$

So the second man is to have 488 l.

Lastly,

# Chap. VIII. of Three.

91

- Lastly, for the third man, who paid 549 l.  
 • If 1098 l. produce 1464 l. what 549 l.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 549 \\
 \hline
 13176 \\
 5856 \\
 7320 \\
 \hline
 803736
 \end{array}
 \begin{array}{r}
 803736 (732 \\
 1098
 \end{array}$$

So the third mans share is 732 l.

And for proof hereof, add the three Sums together, and they make up the whole, both of the money paid, and also to be shared.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 1 \} \\
 2 \} \text{ paid } \{ \begin{array}{l} 183 \text{ l.} \\ 366 \text{ l.} \\ 549 \text{ l.} \end{array} \\
 3 \}
 \end{array}
 \begin{array}{r}
 \text{is to receive } \{ \begin{array}{l} 244 \text{ l.} \\ 488 \text{ l.} \\ 732 \text{ l.} \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 1098 \\
 1464
 \end{array}$$

And so it will be also in case of loss, or of any other Division, as you shall see more in Fractions.

## The Backer Rule of Three.

The Backer Rule of Three is so called, because it produceth and requireth a proportion quite backward and contrary to the Rule of Three direct. For in the direct Rule of Three, the greater the third Number is, so much the greater will the fourth be. But here in this Backer Rule it is contrariwise; for the greater the third Num-



Number is, so much the lesser will the fourth be. Also whereas in the Rule of Three direct, the third Number is multiplied by the second, and the Product thereof divided by the first: here you must multiply the second Number by the first, and divide the Product thereof by the third, and the Number which cometh in the Quotient answereth to the Question: for such Practise cometh oftentimes in use, in such sort, that if you should work the same by the Rule of Three direct, and not have a regard unto the Proportion of the Question, you should then commit an evident and open Error.

*Example.*

If 15 shillings worth of Wine will serve for the ordinary of 46 men, when the Tun of Wine is worth 12 pounds, for how many men will the same 15 shillings worth of Wine suffice, when the Tun of Wine is worth but 8 pounds? It is certain, that the lower the price is, that the Tun of Wine doth cost, so many more Persons will the said 15 shillings in Wine suffice. Therefore set down your Numbers thus, If 12 pounds suffice 46 men, how many men will 8 pounds suffice? You must multiply 46 by 12, and thereof cometh 552, which you shall divide by 8, and thereof cometh 69, and unto 69 men will the said 15 shillings worth in Wine suffice, when the Tun of Wine is worth but 8 pounds, as hereafter doth appear by the working thereof.

2. Like-

# Chap. VIII. Rule of Three.

93

1.	Men.	1.
12	46	3
	12	
	—	7
	92	552 (69
	46	88
	—	
	552	

2. Likewise a Messenger maketh a Journey in 24 daies, when the day is but 12 hours long: In how many daies shall he make the same Journey, when the day is 16 hours in length? Here you may perceive that the more hours there are in a day, the fewer daies the Messenger will be in going his Journey. Therefore write down your Numbers thus, as here you see.

Hours.	Daies.	Hours.
12	24	16
	12	
	—	22
	48	288 (18 daies.
	24	260
	—	2
	288	

And then multiply 24 daies by 12 hours, and thereof cometh 288: divide the same 288 by the third Number 16, and you shall find 18, which is 18 daies, and in so many daies will the Messenger make his Journey, when the day is 16 hours long.

Likewise when the Bushel of Wheat doth cost

cost 5 shillings, the peny wheaten Loaf of bread weigheth 11 ounces.

I demand what the same peny Loaf shall weigh when the Bushel of Wheat is worth but 4 shillings? Here is to be considered, that the better cheap the Wheat is, the heavier shall the peny Loaf weigh, and therefore write down your 3 Numbers thus,

sh.	ounces.	sh.	ounces.
5	11	4	13 $\frac{1}{4}$
	5		
	—	23	
	55	23 (13 $\frac{1}{4}$ )	
		**	

## CHAP. IX.

*Of the double Rule of Three, or the Rule of Three composed, which is distinct into four Rules, each of them differing the one from the other.*

**T**HE Rule of Three composed is so called, because it is a composing or joyning of two Questions or Operations of the common Rule of Three into one, which many times serves for the shortening of the work. Now as in the Rule



## Chap. IX. Rule of Three.

95

Rule of Three, there is the Direct Rule and the Reverse or Backer Rule: So here also the two Questions may require either a direct proportion, or a reverse proportion, or one part may be direct, and the other reverse, and so require somewhat a different Operation according to these Rules.

There belongs to this Rule alwaies 5 Numbers, the first three contain a Supposition, the two last a Question, to which the Number found, or sixth Number must be the Answer.

### *First, in the Rule Direct.*

The Question being made, the five Terms or Numbers given must be so placed, that the first and the fourth may be of one and the same Denomination, the second and the fifth of another: (but like to one another) And the Answer in the sixth the same with the third: and then the manner of Operation must be thus.

You must multiply the first Number by the second, and that shall be your Divisor, then multiply the other three Numbers the one by the other to be your Dividend.

Example of this first part, if 100 Crowns in 12 Moneths do gain 15 *l.* what will 60 Crowns gain in 8 Moneths? *Ans.* First multiply 100 Crowns by 12 Moneths, and thereof cometh 1200 for your Divisor, then multiply 15 *l.* by 60 Crowns, and by 8 Moneths, and you shall have 7200; wherefore divide 7200 by 1200, and thereof cometh 6 *l.* so many pounds will 60 Crowns gain in 8 Moneths.

*Crowns.*

Crowns.	Moneths.	Pounds.	Crowns.	Moneths.
100	12	15	60	8
	100			60
				480
				15
				2400
				480
				7200

This might also be done at two Operations by the Rule of 3 Direct, but this is somewhat more brief.

If 100 Cr. gain 15 l. what 60 Cr. *Answ.* 9 l.

If 12 Mo. gain 9 l. what 8 Mo. *Answ.* 6 l.

2. In the second part of the Rule of Three composed the third Number is like unto the fift, whereof the Rule is thus.

*1 Rule.* You must multiply the third Number by the fourth, and the Product shall be your Divisor, then multiply the first Number by the second, and the Product thereof by the fift, which Number shall be your Dividend, or Number that is to be divided; as by Example.

When 60 Crowns in 8 Moneths do gain 6 l. in how many Moneths will 100 Crowns gain 15 l. *Answ.* Multiply the third Number 6 by the fourth Number 100, and thereof cometh 600, which shall be your Divisor: then multiply the first Number 60, by the second Number 8, and the Product thereof by the fift Number 15, and thereof will come 7200; then divide 7200 by 600, and the Quotient will be

# Chap. IX. Rule of Three.

92

be 12, in so many Moneths will 100 Crowns gain 15 l.

Crowns.	Moneths.	Pounds.	Crowns.	Pounds.
60	8	6	100	15
	60	100		
	<hr/>	<hr/>		
	480	600		
	15			
	<hr/>			
	2400			
	480			
	<hr/>			
	7200			
			x Answ.	
			7200 (12 M.	
			8600	

This Question may also be resolved at two Operations, the one by the Rule of Three Reverse, the other by the Rule of Three Direct. thus,

If 60 Cr. require 8 Moneths, what 100 Cr.  
Answ. 4 Moneths, 80 parts.

If 6 l. require 4 Mon. 80 parts, what 15 l.  
Answ. 12 Moneths.

In the third part of the Rule of Three composed, there may be 5 Numbers, or more: and in this Rule the first Number and the last are alwaies different, and of unlike Denomination, the one to the other; and the Question is from the last Number unto the first, whereof the Rule is thus. You must multiply that Number which you would know by those Numbers which do give the value, and divide the Product of the same by the Multiplication of the Numbers which are already valued, as by Example, If 4

H

Deniers



Deniers of *Paris* be worth 5 Deniers *Tournois*, and 10 Deniers *Tournois* be worth 12 Deniers of *Savoy*, I demand how many Deniers of *Paris* are 8 Deniers of *Savoy* worth?

*Answ.* Multiply 8 Deniers of *Savoy* (which is the Number that you would know) by 4 Deniers of *Paris*, and by 10 Deniers *Tournois*, which are the Numbers that give the value, and they make 320: then multiply 5 Deniers *Tournois* by 12 Deniers of *Savoy*, which are the Numbers already valued, and they make 60; finally, divide 320 by 60, and you shall find 5 Deniers  $\frac{1}{3}$  of *Paris*, so much are the 8 Deniers of *Savoy* worth.

<i>Paris.</i>	<i>Tournois.</i>	<i>Tournois.</i>	<i>Savoy.</i>	<i>Savoy.</i>
4 d.	5 d.	10 d.	12 d.	8 d.
			5	4
			—	—
			60	32
				10
				—
				320

*Answ.*  
320 (5  $\frac{1}{3}$ )  
60

You may do this also by the Rule of Three at two Operations, thus.

<i>Tournois.</i>	<i>Paris.</i>	<i>Tournois.</i>	<i>Paris.</i>
As 5 d.	to 4 d.	So 10 d.	to 8 d.
Now 10 d. <i>Tournois</i> being equal to 12 <i>Sav.</i>			
<i>Savoy.</i>	<i>Paris.</i>	<i>Savoy.</i>	<i>Paris.</i>
As 12 d.	to 8 d.	So 8 d.	to 5 $\frac{1}{3}$ d.

In the fourth part of the Rule of Three composed

# Chap. IX. Rule of Three.

99

posed, the first Number and the last are alwaies of one kind and Denomination, and the Question of this Rule is alwaies from the last Number to that last saving one, whereof there is a Rule, which is thus: You must multiply the Number, which you would know, by the Numbers that are already valued, and divide the Product of the same by the Multiplication which cometh of the Numbers that give the value, as by Example.

If 4 Deniers of *Paris* be worth 5 Deniers *Tournois*, and 10 Deniers *Tournois* be worth 12 Deniers of *Savoy*: I demand how many Deniers of *Savoy* are 15 Deniers of *Paris* worth?

*Answ.* Multiply 15 Deniers of *Paris* that you would know by 5 Deniers *Tournois*, and by 12 Deniers of *Savoy*, which are the Numbers already valued, and they make 900; divide the same by 4 times 10, which are the Numbers that do give the value, that is to say, by 40, and you shall find 22 Deniers  $\frac{1}{2}$  of *Savoy*: so much are the 15 Deniers of *Paris* worth.

<i>Paris.</i>	<i>Tournois.</i>	<i>Tournois.</i>	<i>Savoy.</i>	<i>Paris.</i>
4 d.	5 d.	10 d.	12 d.	15 d.
10				5
—				—
40				75
				12
				—
				150
				75
				—
				900

22 *Answ.*

900 (22  $\frac{1}{2}$ )

440

H 1

This

This also may be performed at two Operations by the Rule of Three: thus,

<i>Tour.</i>	<i>Par.</i>	<i>Tour.</i>	<i>Par.</i>
As 5 d. to	4 d.	So 10 d. to	8 d.

Now 10 d. *Tour.* being equal to 12 d. *Savoy*, and so found to be equal to 8 of *Paris*.

<i>Paris.</i>	<i>Savoy.</i>	<i>Paris.</i>	<i>Savoy.</i>
As 8 d. to	12 d.	So 15 d. to	22½ d.

## CHAP. X.

Of Interest, Simple and Compound, of Purchases, Reversions, Rebate, and Equation of Payments.

**T**His Rule of Three composed is very good in Questions of Interest, which our Author having not meddled with, I shall a little apply thereunto.

Let the Question be this. If the Interest of 100 l. for 12 Moneths is 6 l. then what is the Interest of 50 l. for 8 Moneths?

This and such Questions, as I said before, require two several Operations by the common Rule of Three after this manner.

*First*, If 100 l. require 6 l. what 50 l.

*Ans.* 3 l.

*Secondly*, If 12 Moneths give 3 l. what 8 Mo.

*Ans.* 2 l.

But



# Chap. X. Of Interest.

101

But now this Rule joyns both together after this manner.

Pounds.	Moneths.	Interest.	Pounds.	Moneths.
100	12	6l.	50l.	8
	100			50
	<hr/>			<hr/>
	1200			400
				6
				<hr/>
	2400 (2l.			
	2200	Ans <sup>r</sup> . 2l.	2400	

And the way of working it is thus, multiply the first and second Numbers together, which here make 1200, this must be your Divisor.

Then multiply the three other Numbers one by the other, so they make 2400. This must be your Dividend.

Now divide this 2400 by 1200, and the Quotient will be 2l. which answers the Question as before.

Now in the use of this Rule to avoid Fractions, and to find the exact Interest of any Sum of Money not only in Moneths but in Daies, you may work thus,

Reduce the 6l. Interest into shil. and pence.

20	
<hr/>	
120	Shillings.
12	
<hr/>	
240	and
120	
<hr/>	
1440	Pence.

And

# Of Interest. Part I.

And the Year hath 365 Daies, 6 hours : but to allow rather more than less, you may reckon 366 daies.

Now let your Question be, what is the Interest of 50 l. for 30 Daies at 6 l. per C. per An: Set the Question thus,

Pounds.	Daies.	Interest.	Pounds.	Daies.
100	366	1440 d.	50	30
	100	50		
	<hr/>	<hr/>		
	36600	72000		
		30		
		<hr/>		
		2160000		

36  
 5366  
 21600 | 00 (59 d.  
 3660 | 00  
 36

Ans: 59 pence.

That is 5 shillings wanting one peny, or a very little more. And thus you may do, let the Sum of Money be what it will, with a very little more trouble, As in this Question.

What is the Interest of 645 pounds for 90 Daies?

Set the Question thus,

Pounds.

# Chap. X. Of Interest.

103

Pounds.	Daies.	Interest.	Pounds.	Daies.
100	366	1440	645	90

100

90

36600

58050

1440

2321000

232200

58050

83592000

23

268

4044

20196

223742

835920 | 00 (2283  $\frac{214}{372}$ )

366666 | 00

3666

32

That is 2283 pence  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

which reduced into shillings and so into pounds makes 9 pounds, 10 shillings, and 3 pence  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

£ sh. d.

2283 (190 3  $\frac{2}{3}$ )

2222

61

That is 9 l. 10 s. 3 d.  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

If you desire not to be so exact as to account for the Interest in Daies, but in Moneths: Then first for the Interest of any Sum for the whole year, work thus,

As 100 l. to 6 l. So the Sum propounded to the Interest thereof for a year.

As 100 l. to 6 l. So 645 l. to 38 l. 70 parts:

6

38,70

H 4

Which



Which being divided by 100, by cutting off the two last Figures, shews the Interest thereof comes to 38 l. and 70 hundred parts of a pound, which is the Interest of the said Sum for the whole year.

Now if you would find the Interest of this Sum for 3 Moneths as before: then take a quarter of this Sum, it is  $967\frac{1}{2}$ , which, cutting off the two last Figures, shews 9 pounds, 38 70 (9 l. 67 $\frac{1}{2}$  parts. 232  
3870  
67 $\frac{1}{2}$   
444

Now to reduce this Decimal Fraction into Shillings and Pence. If you have not a Table ready to do it by, First, multiply it by 20, to bring it into shillings, so cutting off the two last Figures it is 13 shillings, 50 parts. Then multiply this 50 by 12, it makes 600, which cutting off the two last Figures, shews 6 pence, so the Interest by this account comes to 9 l. 13 sh. 6 d. If any thing had remained you might have multiplied it by 4, and so brought it into Farthings.

But the other way by Daies is more exact, for the Moneths are unequal, and you see by the former way, that for 90 Daies, which many times make 3 Moneths time, the Interest of this Sum comes but to 9 l. 10 s. 4 d. which here comes to 9 l. 13 s. 6 d.

You may work thus also, when your Sum consists of pounds, shillings and pence. As if you desire to know the Interest of 644 l. 19 s. 6 d. for an whole year, As

# Chap. X. Of Interest.

105

As 100 l. to 6 l. So 644 l. 19 sh. 6 d.

First multiply this by 6.

6 six pences are

6 times 19 s. are

6 times 644 l. is

$$\begin{array}{r} 30 \\ 5140 \\ 3864000 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

In all

$$38,69\ 17\ 0$$

Cut off the two first Figures of the pounds, and it is 38 l. 69 17, that is *ferè* 70 parts, which make 38 l. 14 s. *ferè*.

For take this 69 17, and multiply the 69 by 20, and add the 17 s. to it, and it yields 13 s. 97 parts, then cutting off the two first Figures, multiply the 97 by 12 to find the pence; So it yields 11 d.

$$\begin{array}{r} 69\ 17 \\ \hline 20 \\ \hline 13\ 97 \\ \hline 12 \\ \hline 1\ 94 \\ 9\ 7 \\ \hline 11\ 64 \\ \hline 4 \\ 2\ 56 \end{array}$$

64 parts. Lastly, multiply this 64 by 4, to find the Farthings, it makes 2 q. 56 parts, which is an half. So the whole Sum reduced is 38 l. 13 s. 11 d. 2 q.  $\frac{2}{3}$  q. which is very near 38 l. 14 s. the Interest of 645 l. as before. But to know the Interest of any Sum of Money more readily, you may make use of this Table, wherein there is no difficulty, only take notice, that for the more exactness in the smaller Sums, the peny is divided into 100 parts, So you may reckon 25 parts for one Farthing, 50 parts for an half-peny, and 75 for 3 Farthings.

A Table of Interest at 6 l. per Cent.

	1 Day.	2 Daies.	4 Daies.	7 Daies.	10 Daies.	20 Daies.
	s. d. c.	s. d. c.	s. d. c.	s. d. c.	s. d. c.	s. d. c.
<i>Shill.</i>	5	1	2	4	7	10
	10	2	4	8	13	20
	15	3	6	12	20	30
<i>pounds.</i>	1	4	8	15	27	39
	2	8	16	31	57	78
	3	12	24	47	82	1 18
	4	15	31	63	1 10	1 57
	5	19	39	78	1 38	1 97
	6	23	47	94	1 65	2 36
	7	27	55	1 10	1 93	2 76
	8	31	63	1 26	2 21	3 15
	9	35	71	1 42	2 48	3 55
	10	39	78	1 57	2 76	3 94
	20	79	1 58	3 15	5 52	7 89
	30	1 18	2 36	4 73	8 28	11 83
	40	1 58	3 15	6 31	11 4	1 3 78
	50	1 97	3 94	7 89	1 1 80	1 7 72
	60	2 36	4 73	9 46	1 4 57	1 11 67
	70	2 76	5 52	11 4	1 7 33	2 3 61
	80	2 15	6 31	1 0 62	1 10 9	2 7 56
	90	3 55	7 10	1 2 20	2 0 85	2 11 50
	100	3 94	7 89	1 3 78	2 3 61	3 3 45
	200	7 89	1 3 78	2 7 56	4 7 23	6 6 90
	300	11 83	1 11 67	3 11 34	6 10 84	9 15 35
	400	1 3 78	2 7 56	5 3 12	9 2 96	13 1 80
	500	1 7 72	3 3 45	6 6 90	11 6 8	16 5 26
	600	1 11 67	3 11 34	7 10 68	13 9 69	19 8 71
	700	2 3 61	4 7 23	9 2 46	16 4 31	23 0 16
	800	2 7 56	5 3 12	10 6 24	18 4 93	26 3 61
	900	2 11 50	5 11 1	11 10 2	20 8 54	29 7 6
	1000	3 3 45	6 6 90	13 1 80	23 0 16	32 10 52
						65 9 44



A Table of Interest at 6 l. per Cent.

	1 Mon.	2 Month.	3 Month.	6 Month.	9 Month.	12 Mon.
	s. d. c.	s. d. c.	s. d. c.	s. d. c.	s. d. c.	s. d. c.
<i>Shill.</i>						
5	30	60	90	1 80	2 70	0 3 60
10	60	1 12	1 80	3 60	5 40	0 7 20
15	90	1 18	2 70	5 40	8 10	0 10 80
<i>Pounds.</i>						
1	1 20	2 40	3 60	7 20	10 80	1 2 40
2	2 40	4 80	7 20	1 2 40	1 9 60	2 4 80
3	3 60	7 20	10 40	1 9 60	2 8 40	3 7 20
4	4 80	9 60	1 2 40	2 4 80	3 7 20	4 9 60
5	6 00	1 0 0	1 6 0	3 0 0	4 6 0	6 0 0
6	7 20	1 2 40	1 9 60	3 7 20	5 4 80	7 2 40
7	8 40	1 4 80	2 1 20	4 2 40	6 3 60	8 4 80
8	9 60	1 7 20	2 4 80	4 9 60	7 2 40	9 7 20
9	10 80	1 9 60	2 8 40	5 4 80	8 1 20	10 9 60
	<i>l. s. d.</i>	<i>l. s. d.</i>	<i>l. s. d.</i>	<i>l. s. d.</i>	<i>l. s. d.</i>	<i>l. s. d.</i>
10	1 0	2 0	3 0 0	6 0 0	9 0 0	12 0
20	2 0	4 0	6 0 0	12 0 0	18 0 0	1 4 0
30	3 0	6 0	9 0 0	18 0 0	1 7 0	1 16 0
40	4 0	8 0	12 0 0	1 4 0 0	1 16 0	2 8 0
50	5 0	10 0	15 0 0	1 10 0 0	2 5 0 0	3 0 0
60	6 0	12 0	18 0 0	1 16 0 0	2 14 0 0	3 12 0
70	7 0	14 0	1 1 0 0	2 2 0 0	3 3 0 0	4 4 0
80	8 0	16 0	1 4 0 0	2 8 0 0	3 12 0 0	4 16 0
90	9 0	18 0	1 7 0 0	2 14 0 0	4 1 0 0	5 8 0
100	10 0	1 0 0	1 10 0 0	3 0 0 0	4 10 0 0	6 0 0
200	1 0 0	2 0 0	3 0 0 0	6 0 0 0	9 0 0 0	12 0 0
300	1 10 0	3 0 0	4 10 0 0	9 0 0 0	13 10 0 0	18 0 0
400	2 0 0	4 0 0	6 0 0 0	12 0 0 0	18 0 0 0	24 0 0
500	2 10 0	5 0 0	7 10 0 0	15 0 0 0	22 10 0 0	30 0 0
600	3 0 0	6 0 0	9 0 0 0	18 0 0 0	27 0 0 0	36 0 0
700	3 10 0	7 0 0	10 10 0 0	21 0 0 0	31 10 0 0	42 0 0
800	4 0 0	8 0 0	12 0 0 0	24 0 0 0	36 0 0 0	48 0 0
900	4 10 0	9 0 0	13 10 0 0	27 0 0 0	40 10 0 0	54 0 0
1000	5 0 0	10 0 0	15 0 0 0	30 0 0 0	45 0 0 0	60 0 0

*Use of these Tables.*

If your Sum of Money or Time be the same with any in the Table, then the Table plainly shews the Interest thereof for that time. But if you cannot find it at once, you must part your Money or Time into 2 or 3 parts, and so find it out.

Thus to find the Interest of 645 *l.* for a year.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
600 <i>l.</i> }	36	0	0
40 <i>l.</i> }	2	8	0
5 <i>l.</i> }	0	6	0
<hr/>			
In all	38	14	0

*Of Interest upon Interest.*

To know the Interest upon Interest for any Sum of Money, you must first cast up what the Interest is for the first year, then adding that to the Principal, find what the Interest thereof is for the next year, and so for the next, or for the odd Moneths.

*For Example.* What is the Interest of 100 *l.* for two years and an half reckoning Interest upon Interest.

First, 100 *l.* for one year yield 6 *l.* Interest, which makes it 106 *l.* then for the next year, say 100 *l.* 6 *l.* 106 *l.*

6  

---

61 36

which

# Chap.X. Compound Interest! 109

which is 6 l. and 36 parts over, which added to the former Sum 106 l. makes it 112 l. 36 parts.

Then to find the Interest of this for half a year more, work by half a years Interest.

As 100 l. to 3 l. So 112 l. 36 parts.

	3		
	—	—	—
yields more for the half-year	3	37	8
which added to the former	112	36	

makes in all	115 l.	73 parts.
which reduced		20

Shillings	14	60
		12

You may more easily reduce this by the Table of reduction of money, which you shall have in reduction of Fractions.

Pence	7	20
		4

ferè 1 q.	180
-----------	-----

But these Questions of Interest upon Interest, which for many years require many several works, may be best resolved by some such Table as this following.

A Table



*Use of these Tables.*

If your Sum of Money or Time be the same with any in the Table, then the Table plainly shews the Interest thereof for that time. But if you cannot find it at once, you must part your Money or Time into 2 or 3 parts, and so find it out.

Thus to find the Interest of 645 l. for a year.

		l.	s.	d.
600 l.	} for a year comes to	36	0	0
40 l.		2	8	0
5 l.		0	6	0
In all		38	14	0

*Of Interest upon Interest.*

To know the Interest upon Interest for any Sum of Money, you must first cast up what the Interest is for the first year, then adding that to the Principal, find what the Interest thereof is for the next year, and so for the next, or for the odd Moneths.

*For Example.* What is the Interest of 100 l. for two years and an half reckoning Interest upon Interest.

First, 100 l. for one year yield 6 l. Interest, which makes it 106 l. then for the next year, say 100 l. 6 l. 106 l.

6  


---

 61 36

which

# Chap. X. Compound Interest. 109

which is 6 l. and 36 parts over, which added to the former Sum 106 l. makes it 112 l. 36 parts.

Then to find the Interest of this for half a year more, work by half a years Interest.

As 100 l. to 3 l. So 112 l. 36 parts.

	3	
	3	
yields more for the half-year	3	37 8
which added to the former	112	36

	115 l. 73 parts.
	120

makes in all  
which reduced

Shillings	14	60
		12

You may more easily reduce this by the Table of reduction of money, which you shall have in reduction of Fractions.

Pence	7	20
		4

ferè 1 q.	1	80
-----------	---	----

But these Questions of Interest upon Interest, which for many years require many several works, may be best resolved by some such Table as this following.

A Table

**Compound Interest. Part I.**

*A Table shewing what one Pound or twenty Shillings will amount to at any time under 21 years, reckoning Interest upon Interest at 6 per Cent.*

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>q.</i>	<i>Decimals.</i>
1	1	1	2	2	1, 06000
2	1	2	5	2	1, 12360
3	1	3	9	3	1, 19101
4	1	5	3	0	1, 26248
5	1	6	9	0	1, 33822
6	1	8	4	2	1, 41852
7	1	10	0	3	1, 50363
8	1	11	10	2	1, 59385
9	1	13	9	2	1, 68948
10	1	15	9	3	1, 79085
11	1	17	11	2	1, 89830
12	2	0	3	0	2, 01219
13	2	2	7	3	2, 13293
14	2	5	2	2	2, 26090
15	2	7	11	1	2, 39656
16	2	10	9	2	2, 54035
17	2	13	10	1	2, 69277
18	3	17	1	0	2, 85434
19	3	0	6	0	3, 02560
20	3	4	1	3	3, 20714
21	3	7	11	3	3, 39956

*The Term of Years.*

By this Table you may readily know the increase of any other Sum for any years under 21: for if the Interest of 1 *l.* comes to so much as the Table shews; then the Interest of 5 *l.* will come to 5 times as much, and so for any other Sum: so that if you multiply either the pounds, shillings,



# Chap. X. Compound Interest. 111

shillings, and pence by your Number of pounds, or if you multiply the Decimal Number by the Number of pounds, the Product will shew the increase. Thus if you would know the increase of 75 l. in 20 years. The Table shews that 1 l. in 20 years yields

3 l. 4 s. 1 d. 3 q.

Then reckon 75 times so much for the 75 l. thus

75 l.

75 times 3 l. is 225

75 times 4 s. is 300 s. or 15

75 pence is 0 6 3

75 times 3 q. is 0 4 8 1

In all 240 10 11 1

If you work by the Decimals, then the Table shews that 1 l. in 20 years increaseth to 3,20714

This multiplied by the 75 l. 75

1603570

2244994

yields 240,53510

Which reduced by the Table makes 240 l. 10 s. 8 d. 2 q. the same to a small matter with the other, only a little more exact, because the Farthings cannot be so exactly proportioned as the Decimals are.

## Of Annuities, Reversions, and Purchases.

To know what any Sum of Money to be received any Number of years hereafter is worth in ready Money, reckoning Interest upon Interest.

Add the Rate of the Interest to 100 l. and work by the Rule of Three, thus,

As

As 106 l. to 100 l.      So 100 l.

100

x

34 x 6

10000

x466 x26

x0000 000 (94 l. 339 parts.

x066 000

x00 00

xx x

Thus you see 100 l. to be paid at 1 years end is worth in ready money but 94 l. 339 parts, or 6s. 8d.

Then for the second year take this Sum last found, and say,

As 106 l. to 100

So this 94339

100

xx

1000

9433900

2955566

9433900 (88,999

x066000

x0000

xx x

So that 100 l. to be paid at the end of two years is worth but 89 l.

And thus you should do from year to year. But because this is some trouble, I shall give you a Table ready calculated shewing the worth of 1 l. to be paid any Number of years under 31, by which you may cast up what any other Sum of Money is worth at the same rate.

Lastly, If the several Sums of this Table be added together year after year, they will make another very profitable Table, shewing the true value of any Purchase to continue any Number of years.

What

# Chap. X. and Purchases.

113

What 1l. to be paid  
any number of years  
hence is worth in  
ready Money at 6  
per Cent.

What 1l. Annuity to  
continue any times un-  
der 31 years is worth  
in ready Money at 6  
per Cent.

years.	£. d. q.	Deci- mals.	years.	£. d. q.	Decimals.
1	18 10 2	.94339	1	0 18 10 2	0.94340
2	17 9 2	.88999	2	1 16 8 0	1.83339
3	16 9 2	.83962	3	2 13 5 2	2.67301
4	15 10 0	.79209	4	3 9 3 2	3.46510
5	14 11 1	.74726	5	4 4 3 0	4.21236
6	14 1 1	.70496	6	4 18 4 1	4.91732
7	13 3 2	.66506	7	5 11 7 3	5.58238
8	12 6 2	.62741	8	6 4 2 1	6.20979
9	11 10 0	.59190	9	6 16 0 1	6.80169
10	11 2 0	.55839	10	7 7 2 1	7.36008
11	10 6 2	.52678	11	7 17 8 3	7.88687
12	9 11 1	.49697	12	8 7 8 0	8.38384
13	9 4 2	.46884	13	8 17 0 2	8.85268
14	8 10 0	.44230	14	9 5 10 3	9.29498
15	8 4 1	.41726	15	9 14 3 0	9.71224
16	7 10 2	.39365	16	10 2 1 2	10.10589
17	7 5 0	.37136	17	10 9 6 2	10.47725
18	7 0 0	.35034	18	11 16 6 2	10.82780
19	6 7 1	.33051	19	11 3 2 0	11.15811
20	6 2 3	.31180	20	11 9 4 3	11.46992
21	5 10 2	.29415	21	11 15 3 1	11.76405
22	5 6 2	.27750	22	12 0 10 0	12.04158
23	5 2 3	.26180	23	12 6 0 3	12.03337
24	4 11 1	.24698	24	12 11 0 0	12.55035
25	4 7 2	.23300	25	12 15 8 0	12.78335
26	4 4 3	.21981	26	13 0 0 3	13.00316
27	4 1 3	.20737	27	13 4 2 2	13.21053
28	3 11 0	.19563	28	13 8 1 2	13.40616
29	3 9 1	.18453	29	13 11 9 3	13.59071
30	3 5 3	.17411	30	13 15 3 2	13.76482



The Use of these Tables are both after one manner, for finding by the Table what one pound will yield, you may by Multiplication know what 5 l. or 10 l. or 100 l. will yield.

Example. A Lease or an Annuity being worth 25 l. per Annum, which is to continue 20 years, what may the value thereof be in ready money? You may see by the last Table, that 1 l. Annuity to continue 20 years, is worth 11 l. 9 s. 4 d. 3 q.

And so 25 l. a year to continue the like time is worth 25 times as much.

	l.	s.	d.	q.
multiply therefore	11	9	4	3
by 25				25
25 times 3 q. is		1	6	3
25 groats is		8	4	
25 times 9 s.	11	5		
25 times 11 l. is	275			
In all	286	14	10	3

Or if you work by the Decimals, Then 1 l. for 20 years is worth 11,46992 which multiply by 25

5734960  
2293984

286 74800

Which comes to much at one with the former, being 286 l. 14 s. 11 d. 2 q. being somewhat more exact than the other.

Or else you may reckon up the worth of any Purchase

# Chap. X. Of Purchases.

315

Purchase somewhat more vulgarly thus. The Table shews the worth of one pound Annuity or yearly Rent, So that every pound in the Table stands for one years Purchase, every 10 shillings for half a years Purchase, every 5 shillings for a quarter of a years Purchase, let the thing to be sold be of any Price or yearly Value whatsoever.

Thus one pounds yearly Rent to continue 20 years, by the Table is worth 11 l. 9 s. 4 d. 3 q. that is 11 years, and almost an half years Purchase, and so a thing of 25 l. a year value, to continue 20 years, is worth 11 years and an half purchase almost.

Now 11 times 25 l. is	275	
and half of 25 l. is	12	10
	<hr/>	
which makes	287	10

Thus you may sufficiently guess at the value of any purchase, which afterward you may cast up more exactly as you please, either by the Decimals, or the other way.

But note here these Tables being cast up after the Rate of 6 per Cent. the Annuities to be thus valued must be sure and certain, as of good free land or such like; for Leases of Houses are not worth above 8 l. or 10 l. per Cent. as you may see more at large in my *Purchases Pattern*, where there are several Tables of several rates for these Purchases.

## Of Rebate.

Many make no Difference between Interest and Rebate, and think one Table may serve for both; But there is some small Difference, which proceeds from the Interest of the Interest.

Thus 6*l.* is the Interest of 100*l.* for a year, but if you Rebate 6*l.* out of 100*l.* for a year, you wrong your self, for 6*l.* is to be rebated out of 106*l.* and not out of 100*l.*

So that for Interest you work thus,

*As* 100 *to* 106 : *So* 100*l.* *to* 106*l.*

But for Rebate you must say,

*As* 106 *to* 100 : *So* 100*l.* 94*l.* 3396  
100

10000

Which is 94*l.* 6*s.* 9*d.* half-penny. So that out of your 100*l.* you must not abate 6*l.* and so receive only 94*l.* but you are to abate only 5*l.* 13*s.* 2*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and so to receive 94*l.* 6*s.* 9*d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

If you would cast up the Rebate for any other Sum you must work thus,

*As* 100*l.* with the Interest thereof for the time required, is to 100*l.*

*So* is the Debt to be paid at the said time, to its worth in ready Money.

## Example.

What is the Rebate of 345*l.* for six Moneths time.

First,



# Chap. X. Of Rebate.

112

First, Cast up the Interest of 100 l. for the 6 Moneths time, which is 3 l. then say,

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{As } 103 \text{ l. to } 100. \quad \text{So } 345 \text{ L} \\ \hline 100 \\ \hline 34500 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{l.} \\ 34500 \quad (334 \quad 9514 \\ 103 \end{array}$$

Which is 334 l. 19 s. 1 q. and so much is to be paid for the 345 l. abating for the said 6 Moneths, 10 l. 0 s. 11 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; whereas the Interest thereof for the said time would come to 10 l. 7 s. So there will be 6 s. saved by this Account.

For the ready casting up this, you may help your self with this Table, which I have cast up for 12 Moneths, being very necessary for Merchants, who use this way of Rebate, whereby you may see that the Rebate for 1000 l. for 12 Moneths is but 56 l. 12 s. whereas the Interest of 1000 for 12 Moneths is 60 l. which shews there is a considerable Difference between Interest and Rebate, and that they cannot be performed by one kind of Rule or Table.

A Table of Rebate at 6 l. per Cent.

	1 Mon.	2 Month.	3 Monib.	4 Month.	5 Month.	6 Month.
	l. s. d.	l. s. d.	l. s. d.	l. s. d.	l. s. d.	l. s. d.
5			1	1	1	2
10		1	2	2	3	3
15		2	3	3	4	5
1	1	2	4	5	6	7
2	2	5	7	9	1 0	1 2
3	3	7	11	1 2	1 6	1 9
4	5	10	1 2	1 7	1 11	2 4
5	6	1 0	1 6	1 11	2 5	2 11
6	7	1 2	1 9	2 4	2 11	3 6
7	8	1 5	2 2	2 9	3 5	4 1
8	9	1 7	2 4	3 2	3 11	4 8
9	11	1 9	2 8	3 6	4 5	5 3
10	1 0	2 0	2 11	3 11	4 11	5 10
20	2 0	3 11	5 11	7 10	9 9	11 8
30	3 0	5 11	8 10	11 9	14 8	17 6
40	4 0	7 11	11 10	15 8	19 6	1 3 4
50	5 0	9 11	14 9	19 7	1 4 5	1 9 2
60	6 0	11 11	17 9	1 3 6	1 9 3	1 14 11
70	7 0	13 10	1 0 8	1 7 5	1 14 0	2 0 9
80	8 0	15 10	1 3 8	1 11 4	1 19 0	2 6 7
90	8 11	17 10	1 6 7	1 15 4	2 3 11	2 12 5
100	9 11	19 10	1 9 7	1 19 3	2 8 9	2 18 3
200	19 10	1 19 7	2 19 1	3 18 5	4 17 7	5 16 6
300	1 9 11	2 19 5	4 8 8	5 17 8	7 6 4	8 14 9
400	1 19 10	3 19 2	5 18 3	7 16 11	9 15 1	11 13 0
500	2 9 9	4 19 0	7 7 9	9 16 1	12 3 11	14 11 3
600	2 19 8	5 18 10	8 17 4	11 15 3	14 12 8	17 9 6
700	3 9 8	6 18 7	10 6 11	13 14 6	17 1 6	20 7 9
800	3 19 7	7 18 5	11 16 5	15 13 9	19 10 3	23 6 0
900	4 9 7	8 18 2	13 6 0	17 12 11	21 19 0	26 4 3
1000	4 19 6	9 18 0	14 15 7	19 12 2	24 7 10	29 2 6

# Chap. XI Of Rebate.

119.

A Table of Rebate at 6 l. per Cent.

		7 Month.			8 Month.			9 Month.			10 Month.			11 Month.			12 Mon		
		l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
Bill.	5		2			2			2			3			3			3	
	10		4			5			5			6			6			7	
	15		6			7			8			9			9			10	
Pounds.	1		8			9			10			11			1	0		1	2
	2	1	4		1	6		1	8		1	11		2	1		2	3	
	3	2	0		2	4		2	7		2	10		3	2		3	5	
	4	2	8		3	1		3	5		3	10		4	2		4	6	
	5	3	4		3	10		4	4		4	9		5	3		5	8	
	6	4	1		4	7		5	2		5	9		6	3		6	9	
	7	4	9		5	5		6	0		6	8		7	4		7	11	
	8	5	5		6	1		6	11		7	7		8	4		9	1	
	9	6	1		6	11		7	9		8	7		9	5		10	2	
10	6	9		7	8		8	7		9	6		10	5		11	4		
20	13	6		15	5		17	3		19	1		1	0	10	1	2	8	
30	1	0	3	1	3	1	5	10	1	8	7	1	11	3	1	14	0		
40	1	7	1	1	10	9	1	14	5	1	18	1	2	1	8	2	5	3	
50	1	13	10	1	18	6	2	3	1	2	7	7	2	12	2	2	16	7	
60	2	0	7	2	6	2	2	11	8	2	17	2	3	3	7	3	7	11	
70	2	7	4	2	13	10	3	0	3	3	6	8	3	13	0	3	19	3	
80	2	14	1	3	1	6	3	8	11	3	16	2	4	3	5	4	10	6	
90	3	0	10	3	9	3	3	17	6	4	5	9	4	13	10	5	1	10	
100	3	7	8	3	16	11	4	6	1	4	15	3	5	4	3	5	13	2	
200	6	15	3	7	13	10	8	12	3	9	10	6	10	8	6	11	6	5	
300	10	2	11	11	10	9	12	18	4	14	5	9	15	12	15	16	19	7	
400	13	10	6	15	7	8	17	4	6	19	0	11	20	17	1	22	12	10	
500	16	18	2	19	4	7	21	10	7	23	16	2	26	1	4	28	6	0	
600	25	5	10	23	1	6	25	16	9	28	11	5	31	5	7	33	10	3	
700	23	12	5	26	18	6	30	2	10	33	6	8	36	9	10	39	12	5	
800	27	1	1	30	15	5	34	9	0	38	1	11	41	14	1	45	5	8	
900	30	8	8	34	12	4	38	15	1	42	17	2	46	18	5	50	18	10	
1000	33	16	4	38	9	3	43	1	2	47	12	5	52	2	8	56	12	1	



This Table only shews the Rebate for whole Moneths, as they are commonly reckoned 12 Moneths in the year, and it extends only to a year: If you have occasion for a longer time, as 15, 18, or 20 Moneths, you must work by the Rule; also if you would know the Rebate of any time under a Moneth, for Weeks or Daies: If you will be exact you must work it by the Rule. But if your Sums of Money are not great, the Tables of Interest will serve to shew the Rebate for any time under a Moneth, there being but little Difference between them, as you may see by the Tables, that the Interest of 1000 *l.* for a Moneth is 5 *l.* and the Rebate of 1000 *l.* for a Moneth is 4 *l.* 19 *s.* 6 *d.* there being but 6 *l.* Difference.

#### *Of Equation of Payments.*

*Question*, One Merchant owes to another 400 *l.* to be paid at four six Moneths, that is 100 *l.* at 6 Moneths: 100 *l.* more at 12 Moneths: 100 *l.* more at 18 Moneths: and the last 100 *l.* at 24 Moneths. Now it is agreed to pay the Money altogether. The *Question* is to know the exact time the Money ought to be paid, so that neither the one nor the other may lose by the Bargain?

Now to answer such *Questions* there are several Rules propounded by many, which though they come near, yet they do not exactly perform the business.

As first, when the Terms of the payment are equal as in this *Question*, then you may resolve it

# Chap. X. of Payments.

124

it as before in Progression, by adding one Term of time more, and taking the half thereof: so if you add one six Moneths more to these four, they make 30 Moneths, and the half thereof, which is fifteen Moneths is the time of payment.

But if the Sums of Money to be paid, or the times of payment be different. As suppose this 400 l. to be paid after this manner, 100 l. at 3 Moneths, 100 l. at 6 Moneths, 100 l. at 12 Moneths, and 100 l. at 24 Moneths. What is the time of paying it all together?

First, Multiply the several Sums of Money by the times of their payments, and add the total Sum thereof together, and divide it by the whole Debt.

Thus	} 100 l. multiplied by	{	3 Mon.is	300
Then			6 Mon.is	600
Then			12 Mon.is	1200
Lastly,			24 Mon.is	2400

The Sum of all four is 4500

Which divided by 400 l. the whole debt, shews the time of payment to be 11 Moneths and  $\frac{1}{2}$ . This doth resolve the Question exactly according to the Tables of Interest. For in the first Question.

		l. s. d.		
The Interest of 100 l. for	{	} Mon.is	{	3 0 0
				6 0 0
				9 0 0
				12 0 0

In all 30 0 0  
And

And so likewise the Interest of 400 l. for 15 Moneths is just

30 0 0

And so in the second Question,

	l.	s.	
The Interest of 100 l. for			
$\left. \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ 6 \\ 12 \\ 24 \end{array} \right\}$			Mon. is
			$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 3 \\ 6 \\ 12 \end{array} \right.$
			10 0 0 0
			22 10
In all			

So likewise the Interest of 400 l.

for 11 Moneths is

22 0

for  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Moneth

0 10

Just equal to the other

22 10

But to answer this Question exactly is to reckon by the Rebate of the Money, and not by the Interest of the Money.

Thus in the first Question, The Rebate of 100 l.

	l.	s.	d.	
for				
$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 6 \\ 12 \\ 18 \\ 24 \end{array} \right\}$				Moneths is
				$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2 \\ 5 \\ 8 \\ 10 \end{array} \right.$
				18 3 13 $2\frac{1}{2}$ 5 $1\frac{1}{2}$ 14 $3\frac{1}{2}$
				27 10 $10\frac{1}{2}$
In all				

But the Rebate of 400 l. for fifteen Moneths

27 l. 18 s. 1 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$

The Difference

0 17 3

So



So that the time of payment must not be full 15 Moneths, but must lack 5 daies and an half, in which time the Interest of the 400 *l.* comes to 7 *s.* 2 *d.*  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

Thus though the foresaid Rules for Equation of times of payment be not exact according to the Rules of Rebate, yet they come somewhat near it, and may be used as a good help to find out the exact time of payment, which otherwise will be very difficult to resolve.

---

*The End of the first Part.*

---



THE  
SECOND PART  
OF  
ARITHMETICK,

Which Treateth of  
*Fractions or Broken Numbers.*

---

CHAP. I.  
*Of Fractions or Broken Numbers,  
and the Difference thereof.*

3 Numerator.  
4 Denominator.

**A** Fraction or a Broken Number, is a Part or many Parts of any whole Number, and it is usually expressed by two Numbers in smaller Figures, one above the other, with a little Line drawn between them. The Figure or Figures which are above the Line, is called the Numerator; the other underneath the Line, is called the Denominator, as by Example, 3 quarters is a Fraction, which must be set down thus,  $\frac{3}{4}$  whereof 3 which is the higher Number above the Line is called the Numerator, and 4 which

# Chap. I.

# Reduction.

124

is under the Line is called the Denominator. And it is alwaies convenient that the Numerator be less in Number than the Denominator. For if the Numerator and the Denominator be equal Numbers, then shall they represent an whole Number thus, as  $\frac{1}{1}$   $\frac{2}{2}$   $\frac{3}{3}$ , which are whole Numbers, which appears if the Numerators of these, and all such like be divided by their Denominators, for their Quotients will alwaies be but 1. But in case that the Numerator of any Fraction do exceed his Denominator, then it is more than one whole: as  $\frac{3}{2}$  is more than a whole Number by  $\frac{1}{2}$  and this is called an improper Fraction. Furthermore it is to be understood, that when the Numerator is just the half of the Denominator, then the same broken Number is the just half of one whole, as  $\frac{6}{12}$   $\frac{7}{14}$   $\frac{8}{16}$   $\frac{9}{18}$ , and the other like, are the halves of one whole Number whether it be of Money, or Measure, or Weight, or any other thing; And from this half of any thing, there doth grow and come forth 2 Progressions natural: the one proceeding by augmenting or increasing, as these,  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{3}{4}$   $\frac{5}{8}$   $\frac{7}{16}$   $\frac{9}{32}$   $\frac{11}{64}$   $\frac{13}{128}$   $\frac{15}{256}$   $\frac{17}{512}$   $\frac{19}{1024}$  &c.

1 Note.

2 Note.

3 Note.

4 Note.

And these may proceed infinitely, and yet never reach to make a whole Number, or  $\frac{1}{1}$ , and the other Progression, doth proceed by diminishing or decreasing thus,  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{3}$   $\frac{1}{4}$   $\frac{1}{5}$   $\frac{1}{6}$   $\frac{1}{7}$   $\frac{1}{8}$   $\frac{1}{9}$   $\frac{1}{10}$  &c.

And these may proceed infinitely, and yet never come to make a 0 which signifieth nothing, but shall ever retain some certain value of an unity; whereby it doth appear that Fractions or broken Numbers are infinite.



## C H A P. II.

*Of the Reducing or bringing together  
of two Fractions, or many of di-  
vers Denominations, unto Fracti-  
ons of one like Denomination.*

**R**eduction, is as much as to reduce and bring together, or to put two or many Numbers, being of divers Denominations the one from the other, into Fractions of one Denomination, in reducing them unto a common Denominator, and the reason hereof is, because the Diversity and Difference of the broken Numbers do come of the Denominators part, or of divers Denominators. Now for the understanding, and performing hereof, there is this General Rule. First, You must Multiply the several Denominators of the Fractions, the one by the other, and so you shall have a new Denominator common to all the Fractions, which Denominator you must divide by the particular Denominators of every of the said Fractions, and multiply every Quotient by his own Numerator, and so you shall have new Numerators, for the Numbers which you would reduce, as appeareth by this Example following.

*Reduction*

## Reduction into one common Denomination.

If you will reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{4}{5}$  together, first <sup>1 Rule:</sup> make a Cross between the two Fractions, as here you see, and then you must multiply the two Denominators the one by the other, thus, saying 3 times 5 is 15, which must be a new Denominator common to them both, and must therefore be set under the Cross at each end thereof.

$$\begin{array}{cc} 10 & 12 \\ \frac{2}{3} & \times & \frac{4}{5} \\ 15 & & 15 \end{array}$$

Then multiply your two Fractions Cross-wise, the Numerator of the one by the Denominator of the other, saying, 2 times 5 is 10, which you must set on the top of the Cross, next the first Fraction, and then 3 times 4 is 12, which you must set on the top of the Cross next the other Fraction, so these two Fractions  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{4}{5}$  will be found to be  $\frac{10}{15}$  and  $\frac{12}{15}$  being reduced into one common Denomination.

If you will reduce these four Fractions,  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{2}{3}$   $\frac{1}{4}$   $\frac{5}{6}$  into one Denomination.

First, you must multiply all the Denominators, the one by the other, that is to say, 2 by 3 maketh 6: then 6 by 4 amounteth to 24. Last of all 24 by 6, and thereof cometh 144, for the common Denominator as before.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 3 \\ \hline 6 \\ 4 \\ \hline 24 \\ 6 \\ \hline 144 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} 2 \text{ Rule:} \end{array}$$

Then for the first Fraction, which is  $\frac{1}{2}$ , divide 144 by the Denominator 2, and thereof cometh 72, which multiply by the Numerator 1, and it is still 72,

$$\begin{array}{r} 144 \div 2 = 72 \\ 72 \times 1 = 72 \\ \frac{1}{2} \text{ is } \frac{72}{144} \text{ set} \end{array}$$

set that over or by the  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and that is  $\frac{72}{144}$ , for the  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Then divide 144 by the second Denominator 3, and thereof cometh 48, which multiply by the second Numerator 2, and they are 96, which set over the  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and they make  $\frac{96}{144}$  for the  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

Then divide 144 by the third Denominator 4 and thereof cometh 36, which multiply by the third Numerator 3, and they make 108, which set over the  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and they are  $\frac{108}{144}$  for the  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

Finally, Divide 144 by the last Denominator 6, and thereof cometh 24, which multiply by the last Numerator 5, and thereof cometh 120, which set over the  $\frac{5}{6}$ , and they are  $\frac{120}{144}$  for the  $\frac{5}{6}$ . So all the four Fractions are reduced into one Denomination.

### *Reduction of Fractions of Fractions.*

If you will reduce a Fraction of Fractions into one Fraction, as for Example, the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$ , you must multiply all the Numerators, one by the other, to make one Broken Number of the 3 Broken Numbers, that is to say, 2 by 1 maketh 2: and then 2 by 4 maketh 8, which 8 is your Numerator. Then multiply the Denominators the one by the other, that is to say, 3 by 4, maketh 12, and then 12 by 5 maketh 60, for your Deno-



Denominator, set 8 over 60, with a Line between them and they be  $\frac{8}{60}$ , which being abbreviated, are  $\frac{2}{15}$ , and so much are the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$ , as appeareth in the Margin.

*Another Example of the same Reduction, and of the second Reduction.*

If you will reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$ , with the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{7}$ , and the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$ . First, it 4 Rule ] behoveth you of every party of the broken Numbers, to make of each of them one broken, as by the third Reduction is taught, that is to say, in multiplying the Numerators by Numerators, and Denominators by Denominators. First, for the first part which is  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$ , you must as is before said, multiply 2 by 1, and then by 4, and you shall have 8 for the Numerator: likewise multiply 3 by 4, and the Product by 5, and you shall have 60 for the Denominator: so they make  $\frac{8}{60}$ , which being abbreviated are  $\frac{2}{15}$ , for the first part, that is to say, for the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$ .

Secondly, for the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{7}$ , multiply likewise the Numerator 3 by 5, it maketh 15 for the Numerator. And multiply 4 by 7 it maketh 28 for the Denominator, and then they be  $\frac{15}{28}$  for the second part: that is to say, for the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{7}$ .

Thirdly, for the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$ , you must multiply the Numerators the one by the other, that is to say 1 by 1, and then by 2, and lastly by 3, and all maketh but 2 for the Numerator: Likewise multiply the Denominators, 2 by 2 maketh 4, and 4 by 3 maketh 12, and then 12 by

by 3 maketh 36 for the Denominator: So they are  $\frac{2}{3}$  which being abbreviated maketh  $\frac{1}{18}$  for the third part; that is to say, for  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Last of all, take the  $\frac{2}{18}$  the  $\frac{1}{28}$  and  $\frac{1}{18}$ , and reduce them according to the order of the second Reduction, and you shall find  $\frac{1}{7} \frac{2}{5} \frac{2}{60}$  for the  $\frac{2}{18}$ , and  $\frac{4}{7} \frac{2}{5} \frac{2}{60}$  for the  $\frac{1}{28}$ , and  $\frac{4}{7} \frac{2}{5} \frac{2}{60}$  for the  $\frac{1}{18}$ , and thus are broken Numbers of broken reduced, as appeareth by Practice.

First				Second				Third Part.			
$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{4}{5}$		$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{5}{7}$		$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	
$\frac{2}{60}$	:			$\frac{1}{28}$	:			$\frac{2}{36}$			

Which abbreviated are

$$\frac{2}{18} : \frac{1}{28} : \frac{1}{18}$$

Which reduced are

$$\frac{1}{7} \frac{2}{5} \frac{2}{60} : \frac{4}{7} \frac{2}{5} \frac{2}{60} : \frac{4}{7} \frac{2}{5} \frac{2}{60}$$

*Reduction of Broken Numbers, and the parts of Broken together.*

5 Rule.

If you will reduce  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$  together, to bring them into one Broken Number, you must first set down the  $\frac{1}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$ , as appeareth in the Margin with a Cross between them, and then multiply the two Denominators, the one by the other, that is to say, 2 by 3 maketh 6,

$$\begin{array}{c} 3 \\ \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{2} \\ 6 \end{array}$$

set

set that under the Cross, then multiply the first Numerator 1, by the last Denominator 2, and that maketh 2, unto which add the last Denominator 1, and they be 3, which set above the Cross, so shall you find the  $\frac{1}{3}$  and the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$ , do make  $\frac{2}{6}$ , which being abbreviated doth make  $\frac{1}{3}$ , which is as much as the  $\frac{1}{3}$  and the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$ , being reduced into one Fraction.

Likewise if you will reduce the  $\frac{1}{3}$  and the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$ , you must do as before, set down the  $\frac{1}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$ , with a Cross between them, then multiply the Denominators the one by the other, that is to say, 3 by 4 maketh 12: which set under the Cross, as you see in the Margin, and then multiply the first Numerator 2, by the last Denominator 4, and thereof cometh 8, whereunto add the last Numerator 1, and that maketh 9, which 9 set over the Cross, so shall you find that the  $\frac{1}{3}$  and the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$  are worth  $\frac{9}{12}$ , which abbreviated do make  $\frac{3}{4}$  as appeareth by Example in the Margin.

$$\begin{array}{c} 9 \\ \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{1}{4} \\ 12 \end{array}$$

*Reduction of whole Numbers and broken together into a Fraction, which Fraction is called an improper Fraction.*

If you will reduce whole Numbers and broken 6 Rule: into broken, you shall reduce the whole Number into broken, as by this Example may appear: if you will reduce 17  $\frac{1}{3}$  into a broken Number, first you must multiply the whole



Number 17 by the Denominator of the broken, which is 8, in saying 8 times 17 do make 136, to which you must add the Numerator of  $\frac{5}{8}$  which is 5, and all amounteth to 141, which set over 8, with a Line between them, and they will be  $\frac{141}{8}$ , so much is  $17\frac{5}{8}$  worth in an improper Fraction, as appears here by Practice.

17  
8  
—  
136  
add 5  
—  
141

In case you have whole Numbers and broken to be reduced with broken, you must bring the whole Number into its broken, in multiplying it by the Denominator of the broken Number going therewith, and add thereunto the Numerator of the said broken Number, as in the last Example is declared, and then reduce that broken Number with the other broken, as here appeareth by this Example.

10  $\frac{2}{3}$

Reduce 10  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{4}{7}$  together, first bring 10  $\frac{2}{3}$  all into thirds, as it is taught by the last Reduction, and you shall find  $\frac{22}{3}$ , then reduce the  $\frac{22}{3}$  and  $\frac{4}{7}$  together by the first Reduction, and you shall find  $\frac{224}{21}$ , for the  $\frac{22}{3}$ ; and  $\frac{4}{7}$  for  $\frac{4}{7}$ , as appeareth here by Practice.

3  
—  
 $\frac{22}{3}$

224 12  
 $\frac{22}{3}$  X  $\frac{4}{7}$   
21 21

Also in case you have in both parts of your Reduction, as well whole Numbers as broken, you must alwaies put the whole of each part into his broken, as by the last Reduction is taught.

*Example.* If you will reduce  $12\frac{1}{4}$  with  $14\frac{2}{3}$ , to bring them into one Denomination, first

# Chap. III. of Fractions.

143

First, bring the  $12\frac{1}{4}$  all into fourths, and you shall find

$$12\frac{1}{4}$$

$$\frac{42}{4}$$

$$\frac{42}{4}$$

$$14\frac{2}{3}$$

$$14\frac{2}{3}$$

$$\frac{44}{3}$$

$$\frac{44}{3}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

$$147\frac{176}{4}$$

Then likewise reduce  $14\frac{2}{3}$  all into thirds, and you shall have  $\frac{44}{3}$  for the  $14\frac{2}{3}$ .

Then reduce  $\frac{42}{4}$  and  $\frac{44}{3}$  together by the order of the first Reduction, and you shall find  $\frac{147}{12}$  for the  $\frac{42}{4}$ , and  $\frac{176}{12}$  for the  $\frac{44}{3}$ : as here by Practice doth plainly appear.

$$\begin{array}{r} 147 \\ 12 \end{array} \begin{array}{r} 176 \\ 12 \end{array}$$

## CHAP. III.

### Of Abbreviation of one Broken Number into a lesser Broken.

**A**bbreviation is as much as to set down, or to write a broken Number by some lesser Number of Figures, and yet not diminish the value thereof. Which to do there is a Rule, whose Operation is thus, divide the Numerator, and likewise the Denominator by any whole Number, the greatest you may find which will divide them both: and of the Quotient of your Numerator so divided, make your new Numerator, and likewise of that of the Denominator, make your Denominator. As for Example.

If you will abbreviate  $\frac{14}{81}$ , you shall understand that the greatest whole Number that you

K 3

may

may take, by which you may divide both the Numerator and the Denominator, is 27, for you cannot take any other greater whole Number, which will divide both the Numerator and the Denominator, but that there will be either more or less than a whole Number; therefore if you divide 54 by 27, you shall find in the Quotient 2 for the Numerator: likewise if you divide 81 by 27 you shall have in the Quotient 3 for the Denominator: then put 2 over the 3, with a Line between them, and you shall find  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and thus by this Rule the  $\frac{54}{81}$  are abbreviated unto  $\frac{2}{3}$ : as appeareth in the Margin, and so is to be understood of all others.

$$\frac{54}{81}$$

$$27$$

$$54 \quad (2$$

$$27$$

$$\frac{2}{3}$$

$$2$$

$$81 \quad (3$$

$$27$$

*The Form and Manner how to find the greatest Number, by which you may wholly divide the Numerator and Denominator (to the end you may abbreviate them) is thus.*

First, divide the Denominator by his Numerator, and if any Number do remain, let your Divisor be divided by the same Number, and so you must continue until you have so often divided that there may nothing remain, then it is to be understood that your last divisor (whereat you did end, and that 0 did remain after your last division) is the greatest Number, by which you must abbreviate: as you did in the



the last Example. But in case that your last Divisor be 1, it is a token that the said Number cannot be abbreviated to any lower Fraction than you find it at the first.

*Example,* Of  $\frac{81}{54}$  divide 81 which is the Denominator by 54, which is his Numerator, and there resteth 27, then divide 54 by 27, and there remaineth 0, which is nothing, wherefore your last Divisor 27, is the Number by which you must abbreviate  $\frac{81}{54}$ : as in the last Example is specified.

*Several other manners of Abbreviation.*

1 Mediate the Numerator, and also the Denominator of your Fraction, in case the Numbers be even, that is to say, take alwaies the half of the Numerator, and likewise of the Denominator, and of the mediation or half of the Numerator, make your Numerator, also of half the Denominator make your Denominator, and so continue as often as you may in taking alwaies the half of the Numerator, and of the Denominator. Secondly, See if you may abbreviate the Numbers which do remain by 3, by 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or by 10: for you must abbreviate them as often as you can by any of the said Numbers. And it is to be noted that with whatsoever Number of these you do abbreviate the Numerator of your Fraction, by the same you must abbreviate likewise the Denominator, so continuing until they can no more be abbreviated. Thirdly, It is to be understood, that if

the Numerator and the Denominator be even Numbers, as you may know when the first Figure is an even Number, or a 0, then you may perceive if both the Numerator and the Denominator may be abbreviated by 10, by 8, by 4, or by 2: albeit that sometimes they may be abbreviated by 3. And if they be odd Numbers, then must you consider if they may be abbreviated by 9, by 7, by 5, or by 3. but when the first Number as well of the Numerator, as of the Denominator are even Numbers, then may you well know that such Numbers may be abbreviated by 2, as is aforesaid. Fourthly, If you add the Figures of the Numerator together in such manner as you do in making the proof by 9 in whole Numbers, then if you find 9, it appeareth that you may abbreviate that Number by 9, and likewise by 3, and sometimes by 6, If you find 6, it may be abbreviated by 6, and alwaies by 3, If you find 3; it is a sign that you may abbreviate by 3. And by whatsoever Number you do abbreviate the Numerator, by the same you must abbreviate likewise the Denominator, Fifthly, If the first Figures of the same Numbers be 5 or 0, you may abbreviate them by 5, but if the first Figures be both 0, they may be abbreviated by 10, in cutting away the two Cyphers, thus, as  $\frac{20}{30}$  which maketh  $\frac{2}{3}$  and sometimes by 100, thus, as,  $\frac{100}{200}$  in cutting away the four Cyphers after this sort,  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{00}{00}$ , and then  $\frac{1}{2} \frac{00}{00}$  makes  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and after this manner have I set here divers Examples, And although all broken Numbers cannot be abbreviated by this Rule, yet all Fractions may be

# Chap. III. of Fractions.

147

be well abbreviated by the first Rule afore-  
said.

## Examples.

$\frac{3342}{7680}$	Abbreviated by 10	$\frac{1820}{4795}$	Abbreviated by 9
is $\frac{334}{768}$	by 8	is $\frac{212}{525}$	by 7
is $\frac{43}{96}$	by 6	is $\frac{30}{73}$	by 5
is $\frac{3}{16}$	by 4	is $\frac{6}{15}$	by 3
is $\frac{2}{4}$	by 2	is $\frac{2}{5}$	
is $\frac{1}{2}$			

Furthermore you shall understand that sometimes it happeneth that all the Figures of the Numerator are the same and also them of the Denominator, which when it so happeneth, you may then take one of them of the Numerator, and one of them of the Denominator, and it shall be abbreviated, as  $\frac{888}{888}$  being abbreviated after this manner cometh to  $\frac{1}{1}$ , Also it happeneth sometimes, that two or many Figures of the Numerator are proportioned unto two or many Figures of the Denominator, and that the other Figures of the same Number are alike the one to the other, in this proportion following; Then may you take two or more Figures, as well of the Numerator as of the Denominator, and by this manner the same Number shall be abbreviated; as  $\frac{4747}{5959}$  being abbreviated by this Rule do come to  $\frac{47}{59}$ .

4. Also



4 Also it happeneth sometimes, that you would abbreviate one Number unto the likeness of another. And to know if the same may be abbreviated, and also by what Number it may be abbreviated, you must divide the Numerator of one Number, by the Numerator of the other; and likewise the Denominator of the one by the Denominator of the other; for in case that after every division there do remain 0, and that the two Quotients be equal, then is one of them the Number by which the said Fraction must be abbreviated, as by Example of  $\frac{115}{207}$ , I would know if they may be abbreviated unto  $\frac{5}{9}$ , and to do this, you must divide 115 by 5, and you must divide 207 by 9, and there will come into both the Quotients 23: by which it appeareth that this Number may be thus abbreviated by 23.

$$\begin{array}{rcl} & \cancel{20} & \\ \frac{115}{207} & \frac{\cancel{20} \cancel{7} \cancel{5}}{\cancel{9} \cancel{9} \cancel{9}} (23 & \frac{\cancel{20} \cancel{7} \cancel{5}}{\cancel{9} \cancel{9} \cancel{9}} (23 \\ & \cancel{9} \cancel{9} \cancel{9} & \end{array}$$

#### CHAP. IV.

*To reduce any Fractions into Decimal Fractions, which are the plainest and best Fractions, either for understanding the true value, or for the ready Use in most Operations.*

**A**ll that hath bin done hitherto in Reduction and Abbreviation of Fractions, is only for these two ends, First, the better to understand the value

# Chap. IV. Decimal Fractions! 149

value of the Fraction. Secondly, to fit them for the following works of Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication and Division, according as you have occasion. Now in both these respects, Decimal Fractions are most plain and easie.

For this supposeth every whole unite to be divided into ten parts, and therefore they are called Decimal Fractions, the Number 10 being alwaies the least Denominator. But because this small Number is not sufficient so plainly and fully to distinguish the value of all Fractions, therefore it is increased still by 10, viz. 100, 1000, 10000, or into as many tenth parts as you will, but still the Numerator and Denominator bear the same value and proportion one to another as if they were in lesser Numbers.

Thus  $\frac{5}{10}$ ,  $\frac{500}{1000}$ ,  $\frac{5000}{10000}$  all signifie but one half of an unite.

And so  $\frac{25}{100}$ ,  $\frac{250}{1000}$ ,  $\frac{2500}{10000}$  all signifie but one quarter of an unite.

Thus these Fractions having in effect but one common Denominator, which is 1 divided into 10, 100, or 10000 parts, their value is readily known, though their Denominator be not exprest, but is alwaies understood to be one place more than the Numerator doth exprest: And therefore this known Denominator is most times omitted, and the Numerator only exprest by small Figures parted from the whole Number by a little Quotient line thus, (5 (50, or thus 500 | 5000, or by a full point, or comma thus, .5 or .50.

Now

# 150 Decimal Fractions. Chap. IV.

Now the way to reduce any Single Fraction into a Decimal, is to divide the Numerator by the Denominator, according to the common Rules of Division, adding a Cypher or two or more at the end of your Numerator, as the case requires, to make the Number a place or two more, that so the Fraction may be more exact.

Thus the two great Fractions  $\frac{1840}{7680}$  and  $\frac{1825}{4725}$  formerly abbreviated being thus divided by adding one Cypher to their Numerators, are found to be only 5 tenth parts that is an half; and 4 tenth parts, which are thus readily reduced and abbreviated by this Division.

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ 38400 \div 7680 = 5 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 222 \\ 18250 \div 4725 = 4 \end{array}$$

But if upon the Division you find any Remainder, you must still put more Cyphers to the Numerator, and so keep on your Division until you leave no Remainder, or at least until you have made your Decimal Fraction unto 3 or 4 places, which will be exact enough in most Operations.

Thus  $\frac{3}{12}$  being divided as before, produceth 25 in the Quotient, that is  $\frac{25}{100}$  or one quarter.

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 3 \div 12 = 0.25 \\ 30 \\ 300 \\ 3000 \end{array}$$

And



## Part II. Decimal Fractions.

151

• And  $\frac{128}{324}$  being divided  
 as before, produceth 333 in  
 in the Quotient that is  $\frac{333}{1000}$ .

100  
 022  
 12888  
 108000 (333  
 22444  
 322

And still if you go on to divide it, there is the same Quotient and Remainder, which in a perfect Fraction should be just  $\frac{1}{3}$  one third. But because 100, or 1000 being an even Number cannot be divided into thirds exactly, therefore we take three or four Figures into the Decimal Fractions to make the Operation as perfect as we can; and this will come very near, for if you multiply 333 by 3, it will make 999 which should be 1000, so it lacks but one in 1000; and if you go to a place farther, and make your Fraction 3333, this multiplied by 3 makes 9999, which wants but one in 10000.

And these Decimal Fractions are also readily produced, for having divided any Sum, and finding a Remainder left, which with the Divisor makes a Fraction, by adding two or three Cyphers more to your Sum, and continuing your Division, so you will find as it were a second Quotient which will be the Decimal Fraction thereof.

For Example, Let  
 1128 be equally divided among a company of Soldiers, being 72, how much is each man to have for his share?

44 44  
 408 888 1.  
 2228 000 (15 [666  
 722 222  
 77 77

By

# Decimal Fractions. Part II.

By the Operation you see every man is to have 15 *l.* and by adding 3 Cyphers and continuing the Division, you will find [666, that is  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a pound more, which is 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

But now as the value of these Decimal Fractions are easily known in respect of 100, or 10000; so it is necessary to know the value of these Fractions in respect of Money, Weight, Time, or Measures, which for this purpose may be collected into Tables, working according to this Rule and Proportion by the Rule of Three.

*As 20 s. to 100000 : So 1 s. to ,05000*  
*As 20 s. to 100000 : So 2 s. to ,10000*  
*As 240 d. to 100000 : So 6 d. to ,02500*  
*As 960 q. to 100000 : So 2 q. to ,00208*

After this order these following Tables are framed, wherein you must be careful to observe the Figures that stand towards the left hand in the place of Thousands and ten Thousands; but the Figures which stand to the right hand you may sometimes cut off by way of Abbreviation.

*A Table*

# Chap. IV. Decimal Fractions. 153

*A Table of Decimal Fractions for English Money; the Pound or 20 s. being divided into 100000 parts.*

lb.	parts.	d.	q.	parts.	d.	q.	parts.
19	95000	11	3	04895	5	3	02395
18	90000	11	2	04791	5	2	02291
17	85000	11	1	04687	5	1	02187
16	80000	11	0	04583	5	0	02083
15	75000	10	3	04479	4	3	01979
14	70000	10	2	04375	4	2	01875
13	65000	10	1	04271	4	1	01771
12	60000	10	0	04167	4	0	01667
11	55000	9	3	04062	3	3	01562
10	50000	9	2	03958	3	2	01458
9	45000	9	1	03854	3	1	01354
8	40000	9	0	03750	3	0	01250
7	35000	8	3	03645	2	3	01145
6	30000	8	2	03541	2	2	01041
5	25000	8	1	03437	2	1	00937
4	20000	8	0	03333	2	0	00833
3	15000	7	3	03229	1	3	00729
2	10000	7	2	03125	1	2	00625
1	05000	7	1	03021	1	1	00521
		7	0	02917	1	0	00417
		6	3	02812	0	3	00312
		6	2	02708	0	2	00208
		6	1	02604	0	1	00104
		6	0	02500	0	0	00000

*A Table*



• A Table of Reduction to bring Averdupoiz great Weight into Decimals, the 112 l. being 100000 parts.

l.	Decim.	l.	Decim.	oz.	Decim.
56	50000	14	12507	15	00837
28	25000	13	11607	14	00781
27	24107	12	10714	13	00725
26	23214	11	09821	12	00670
25	22321	10	08929	11	00614
24	21429	9	08036	10	00558
23	20536	8	07143	9	00502
22	19643	7	06250	8	00446
21	18750	6	05357	7	00391
20	17857	5	04464	6	00335
19	16964	4	03571	5	00279
18	16071	3	02679	4	00223
17	15179	2	01786	3	00167
16	14286	1	00893	2	00112
15	13393			1	00056
				$\frac{1}{2}$	00028

Averdupoiz little Weight, the Pound being 100000 parts.

oz.	Decim.	4	25000	8	03125
15	93750	3	18750	7	02734
14	87500	2	12500	6	02344
13	81250	1	06250	5	01953
12	75000	Drams.		4	01522
11	68750	15	05859	3	01172
10	62500	14	05469	2	00781
9	56150	13	05078	1	00391
8	50000	12	04687	g. Drams	
7	43750	11	04297	3	00293
6	37500	10	03906	2	00195
5	31250	9	03516	1	00098

# Chap. IV. Decimal Fractions. 155

A Table to Reduce Decimal Fractions into other Fractions.

$\frac{1}{100}$ 1.	$\frac{1}{4}$ 25.	$\frac{2}{19}$ 47.3683	74.
$\frac{1}{50}$ 2.	$\frac{1}{19}$ 26.3157	$\frac{1}{25}$ 48.	$\frac{1}{4}$ 75.
$\frac{1}{33}$ 3.	$\frac{2}{15}$ 26.6667	49.	$\frac{1}{25}$ 76.
$\frac{1}{25}$ 4.	$\frac{2}{11}$ 27.2727	$\frac{1}{2}$ 50.	$\frac{1}{25}$ 76.9230
$\frac{1}{20}$ 5.	$\frac{2}{7}$ 28.5714	51.	$\frac{1}{9}$ 77.7777
$\frac{1}{16}$ 6.25	$\frac{2}{17}$ 29.4117	$\frac{1}{19}$ 52.6315	$\frac{1}{4}$ 78.5714
$\frac{1}{15}$ 6.6667	$\frac{1}{10}$ 30.	$\frac{1}{15}$ 53.3333	$\frac{1}{25}$ 79.9472
$\frac{1}{14}$ 7.1428	$\frac{1}{13}$ 30.7692	$\frac{2}{13}$ 53.8465	$\frac{1}{10}$ 80.
$\frac{1}{13}$ 7.6923	$\frac{1}{6}$ 31.25	$\frac{1}{11}$ 54.5454	$\frac{1}{6}$ 81.25
$\frac{1}{12}$ 8.3333	$\frac{1}{9}$ 31.5789	$\frac{1}{9}$ 55.5555	$\frac{1}{11}$ 81.8181
$\frac{1}{11}$ 9.0909	32.	$\frac{1}{16}$ 56.25	$\frac{1}{6}$ 83.3333
$\frac{1}{10}$ 10.	$\frac{1}{3}$ 33.3333	$\frac{1}{7}$ 57.1428	$\frac{1}{13}$ 84.6153
$\frac{1}{9}$ 11.1111	34.	$\frac{1}{12}$ 58.3333	$\frac{1}{7}$ 85.7142
$\frac{1}{17}$ 11.7670	$\frac{1}{20}$ 35.	$\frac{1}{17}$ 58.8235	$\frac{1}{13}$ 86.6667
$\frac{1}{8}$ 12.5	$\frac{1}{14}$ 35.7142	59.	$\frac{1}{8}$ 87.50
$\frac{1}{15}$ 13.3333	$\frac{1}{11}$ 36.3636	$\frac{1}{5}$ 60.	$\frac{1}{9}$ 88.8888
$\frac{1}{7}$ 14.2857	$\frac{1}{8}$ 37.50	$\frac{1}{13}$ 61.5392	$\frac{1}{10}$ 90.
$\frac{1}{20}$ 15.	$\frac{1}{13}$ 38.4615	$\frac{1}{8}$ 62.50	$\frac{1}{11}$ 90.9091
$\frac{1}{13}$ 15.3846	$\frac{1}{51}$ 39.215	$\frac{1}{11}$ 63.6363	$\frac{1}{25}$ 91.6667
$\frac{1}{6}$ 16.6667	$\frac{1}{25}$ 40.	$\frac{1}{14}$ 64.2857	$\frac{1}{25}$ 92.3076
$\frac{1}{17}$ 17.6470	$\frac{1}{12}$ 41.6666	$\frac{1}{20}$ 65.	$\frac{1}{14}$ 92.8570
$\frac{1}{11}$ 18.1818	$\frac{1}{9}$ 42.1052	3 66.6667	$\frac{1}{13}$ 93.3333
$\frac{1}{16}$ 18.75	$\frac{1}{7}$ 42.8570	67.	$\frac{1}{6}$ 93.75
19.	$\frac{1}{16}$ 43.75	$\frac{1}{16}$ 68.75	$\frac{1}{7}$ 94.1136
$\frac{1}{9}$ 20.	$\frac{1}{9}$ 44.4444	$\frac{1}{13}$ 69.2311	$\frac{1}{40}$ 95.
$\frac{1}{19}$ 21.0526	$\frac{1}{20}$ 45.	$\frac{1}{10}$ 70.	$\frac{1}{25}$ 96.
$\frac{1}{14}$ 21.4285	$\frac{1}{11}$ 45.4545	$\frac{1}{7}$ 71.43	$\frac{1}{33}$ 97.
$\frac{1}{9}$ 22.2222	$\frac{1}{13}$ 46.1538	$\frac{1}{11}$ 72.7272	$\frac{1}{50}$ 98.
$\frac{1}{13}$ 23.0769	$\frac{1}{15}$ 46.6667	$\frac{1}{15}$ 73.3333	99.
$\frac{1}{23}$ 24.	$\frac{1}{17}$ 47.0568	$\frac{1}{9}$ 74.6841	100.

*To Reduce Decimal Fractions into other Fractions.*

It may also be sometimes necessary to reduce one kind of Fractions into another, and that upon several accounts, both for the better understanding of the value, and for the facilitating of the Operation, as also for the Exactness of your Work. For some Fractions cannot be exactly expressed by Decimals as  $\frac{1}{3}$   $\frac{2}{3}$   $\frac{1}{4}$   $\frac{3}{4}$   $\frac{1}{5}$   $\frac{2}{5}$  and such odd Fractions, though they are but small Fractions, yet cannot well be expressed in Decimals without many Figures, as thus,  $\frac{1}{3}$  is 33, 3333 and so you may proceed infinitely, yet not find a third so exactly, as may be required in some Operations. And so also most other Decimal Fractions do not express the Fraction exactly, but taking in 3 or 4 Figures more, the Difference becomes insensible in most common Operations. But yet it is not good to cumber your Work with too many needless Figures, and therefore I have not exceeded 4 Figures in this Table, and you may use only 2 or 3 of them, and where you break off, if the Figure following be more than 5, add 1 to the former Figure, if less than 5, you need not regard it: thus for  $\frac{1}{3}$  take 33, or 333, and for  $\frac{2}{3}$  take 66, or 666, or rather 67, or 667, adding 1 to the last Figure 6. Also concerning the value, some are more easily understood one way, some another: this Table therefore sets out the value of most Decimal Fractions under 100, as 50 is  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 25 is  $\frac{1}{4}$ , 125 is  $\frac{1}{8}$ , and so every Number from 1 to 100 is expressed as near as may be, in its true value in other Fractions.

Thus



Thus being acquainted with both sorts of Fractions, you may sometimes use one way, sometimes another way, to your best advantage, and in case of doubt, may make proof of your Work, trying the one way by the other.

---

## C H A P. V.

*Of Adding of two or many Fractions together.*

**I**N these following Rules of Addition, Subtraction, and Multiplication of Fractions, I have exemplified them by Fractions, and also by Decimal Numbers, which in most Operations are far more easie, being to be wrought after the same manner as whole Numbers, whereas Fractions require several sorts of works much different from whole Numbers; and yet each way hath its use: for some Questions may best be done by Fractions, and some by Decimal Numbers: Therefore when you know both, you may use that which is best and most ready.

To add Fractions or broken Numbers together, there is a general Rule, which is thus: If the Numbers be of unlike Denominations, you must reduce them into one common Denomination by the doctrine of the first Reduction: and when you have reduced them, you must then add both the Numerators together, and

set the Product of the said Addition over the Cross, and divide the same Numerator by the common Denominator, as in this Example following.

I If you will add  $\frac{2}{3}$  with  $\frac{3}{4}$ , you must first reduce the two Fractions both into one Denomination, according to the order of the first Reduction, that is, by multiplying the Denominator of the first Fraction, which is three, by the Denominator of the other Fraction, which is 4, and they make 12 for your common Denominator: which 12 you shall set under the Cross, then multiply the first Nu-

$$\begin{array}{r}
 17 \qquad 5 \\
 8 \quad 9 \quad 27 \left( 1 \frac{5}{12} \right. \\
 \frac{2}{3} \quad \times \quad \frac{3}{4} \quad 22 \\
 12 \quad 12 \\
 12
 \end{array}$$

merator 2 by the last Denominator 4, and thereof cometh 8, which set over the  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and then multiply the last Numerator 3, by the first Denominator 3, and thereof cometh 9, which you must set over the  $\frac{3}{4}$ ; then having thus reduced them, to add them together, add the Numerator 8 with the Numerator 9, and they make 17, which set over the Cross, and then your Fraction will be  $\frac{17}{12}$ : which is the Addition of the  $\frac{2}{3}$  with  $\frac{3}{4}$ : And because the Numerator 17 is greater than his Denominator 12, therefore you must divide 17 by 12, and thereof will come 1, and 5 remaining, which 5 you must set apart, and 12 under the same with a Line between them, and they are worth  $1 \frac{5}{12}$ , and so much are the  $\frac{2}{3}$  added with  $\frac{3}{4}$  as doth appear.

# Chap. V. of Fractions.

159

To perform this in Decimals,  $\frac{2}{3}$  is 0,667  
 $\frac{4}{5}$  is 0,750

1,417

Which added together according to common Addition is 1,417, that is one Integer and  $\frac{417}{1000}$  parts.

## Addition in Broken Numbers.

2 Also if you will add  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and  $\frac{4}{5}$  together, you must first add the  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{2}{3}$  together, according to the Doctrine of the last Rule, and you shall find  $\frac{7}{6}$ .

Then add  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{4}{5}$  together by the said last Rule, and they make  $\frac{31}{20}$ .

Then finally add the  $\frac{7}{6}$  (which came of the  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{2}{3}$  (added together) with  $\frac{31}{20}$  (which came of the  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{4}{5}$  added together) and you shall find by the aforesaid Addition, that they amount to  $\frac{326}{120}$ .

Wherefore divide 326 by 120, and thereof cometh 2, and 86 remaineth, which is  $\frac{86}{120}$  of one whole, and they being abbreviated do make  $\frac{43}{60}$ , and thus the  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{4}{5}$  being added together do amount to 2 and  $\frac{43}{60}$ , as appeareth in the Margin.

5 Rule.

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ 3 \quad 4 \\ \frac{1}{2} \quad \frac{2}{3} \\ \times \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 31 \\ 15 \quad 16 \\ \frac{3}{4} \quad \frac{4}{5} \\ \times \\ \hline 20 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 326 \\ 140 \quad 186 \\ \frac{7}{6} \quad \frac{31}{20} \\ \times \\ \hline 120 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ 326 \quad (2 \frac{43}{60}) \\ \hline \end{array}$$



In Decimals	$\frac{1}{2}$	is	50
	$\frac{2}{3}$	is	67
	$\frac{3}{4}$	is	75
	$\frac{4}{5}$	is	80

Added 2,72  
That is 2 Integers and  $1\frac{72}{100}$  parts.

*Addition of broken Numbers of broken.*

3 Rule.

3 Furthermore, if you will add the broken Numbers of broken together, as to add the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$  with the  $\frac{5}{6}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{8}$ , first you must reduce the Numbers according to the order of the fourth Reduction, by multiplying the Numerators of the first three Fractions, the one by the other, and of the Product make your Numerator; and likewise, you must multiply the Denominators of the foresaid three Fractions, the one by the other, and of the Product make your Denominator, and you shall find  $\frac{2 \times 1 \times 4}{6 \times 3 \times 8}$  for the first three broken Numbers, which being abbreviated do make  $\frac{2}{9}$ ; then reduce the other three Fractions by the said fourth Reduction, by multiplying the Numerators by Numerators, and the Denominators by the Denominators, as you did by the first three broken Numbers aforesaid, and you shall find  $\frac{5 \times 1 \times 1}{6 \times 3 \times 8}$ ; then must you add the  $\frac{2}{9}$  which came of the first three broken Numbers, and  $\frac{5}{72}$ , which are come of the last three Fractions, both together, by the instruction of the first Addition: and you shall find  $\frac{31}{72}$ ; which cannot be abbreviated but is the

the last Product of the Addition; so much are  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$  added with the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{4}{5}$ , as here-  
after by Practice doth evidently appear.

$$\begin{array}{r} 24 \\ \hline \frac{2}{3} \frac{1}{4} \frac{4}{5} \\ 60 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 25 \\ \hline \frac{5}{6} \frac{1}{2} \frac{2}{3} \\ 96 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 317 \\ 192 \quad 125 \\ \hline \frac{2}{3} X \frac{1}{2} \\ 480 \end{array}$$

## In Decimals

$\frac{4}{5}$  is 80, the  $\frac{1}{4}$  thereof 60,  $\frac{2}{3}$  thereof 40,00  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  is 625, the  $\frac{1}{2}$  3125,  $\frac{1}{6}$  thereof 26,04

Which added make 6604

*Addition of broken Numbers and parts of broken,  
with broken and the parts of broken together.*

4 Likewise if you will add the  $\frac{2}{3}$  and the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$  with the  $\frac{4}{5}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{5}$ , you must reduce the  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$  first into one Fraction, by the doctrine of the first Reduction, and thereof cometh  $\frac{5}{6}$  for the  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the said thirds: then reduce the  $\frac{4}{5}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{5}$  by the said first Reduction, and thereof cometh  $\frac{17}{20}$ .

Last of all, add the  $\frac{5}{6}$  and  $\frac{17}{20}$  together according to the first Rule of Addition: and you shall find  $\frac{201}{120}$ , which being divided bringeth 1, and  $\frac{81}{120}$  parts remaining,

L 4

6 Rule.

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ \frac{2}{3} X \frac{1}{2} \\ 6 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ \frac{4}{5} X \frac{1}{4} \\ 20 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 202 \\ 100 \quad 102 \\ \hline \frac{5}{6} X \frac{17}{20} \\ 120 \end{array}$$

which

which abbreviated maketh  $\frac{4}{3}$ : and thus you do perceive that the  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$ , added with the  $\frac{4}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$ , do amount unto  $1\frac{4}{6}$  as in the Margin doth plainly appear.

202

202 (1  $\frac{2}{3}$ )

220

 $\frac{4}{3}$ 

In Decimals  $\frac{2}{3}$  is 667

$\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  is 166

 $\frac{4}{3}$ 

is 800

 $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$ 

050

850

833

850

1,684

*Addition of whole Numbers and broken, with whole Numbers and broken.*

e Rule.

5 Also if you will add  $12\frac{4}{5}$  with  $20\frac{2}{5}$  you may add 12 and 20 together, and they make 32, which you shall set apart.

12

20

32

Then add the two broken Numbers together, that is to say,  $\frac{4}{5}$  and  $\frac{2}{5}$  by the order of the first Addition, and they make  $\frac{6}{5}$ .

49

24 25

X

30

Therefore divide 49 by 30, and thereof cometh 1, and  $\frac{19}{30}$  parts remain, which 1 you must add unto the 32, which were put apart, and the whole Addition will be  $33\frac{19}{30}$ .

1

49 (1  $\frac{19}{30}$ )

30 32

—

33  $\frac{19}{30}$ 

Or otherwise, you may reduce  $12\frac{4}{5}$  into the likeness of a Fraction, by the order of the sixth Reduction, and they will be  $\frac{64}{5}$ .

12  $\frac{4}{5}$ 

or

 $\frac{64}{5}$ 

And



# Chap. VI. Of Fractions.

163

And likewise by the same Reduction, reduce  $20 \frac{1}{6}$  and they be  $12 \frac{1}{2}$ .

$20 \frac{1}{6}$

or  
 $12 \frac{1}{2}$

Then add  $\frac{5}{3}$  with the  $12 \frac{1}{2}$  by the first Addition, and you shall find  $\frac{122}{3}$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} 1009 \\ 384 \ 615 \\ \times \quad \quad \quad \\ \hline 30 \end{array}$$

Therefore divide 1009 by 30, and thereof cometh  $33 \frac{1}{3}$  as before, as by practice of the same both waies doth in the Margin appear.

In Decimals,	$12 \frac{1}{2}$	is	12, 800
	$20 \frac{1}{6}$	is	20, 833
	added make		33, 633

## CHAP. VI.

### Of Subtraction in Broken Numbers.

**I**F you will subtract  $\frac{2}{3}$  from  $\frac{1}{4}$ , you must first reduce both the Fractions into a common Denomination, by the doctrine of the first Reduction, and you shall find  $\frac{2}{12}$  for the  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{3}{12}$  for the  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; therefore abate the Numerator 8 from the Numerator 9, and there will remain 1, which 1 you must set over the Cross, and the same is  $1 \frac{1}{12}$ , and so much is the rest of

of that Subtraction, as may appear here by Practice.

*In Decimals.*

$$\begin{array}{r}
 8 \text{ } 9 \\
 \text{X} \\
 12
 \end{array}
 \begin{array}{l}
 \frac{3}{4} \text{ is } 750 \\
 \frac{2}{3} \text{ is } 667 \text{ fere.}
 \end{array}$$

*Which subtr. rests c83*

2. But if you have a broken Number to be subtracted from a whole Number, you must borrow one unit of the whole Number, and resolve it into a Fraction of like Denomination, with that Fraction, which you would abate from the same whole Number, and then abate the said Fraction therefrom, and you shall find what doth remain, as by this example.

If you abate  $\frac{4}{5}$  from 8, you must borrow one of the said 8, and resolve it into fifths, like unto the Fraction, because it is  $\frac{4}{5}$ , and that 1 will be 5 fifths thus  $7\frac{5}{5}$ , therefore abate  $\frac{4}{5}$  from  $\frac{5}{5}$ , and there will remain  $\frac{1}{5}$  7  $\frac{1}{5}$  and subtract the 1 which you borrowed 0  $\frac{4}{5}$  from 8, and there doth remain 7, and the  $\frac{1}{5}$  also which remained after the said  $\frac{4}{5}$  7  $\frac{1}{5}$  were abated. Thus the  $\frac{4}{5}$  being subtracted from 8, doth leave  $7\frac{1}{5}$  as by practice doth plainly appear.

Or otherwise you shall put 1 under 8, with a Line between them, and that will be  $\frac{1}{1}$ , then set down the  $\frac{4}{5}$  and the  $\frac{1}{1}$  with a Cross between them, then must you reduce them into one Denomination by the first

$$\begin{array}{r}
 36 \\
 4 \text{ } 40 \\
 \text{X} \\
 5
 \end{array}$$

Reduction,

# Chap. VI. of Fractions.

165

Reduction, and you shall find 4 over the  $\frac{4}{5}$ , and 40 over the  $\frac{4}{1}$ , then subtract the said 4 from 40, and there will remain 36, which you shall set over the Cross, and they make  $\frac{36}{5}$ . Likewise you must multiply the Denominator 5 by 1 maketh 5, set that under the Cross, then divide 36 by 5, and thereof will come  $7\frac{1}{5}$  as before, for the rest of that Subtraction, as here by Practice appeareth.

In Decimals, 8 Integers is 8, 000  
 $\frac{4}{5}$  Subtr. 0, 80

Rests 7, 20

3. If you will subtract broken Numbers from whole Numbers and broken: as if you would subtract  $\frac{3}{4}$  from  $6\frac{1}{6}$ , you may by the first Subtraction abate  $\frac{3}{4}$  from  $\frac{1}{6}$ , and there will remain  $\frac{2}{24}$  or  $\frac{1}{12}$ , and the 6 doth still remain whole, because the  $\frac{3}{4}$  may well be abated from the  $\frac{1}{6}$ , and thus  $\frac{3}{4}$  being abated from  $6\frac{1}{6}$  leaveth  $6\frac{1}{12}$ ; as appeareth by practice.

2  
 18 20  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  X  $\frac{1}{6}$   
 24  
 $\frac{1}{12}$

Likewise if you will abate  $\frac{2}{3}$  from  $14\frac{2}{5}$ , reduce all into fifths, by the sixth Reduction, and they be  $\frac{22}{5}$ .

14  $\frac{2}{5}$   
 ———  
 $\frac{22}{5}$

Then reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{22}{5}$  into one common Denomination, by the first Reduction, and you shall find  $\frac{10}{15}$  for the  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{22}{15}$  for the  $\frac{22}{5}$ : then subtract the Numerator 10 of the first Fraction,

206  
 10 216  
 $\frac{2}{3}$  X  $\frac{2}{15}$   
 15  
 from



from the Numerator 216 of the second Fraction, and there remaineth  $\frac{206}{15}$ .

Therefore divide 206 by 15, 1  
and thereof cometh  $13 \frac{11}{15}$ , and 51  
so much remains of this Sub- 206 (13  $\frac{11}{15}$   
traction, as may appear in this 155  
Example. 1

*In Decimals,*  $14 \frac{2}{3}$  is 14, 400  
 $\frac{2}{3}$  to be subtr. is 0, 667

Rests 13, 733

4 Rule. 3

4. If you will subtract whole Numbers and broken from whole and broken, as thus, if you will subtract  $9 \frac{1}{4}$  from  $20 \frac{1}{2}$  you must reduce  $9 \frac{1}{4}$  into fourths, and likewise the  $20 \frac{1}{2}$  into halves, by the sixth Reduction: and you shall find  $\frac{17}{4}$  for the  $9 \frac{1}{4}$ ; and  $\frac{41}{2}$  for the  $20 \frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 9 \frac{1}{4} & 20 \frac{1}{2} \\ \hline \frac{17}{4} & \frac{41}{2} \end{array}$$

Then reduce  $\frac{17}{4}$  and  $\frac{41}{2}$  into one Denomination, according to the first Reduction, and you shall find  $\frac{17}{8}$  for the  $\frac{17}{4}$  and  $\frac{82}{8}$  for the  $\frac{41}{2}$ , then abate the Numerator of  $\frac{17}{8}$  which is 17, from 82 which is the Numerator of  $\frac{82}{8}$  and there remaineth  $\frac{65}{8}$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} 90 \\ 74 \quad 164 \\ \hline \frac{17}{4} \quad \frac{41}{2} \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$$

Then divide 65 by 8, and thereof cometh  $8 \frac{1}{8}$  which is the remainder of this Subtraction.

$$\begin{array}{r} 11 \frac{1}{4} \\ 90 \\ \hline 88 \end{array}$$

*In Decimals,*  $20 \frac{1}{2}$  is 20, 50  
 $9 \frac{1}{4}$  to be subtr. is 9, 25

Rests 11, 25  
Subtraction

## Subtraction of broken Numbers of broken from Fractions of Fractions.

5. If you will subtract the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  from the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  you must first bring the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  into one Fraction by the third Reduction: and the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  likewise into one Fraction by the same Reduction, and you shall find  $\frac{1}{3}$  for the first three broken Numbers, which being abbreviated do make  $\frac{1}{3}$ ; and for the other three broken Numbers you shall find  $\frac{1}{3}$ ; which being likewise abbreviated make  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

Then you shall subtract  $\frac{1}{3}$  from  $\frac{1}{3}$  by the instruction of the first Subtraction in reducing both the Fractions into a common Denomination, as before is done, and you shall find remaining  $\frac{1}{3}$ , as may appear by Example.

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ \hline 30 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 3 \\ \hline 105 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 1 \\ \hline 192 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 1 \\ \hline 192 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 105 \\ \hline 192 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 64 \\ \hline 320 \end{array}$$

In Decimals,  $\frac{7}{8}$  is ,875  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  thereof ,656  
 $\frac{2}{3}$  thereof ,547

$\frac{2}{3}$  is ,600  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  thereof ,400  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  thereof ,200 to be subtr. ,200

So there rests ,347

## C H A P. VII.

*Of Multiplication in broken Numbers.*

**F**irst, for to multiply in broken Numbers, the general Rule is thus, you must multiply the Numerator of one Fraction by the Numerator of the other, and likewise you must multiply the Denominator of the one by the Denominator of the other: and then divide the Fraction if it may be divided, or else abbreviate it if it may be abbreviated, and it is done. But if there be whole Numbers and broken together, you must reduce the whole Numbers into their broken, and add thereunto the Numerator of his broken, and then multiply as is before said, as also hereafter by Examples shall more plainly appear.

1. If you will multiply  $\frac{2}{3}$  by  $\frac{3}{4}$ , you must multiply the Numerator 2 by the Numerator 3, and thereof cometh 6 for the Numerator. Likewise you must multiply the Denominators the one by the other, that is to say, 3 by 4, and thereof cometh 12 for the Denominator: so that this Multiplication cometh to  $\frac{6}{12}$ , which being abbreviated do

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6 \\
 \hline
 \frac{2}{3} \quad \frac{3}{4} \\
 \hline
 12
 \end{array}$$

make



## Chap. VII. of Fractions.

169

make  $\frac{1}{2}$ : and so much amounteth the Multiplication of the  $\frac{2}{3}$  by  $\frac{3}{4}$ : as by Pract. ce appeareth.

By Decimals,  $\frac{2}{3}$  of 1000 is neereſt 667  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  of 1000 is 750  
 33350  
 4669

Which multiplied by the common Rules of Multiplication makes 500|250  
 Which 500, 250 cutting off the three last Figures as of little or no Signification is  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , which is the half of 1000.

*Note here,* If your Decimal Fractions consist of four Figures, then you must cut off four Figures; if your Decimal Fraction consist of but two Figures, you must cut off but two Figures, and so two will remain for the Fraction. And so do generally for more or less Number of Figures.

But in this Multiplication of Fractions, it may seem strange that the Product should be less than either of the other Numbers; for it is plain that an half of any thing is less than two thirds, or three quarters thereof: whereas Multiplication in whole Numbers makes the Product much greater.

You must therefore understand, that though whole Numbers increase by Multiplication, yet 1 multiplied by 1, makes but 1 still, and doth neither increase nor diminish it: and as it makes more, being multiplied by any Number more than 1, so it makes less being multiplied by any Number which is less than one (as all Fractions are)

are) so that being multiplied by an half, it makes but  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and being multiplied by  $\frac{1}{4}$  it makes but  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

And so if a Fraction be multiplied by a Fraction, both Numbers being less than one, make the Product so much the less, as they are in proportion to 1, thus  $\frac{1}{2}$  multiplied by  $\frac{1}{2}$  makes but  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and  $\frac{1}{4}$  multiplied by  $\frac{1}{4}$  makes but  $\frac{1}{16}$ ; as you may conceive by this Example.

Suppose a Square to consist of ten parts every way, this 10 multiplied by 10 the whole side makes up the whole Square to be 100, which is the Integer or whole Number, but if you multiply 10 by 5, which is but half thereof, it makes but 50, which is but half of the 100; and if you multiply 5 which is  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 10, by 5, it makes but 25, which is but  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 100, and so it is for any other part or Fraction proportionably.

2 Rule.

2. Likewise if you will multiply a broken Number by whole Numbers, or whole Numbers by broken, which is all one, as  $\frac{4}{5}$  by 18, or else 18 by  $\frac{4}{5}$ , you must set 1 under 18 thus,  $\frac{18}{1}$ , and then multiply the Numerator 18 by the Numerator 4, and thereof cometh 72.

$$\begin{array}{r} 72 \\ \hline \frac{4}{5} \quad \frac{18}{1} \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$$

Likewise multiply the Denominator 5, by the Denominator 1, and thereof cometh 5, then divide 72 by the Denominator 5, and thereof cometh  $14\frac{2}{5}$  for the whole Multiplication.

$$\begin{array}{r} 22 \\ 72 \quad (14 \frac{2}{5} \\ 55 \end{array}$$

Or otherwise, abate 18 from 18 his  $\frac{1}{2}$  part which is  $3\frac{1}{2}$  and there remaineth  $14\frac{1}{2}$ , as in the Margin.

18  
18  
 $3\frac{1}{2}$  subtr.  $3\frac{1}{2}$   
—  
rests  $14\frac{1}{2}$

By Decimals

The Multiplicand is 18 Integers 18,000

The Multiplier  $\frac{2}{3}$  of 1000 which is 800

Cut off the three last Figures 18,000,000

You have 14 Integers, and 400 parts, which is  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

3. Also if you will multiply a whole Number by whole Numbers and broken, or else whole Numbers and broken by a whole Number, which is all one, as by Example;

If you will multiply 16 by

$16\frac{1}{4}$ , or else  $16\frac{1}{2}$  by  $15$ ; First

reduce  $16\frac{1}{4}$  all into fourths,

multiplying 16 by the Denomi-

nator of  $\frac{1}{4}$  which is 4, and there

of cometh 64, whereunto add

the Numerator 3, and it maketh

$67\frac{3}{4}$ , which multiply by  $15$ , ac-

cording to the instruction of the

last Example, and you shall

find the Product of this Mul-

tiplication to be  $1012\frac{1}{2}$ , which

divided by 4 yields  $253\frac{1}{4}$ , as

appears by the Work.

\*\*\*



In Decimals,

 $16\frac{1}{4}$  is

16,750

multiplied by

15

83 750

167 50

Makes 251 Integers and

250 parts, which is  $\frac{3}{4}$ .

251,250

4. And if you will multiply a broken Number by whole Numbers and broken, or else whole Numbers and broken by a broken: As by Example,

If you will multiply  $\frac{1}{4}$  by  $18\frac{2}{3}$ , or else  $18\frac{2}{3}$  by  $\frac{1}{4}$ , which is all one, you must

reduce the whole Number into his broken by the sixth Reduction, and you shall find  $\frac{14}{3}$ , which

you shall multiply by the  $\frac{1}{4}$  after the Doctrine of the first Multipli-

cation, that is to say, in multiplying the Numerator 56 by the Nu-

merator of  $\frac{1}{4}$ , which is 1, and it is still 56, because 1 doth neither

multiply nor divide: and likewise you must multiply the Denomi-

nator 3 by the Denominator 4, and it maketh 12: then divide 56 by

12, and thereof cometh  $4\frac{2}{3}$ . And so much amounteth the Multipli-

cation of the said  $18\frac{2}{3}$  multiplied by  $\frac{1}{4}$ , as by Example.

By

By Decimals,

The Multiplicand  $18\frac{2}{3}$  is  $18,667$

The Multiplier  $\frac{1}{4}$  is  $,250$

Cut off the three first Figures,  $933350$   
as needeth, the rest shew 4 In-  $37334$   
tegers and 666 parts of 1000,  
that is  $\frac{2}{3}$ .  $4,666|750$

5. If you will multiply whole Numbers and broken with whole and broken, you must first put either whole Numbers into his broken, according to the instruction of the sixth Reduction, and then multiply the one Numerator by the other, and of the Product make your Numerator: and multiply the Denominators the one by the other, and thereof make the Denominator, then divide the Numerator by the Denominator, and the Quotient shall be the increase of the Multiplication.

Example. If you would multiply  $12\frac{2}{3}$  by  $6\frac{1}{4}$ : First, by the sixth Reduction the  $12\frac{2}{3}$  will make  $\frac{64}{3}$ , and the  $6\frac{1}{4}$  will make  $\frac{25}{4}$ , then multiply the Numerator 64 by the Numerator 25, and thereof cometh 1728 for the Numerator. And then you must multiply the Denominator 3 by the Denominator 4, and they do make 20.

Then divide 1728 by 20, and thereof cometh  $86\frac{2}{5}$  for the whole Multiplication.

$$\begin{array}{r} 12\frac{2}{3} \quad 6\frac{1}{4} \\ \hline 64 \quad 25 \\ \hline 1728 \\ \hline 20 \overline{) 1728} \\ \underline{1600} \phantom{00} \\ 12800 \\ \underline{12000} \phantom{00} \\ 8000 \\ \underline{8000} \phantom{00} \\ 0000 \end{array}$$

By Decimals,

$788.812\frac{4}{7}$  is  $21\frac{1}{2}$  multiplied by  $12,800$   
 $078.6\frac{1}{4}$  the Multiplier is  $6,750$

$078880$   $640000$   
 $48872$   $89600$   
 $0001$   $76800$

○ Cut off the three last Figures

and it makes

$86,400,000$

that is 86 Integers, and 400 parts:

6. If you will multiply one broken Number by many broken Numbers thus; as to multiply  $\frac{2}{3}$  by  $\frac{1}{7}$  and by  $\frac{4}{9}$  you must multiply the Numerators of all the Fractions the one by the other, and of the Product make the Numerator, that is to say, 2 by 5, and they be 10, then 10 by 4, and they be 40 for the Numerator. Likewise you must multiply the Denominators, the one by the other, that is to say, 3 by 7 maketh 21, then 21 by 9 maketh 189 for the Denominator, then set 40 over the 189 with a Line between them, and they make  $\frac{40}{189}$ . And so much amounteth the whole Multiplication of the  $\frac{2}{3}$  multiplied by  $\frac{1}{7}$  and  $\frac{4}{9}$ , as by Example in the Margin. And thus is to be understood of all such like.

$428)8271$

19

Then divide 827 by 19, and the whole



# Chaps VIII. of Fractions.

273

*In Decimals*

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

of 1000 is the first Multiplier

## CHAP. VIII.

### Of Division in Broken Numbers.

**N**Ote that in Division in broken Numbers, you must set your Divisor down first, next unto the left hand, and the Dividend or Number which is to be divided alwaies toward the right hand, and then multiply Cross-

M 3

wise

wise, that is to say, the Numerator of your Divisor by the Denominator of the Dividend, and the Product shall be the Denominator, which afterwards shall be your Divisor, and likewise you must multiply the Denominator of your first Number, that is to say, of your first Divisor by the Numerator of the Dividend, which afterwards shall be the Dividend, and that must be set over the Cross, and the Denominator under the Cross, then divide the Numerator by the Denominator, if it may be divided; if not, you must abbreviate them, as hereafter by Examples shall more plainly appear.

1. If you will divide  $\frac{2}{3}$  by  $\frac{3}{4}$ , you must set the Divisor (which is  $\frac{3}{4}$ ) next to the left hand, and the Dividend  $\frac{2}{3}$  towards your right hand, with a Cross between them: as may appear by this Example in the Margin. Then you shall multiply the Numerator of the  $\frac{2}{3}$ , which is 2 by the Denominator of the  $\frac{3}{4}$  which is 4, and thereof cometh 8, which shall be your new Divisor: set that 8 under the Cross, as the Denominator: then multiply the Numerator of the Dividend, that is to say, of the  $\frac{2}{3}$  which is 2 by the Denominator of the Divisor, that is to wit, of the  $\frac{3}{4}$  which is 4 and thereof cometh 8, set the 8 over the Cross of the Numerator, which shall be now the Dividend or Number to be divided. Then finally you shall divide 8 by 8, and thereof cometh into the Quotient 1  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and so oftentimes is  $\frac{2}{3}$  contained in

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{3}{4} \\ 8 \end{array}$$

# Chap. VIII. Of Fractions.

171

in  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; as appeareth before in the Margin. But in case you would divide  $\frac{3}{4}$  by  $\frac{1}{4}$ , you must likewise set your Divisor  $\frac{1}{4}$  next to your left hand, as is before said. And then proceed as is above declared, and you shall find that  $\frac{3}{4}$  divided by  $\frac{1}{4}$  bringeth into the Quotient  $3$ , which cannot be divided nor abbreviated. Wherefore it appeareth that  $\frac{3}{4}$  being divided by  $\frac{1}{4}$  bringeth but  $3$  of one unit into the Quotient.

*In Decimals,*

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{The Dividend } \frac{3}{4} \text{ is } 750 \\ \text{The Divisor } \frac{1}{3} \text{ is } 667 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 270 \\ 848 \\ 750 \overline{) 1125} \\ 667 \overline{) 666} \\ 666 \\ 666 \\ 666 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} (1,125 \\ 666 \\ 666 \\ 666 \end{array}$$

Work by common Division, so the Quotient will shew you  $1$ , and  $84$  remaining, then put three Cyphers to the end of your Divisor, and work again, so you shall find in your Quotient,  $1,125$ ; so your Divisor is contained in your Quotient, once, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  part of  $1000$ .

But if you will divide  $667$  by  $750$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{The Dividend being } \frac{2}{3} \text{ or } 667 \\ \text{The Divisor being } \frac{1}{4} \text{ or } 750 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 667 \overline{) 000} \\ 0,888 \\ 750 \end{array}$$

Here you cannot take the Divisor once out of the Dividend, therefore set  $0$  in the Quotient,

M 4

ent,





# Chap. VIII. Fractions.

179

But if you will divide 13 by  $\frac{1}{4}$ , then set the  $\frac{1}{4}$  next your left hand, and put 1 under 13, and it is 17, set that toward your right hand, as appeareth in the Margin, and then work according to the Doctrine of the first Division, and you shall find that 13 being divided by  $\frac{1}{4}$  bringeth into the Quotient  $17\frac{1}{3}$ : Then divide 52 by 3, and thereof cometh  $17\frac{1}{3}$ , and so many times is  $\frac{1}{3}$  contained in 13, as doth appear.

X

## By Decimals,

Note this well also for the setting of the Figures, for there is all the difficulty, and filling up the places with Cyphers.

The Dividend is 13

The Divisor  $\frac{1}{4}$

2  
355  
23000 (17  
7500  
75

Here you see I have proceeded as far as the place of the Integers, and now add three Cyphers to my Dividend, and then proceed thus,

222 2  
5555 750  
13000/000 (17,333  
7500 000  
755 55  
777

So the Quotient shews 17 times and 333 parts, or  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

3. And

3. And if you will divide whole Numbers by whole Numbers and broken, or else whole Numbers and broken by whole Numbers, as to divide 20 by  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , you shall reduce  $5\frac{1}{2}$  into broken, by the sixth Reduction, and it maketh  $11\frac{1}{2}$  for your Divisor; then put 1 under 20, and it will be  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; then shall you multiply 35 by 1, and 20 by 6, as is taught in the other Divisions, and you shall find  $120$

$$\begin{array}{r} 120 \\ 1\frac{1}{2} \overline{) 120} \\ \underline{120} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Then divide 120 by 35, and you shall find in your Quotient 3 and  $\frac{12}{35}$ , which  $\frac{12}{35}$  being abbreviated is  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and so many times is  $5\frac{1}{2}$  contained in 20, as in the Margin appeareth.

*In Decimals,*

The Dividend 20,000|000 (3,428  
The Divisor 5,833

But if you will divide  $5\frac{1}{2}$  by 20, you shall have  $1\frac{1}{20}$ , then you must divide 35 by 120, which you cannot divide, wherefore you shall abbreviate  $\frac{12}{35}$  and thereof cometh  $\frac{2}{4}$  for your Quotient.

*In Decimals,*

The Dividend  $5\frac{1}{2}$  5,833 (0,292 fere.  
The Divisor 20,000  
222



# Chap. VIII. of Fractions.

121

4. If you will divide a broken Number by whole Numbers and broken, or else whole Numbers and broken by a broken Number, As to divide  $\frac{1}{4}$  by  $13\frac{2}{3}$ , you must reduce  $13\frac{2}{3}$  into his broken by the sixth Reduction, and they be  $\frac{41}{3}$  for your Divisor, then multiply  $\frac{1}{4}$  by 4, and they make 164 for your Denominator, likewise multiply 3 by 3, and they make 9 for the Numerator, and then will your Sum be  $18\frac{1}{9}$ , as appeareth in the Margin.

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ \times \\ 41 \\ \hline 164 \\ 13\frac{2}{3} \end{array}$$

In Decimals,

$$\begin{array}{r} 66.65 \\ 13\frac{2}{3} \overline{) 00.750000} \text{ (0, 055 fere.} \\ 23,607.777 \\ \underline{2360.06} \\ 236.6 \\ \underline{13} \end{array}$$

But if you will divide  $13\frac{2}{3}$  by  $\frac{1}{4}$ , then you must divide 164 by 9, and you shall find  $18\frac{1}{9}$ .

In Decimals,

$$\begin{array}{r} 6.221 \\ 13\frac{2}{3} \overline{) 22.666667} \text{ (18, 222} \\ 7999.550 \\ \underline{7777} \end{array}$$

5. If you will divide whole Numbers and broken by whole Numbers and broken, as to divide  $7\frac{1}{4}$  by  $13\frac{2}{3}$ , you must reduce the whole Numbers into their broken, by the Doctrine of the sixth Reduction: and you shall find  $\frac{29}{4}$  for the  $7\frac{1}{4}$ , and  $\frac{41}{3}$  for the  $13\frac{2}{3}$ . Then

Then set down  $4\frac{1}{3}$  toward the left hand, because it is your Divisor, and the  $1\frac{1}{4}$  towards the right hand, and multiply  $4\frac{1}{3}$  by  $4$ , for your Denominator, and thereof cometh  $16\frac{2}{3}$  and likewise multiply  $3\frac{1}{4}$  by  $3$ , for your Numerator, and it amounteth to  $9\frac{3}{4}$ , which will be thus,  $1\frac{2}{3}\frac{1}{4}$  as before doth appear.

In Decimals,  $7\frac{1}{4}$   $7,750|000$  (0,567  
 $13\frac{2}{3}$   $13,667$

But if you will divide  $13\frac{2}{3}$  by  $7\frac{1}{4}$ , you must (contrariwise to the other Example) divide  $164$  by  $93$ , and you shall find in the Quotient  $1\frac{2}{3}\frac{1}{4}$ .

In Decimals,  $13\frac{2}{3}$   $13,666|667$  (1,763

6. The broken Numbers of broken must be divided in such manner as broken Numbers are, and there is no difference, saving only that of divers and many broken Numbers you must make but two broken Numbers, that is to say, the one for the Divisor, and the other for the Dividend or Number to be divided.

Example, If you will divide the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$  by the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{4}{7}$ , you must understand that for the first, the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$ , are  $\frac{1}{24}$  by the third Reduction; and the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{4}{7}$ , are by the same Reduction  $\frac{8}{21}$ , then have you  $\frac{1}{24}$  for

# Chap. VIII. of Fractions.

183

for your Divisor, and  $\frac{2}{7}$  for your Number to be divided, then multiply 8 by 40, which maketh 320, set that under the Cross, and multiply 9 by 31; and thereof cometh 189, which set over the Cross for the Numerator, and they make  $\frac{189}{320}$  for your Division; as doth appear.

$$\begin{array}{r} 189 \\ \times 40 \\ \hline 320 \end{array}$$

In Decimals, The  $\frac{1}{2}$  is ,500,  $\frac{1}{3}$  thereof is ,300.  $\frac{1}{4}$  thereof is ,225.  $\frac{1}{7}$  is ,571,  $\frac{1}{7}$  of it is ,381.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Dividend } 225 | 000 \text{ (0,590)} \\ \text{Divisor } 381 \end{array}$$

But if you would divide  $\frac{1}{21}$  by  $\frac{2}{7}$ , you must work contrary to the last Example, that is to say, you must divide 320 by 189, and thereof cometh in the Quotient  $1\frac{111}{189}$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{In Decimals, Dividend } 381 | 000 \text{ (1,693)} \\ \text{Divisor } 225 \end{array}$$

C H A P.



## CHAP. IX.

## Of Duplation, Triplation, Quadruplation of all Broken Numbers.

**I**F you will double any broken Number, you shall divide the same by  $\frac{1}{2}$ : likewise if you will triple any Fraction, you must divide it by  $\frac{1}{3}$  - and to quadruple any broken Number, you shall divide it by  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; and so is to be understood of all others.

*Example of Duplation:*

If you will double  $\frac{3}{8}$ , you shall divide  $\frac{3}{8}$  by  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and thereof cometh  $\frac{3}{4}$ , which being abbreviated are  $\frac{3}{4}$ : as by Example.

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ \frac{1}{2} X \frac{3}{8} \\ 8 \end{array}$$

Or otherwise, in case the Denominator of any Fraction be an even Number, you may take half the said Denominator, without any other Operation, and the Numerator to abide still the Numerator, unto the said half of the Denominator of the Fraction, as by the other Example before rehearsed, that is to say, of  $\frac{3}{8}$  take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 8, which is 4, and that is the Denominator, and 3 remaineth still Numerator to 4 and it maketh  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and so of all other. But in case the Denominator be an odd Number,

## Chap. IX. of Fractions.

ber, that is to say, not even, then you may multiply the Numerator by 2, or else double the Numerator, which is all one, and that Fraction shall be doubled.

*Example,* if you will double  $\frac{1}{3}$ , you must only multiply the Numerator 1 by 2, and they by 2, which maketh that Fraction to be  $\frac{2}{3}$ , which 2 being divided by 3, bringeth  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and so much is the double of  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

### *Example of Triplation:*

If you will triple  $\frac{1}{3}$ , you must divide it by  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and thereof cometh  $\frac{2}{3}$ , which being divided bringeth  $1\frac{2}{3}$ , or otherwise, because the Denominator is an odd Number, you may multiply the Numerator 1 by 3, and thereof cometh 3, which maketh  $\frac{3}{3}$ , as before appeareth.

### *Example of Quadruplation.*

If you will quadruple  $\frac{1}{3}$ , you shall divide  $\frac{1}{3}$  by  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and thereof cometh  $1\frac{1}{3}$ , which 16 being divided by 5 bringeth  $3\frac{1}{5}$ , or otherwise, because the Denominator of the Fraction is an odd Number, you shall multiply the Numerator of the  $\frac{1}{3}$ , that is to say, 1 by 4: and thereof cometh 4, which divide by 3, and you shall find  $1\frac{1}{3}$ , as before. And this sufficeth for Duplication, Triplation, and Quadruplation.

CHAP.

## CHAP. X.

Of the Proof of broken Numbers,  
and first of Reduction.

**I**F you do abbreviate the broken Numbers which be reduced, you shall return them into their first estate, as by Example, if you reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$  with  $\frac{4}{5}$  you shall find  $\frac{10}{15}$  and  $\frac{12}{15}$ ; and then abbreviate  $\frac{10}{15}$  and you shall find  $\frac{2}{3}$ , abbreviate likewise  $\frac{12}{15}$ , and thereof cometh  $\frac{4}{5}$  as before.

*The Proof of Abbreviation:*

If you do multiply that Number, which you have abbreviated, by that or those Numbers by which you have abbreviated them, you shall return them again into their first estate.

*Example,* If you will abbreviate  $\frac{12}{48}$  by 16, in taking the  $\frac{1}{16}$  both of the Numerator and also of the Denominator, you shall find  $\frac{3}{12}$ , the Proof is thus, you must multiply both the Numerator and Denominator of  $\frac{3}{12}$ , that is to say, 3 by 16 maketh 48 for the Denominator, and 2 by 16 maketh 32 for the Numerator: then set the Numerator 32 over the Denominator 48, and they be  $\frac{12}{48}$ , as before.



## *The Proof of Addition.*

If you subtract one of the Numbers, or many of them (which you have added) from the total Sum, there shall remain the other or others.

*Example.* If you add  $\frac{1}{3}$  with  $\frac{1}{4}$ , you shall find  $\frac{7}{12}$ . The Proof is, if you subtract  $\frac{1}{3}$  from  $\frac{7}{12}$ , you shall find remaining the other Number, which is  $\frac{1}{4}$ , or else if you do subtract  $\frac{1}{4}$  from  $\frac{7}{12}$  there will remain the other Number which is  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

## *The Proof of Subtraction.*

If you add that Number which remaineth with the Number which you did subtract, you shall find the total Sum, out of which you made the abatement: or otherwise, if you add the two lesser Numbers together, you shall find the greater.

*Example.* If you subtract  $\frac{1}{4}$  from  $\frac{1}{3}$ , there will remain  $\frac{1}{12}$ . The Proof is thus, you must add  $\frac{1}{12}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  together, and you shall find  $\frac{1}{3}$ , which being abbreviated, doth make  $\frac{1}{3}$ , which is the greatest Number.

## *The Proof of Multiplication.*

If you divide the Product of the whole Multiplication, by the Multiplier, you shall find in your Quotient, the Multiplicand or Number which you have multiplied: or else if you

N

divide

divide the total Sum which is come of the Multiplication by the Multiplicand, you shall find in the Quotient the Multiplier.

*Example.* If you multiply  $\frac{2}{3}$  by  $\frac{4}{5}$ , the Product of this Multiplication will be  $\frac{8}{15}$ . The Proof is thus, you shall divide  $\frac{8}{15}$  by the Multiplier  $\frac{4}{5}$ , and thereof cometh  $\frac{2}{3}$ , which is the Multiplicand: or else divide  $\frac{8}{15}$  by  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and you shall find the  $\frac{4}{5}$ , which is the Multiplier.

### *The Proof of Division.*

If you multiply the Quotient by the Divisor, you shall find the Number which you did divide, that is to say, your Dividend.

*Example.* If you divide  $\frac{2}{3}$  by  $\frac{1}{4}$ , your Quotient will be  $\frac{8}{3}$ . The Proof is thus, you must multiply  $\frac{8}{3}$  by  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and thereof cometh  $\frac{2}{3}$ , which being abbreviated are  $\frac{2}{3}$ , which is your Dividend: and by this manner all whole Numbers have their Proofs, as well as broken Numbers.

C H A P. XI.

*Of certain Questions done by Broken Numbers, and first by Reduction.*

**F**ind two Numbers, whereof the  $\frac{2}{7}$  of the one Number may be equal to the  $\frac{1}{8}$  of the other.

*Ans.* You shall reduce  $\frac{2}{7}$  and  $\frac{1}{8}$  Cross-wise, and you shall find 16 over the  $\frac{2}{7}$  and 21 over the  $\frac{1}{8}$ , which are the two Numbers that you seek: for the  $\frac{1}{8}$  of 16 are 6, and so are the  $\frac{2}{7}$  of 21, likewise 6.

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \quad 21 \\ \frac{2}{7} \times \frac{1}{8} \\ 6 \end{array}$$

2 Find two Numbers, whereof the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the one may be double unto the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the other.

*Ans.* Double  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and you shall have  $\frac{1}{2}$ , which being abbreviated is  $\frac{2}{3}$ : then reduce  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cross-wise, and you shall find 4 over the  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and 3 over the  $\frac{1}{2}$ , which are the two Numbers that you seek, for the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of 3, which is 2, is double unto the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 4, which is but 1.

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \quad 3 \\ \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{1}{2} \\ 2 \end{array}$$

3 Find two Numbers whereof the  $\frac{2}{3}$  and the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the one, may be equal to the  $\frac{1}{4}$  and  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the other.

*Ans.* Add the  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  together, and they make  $\frac{11}{12}$ , then add  $\frac{1}{4}$  and  $\frac{2}{3}$  together, and they

N 2

are



are  $\frac{2}{20}$ , then reduce  $\frac{1}{12}$  and  $\frac{2}{20}$  Cross-wise, and you shall have 140 over the  $\frac{1}{12}$ , and 108 over the  $\frac{2}{20}$  which are the two Numbers that you seek. For 63 which are the  $\frac{1}{12}$  of 108, are also the  $\frac{2}{20}$  of 140.

$$\begin{array}{r} 140 \quad 108 \\ \frac{1}{12} \quad \times \quad \frac{2}{20} \\ \hline 63 \end{array}$$

4 Find two Numbers whereof the  $\frac{1}{2}$  the  $\frac{1}{3}$  and the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the one of them may be equal to the  $\frac{1}{5}$   $\frac{1}{8}$  and  $\frac{1}{7}$  of the other Number.

*Ans.* First, you must add  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  together, and they make  $\frac{1}{12}$ , then add  $\frac{1}{5}$   $\frac{1}{8}$  and  $\frac{1}{7}$  together, and they make  $\frac{1}{210}$ .

Then reduce  $\frac{1}{12}$  and  $\frac{1}{210}$  Cross-wise, as by the first Question of Reduction, and you shall find 2730 over the  $\frac{1}{12}$  and 1284 over the  $\frac{1}{210}$ , which are the two

$$\begin{array}{r} 2730 \quad 1284 \\ \frac{1}{12} \quad \times \quad \frac{1}{210} \\ \hline 1391 \end{array}$$

Numbers that you seek; for 1391 which is the  $\frac{1}{2}$  the  $\frac{1}{3}$  the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 1284: is like to the  $\frac{1}{5}$   $\frac{1}{8}$  and  $\frac{1}{7}$  of 2730 which is also 1391.

5 Find three Numbers, whereof the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the first, the  $\frac{2}{7}$  of the second, and  $\frac{4}{9}$  of the third may be equal the one to the other.

*Ans.* Set down the  $\frac{2}{3}$   $\frac{1}{7}$  and  $\frac{4}{9}$ , and then multiply the Denominator of the  $\frac{2}{3}$ , that is to say 3, by the Numerators of the other two Fractions, that is to say, by the Numerator of  $\frac{1}{7}$  and by the Numerator of  $\frac{4}{9}$ , which is 3 and 4, and thereof cometh 60 for your first Number: then shall you multiply the Denominator of the  $\frac{1}{7}$ , which is 7, by the Numerators of  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{4}{9}$ , that

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{2}{3} \quad \frac{1}{7} \quad \frac{4}{9} \\ 60 \quad 56 \quad 54 \\ 24 \end{array}$$

# Chap. XI. of Fractions.

191

is to say, by 2 and 4, and thereof cometh 56, for the second Number: Then multiply the Denominator of  $\frac{4}{9}$ , that is to say, 9 by the Numerator of  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{3}{7}$ , that is, by 2 and 3, and thereof cometh 54 for the third Number: Lastly, Multiply the three Numerators, 2 by 3 is 6, and 6 by 4 makes 24, which set down under them. And thus the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of 60, which is 24, is likewise the  $\frac{1}{7}$  of 56, which is the second Number, and is also the  $\frac{4}{9}$  of 54, which is the third Number.

6 Find three Numbers of which the first and the second may be in such proportion as  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{3}$  and the second and third in such proportion as  $\frac{1}{4}$  and  $\frac{1}{5}$ .

*Ans.* Reduce  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{3}$  Cross-wise, and you shall have 3 over the  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and 2 over the  $\frac{1}{3}$ . Then reduce  $\frac{1}{4}$  and  $\frac{1}{5}$  in like manner, and you shall find 5 over the  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and 4 over the  $\frac{1}{5}$ . Then say by the Rule of Three, if 5 do give me 4, what shall 2 give me, which is the second Proportional?

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \quad 2 \\ \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{3} \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \quad 4 \\ \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{5} \\ \hline 20 \end{array}$$

multiply the second Number 4, by the third Number 2, and thereof cometh 8, which divide by the first Number 5, and thereof cometh  $1\frac{3}{5}$  for the third Proportional: and you shall find that 3, 2,  $1\frac{3}{5}$  are the three Numbers proportional that I demand, or else 15, 10, and 8 in whole Numbers.

$$5 \quad 4 \quad 21\frac{3}{5}$$

*Questions done by Addition in Fractions.*

What Number is that, to which if you add 13 the whole amounteth to 31?

*Answ.* Subtract 13 from 31, and there will remain 18, which is the Number you seek.

2 What Number is that, to which if you add  $\frac{2}{3}$ , the Addition will be  $\frac{2}{3}$ ?

*Answ.* Abate  $\frac{2}{3}$  from  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and there will remain  $\frac{13}{30}$ , which is the Number you desire.

3 What Number is that, whereunto if you add  $7\frac{2}{3}$ , the whole Addition will be  $12\frac{1}{4}$ ?

*Answ.* Abate  $7\frac{2}{3}$  from  $12\frac{1}{4}$ , and the Remainder will be  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , which is the Number that you desire to know.

4 What Number is that whereunto if you add the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of it self, that is to say, of the Number that you seek, the whole Addition may be  $\frac{1}{6}$ ?

*Answ.* Here followeth a general Rule for all such Questions. First, Of 3, which is the Numerator of  $\frac{1}{4}$ , make still the Numerator; and likewise of 3 and 4 added together, which is both the Numerator and the Denominator of the  $\frac{1}{4}$  make them your Denominator; so you shall find  $\frac{2}{7}$ . Then take the  $\frac{2}{7}$  of  $\frac{1}{6}$ , which is  $\frac{1}{21}$  or  $\frac{2}{42}$ , and subtract them from  $\frac{1}{6}$ , and there will remain  $\frac{4}{21}$  or  $\frac{8}{42}$ , which is the Number that you seek.

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ \frac{2}{7} \times \frac{1}{6} \\ \hline 42 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 30 \quad 70 \\ \frac{2}{7} \times \frac{1}{6} \\ \hline 84 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{4}{21} \text{ or } \frac{8}{42}$$

5 What



5 What Number is that, to which if you add his own  $\frac{2}{3}$ , that is to say,  $\frac{2}{3}$  of it self, the whole Addition shall be 20?

*Ans.* Do as in the last Question, of the Numerator of  $\frac{2}{3}$ , that is, to say of 2, make still your Numerator, and likewise of the Numerator 2, and the Denominator 3 of the  $\frac{2}{3}$ , make of them both your Denominator, and you shall find  $\frac{2}{3}$ , then take the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of 20 which are 8, and abate them from 20, and there will remain 12, which is the Number you desire: And so is to be done of all such like Questions.

## *Questions done by Subtraction in Fractions.*

1 What Number is that, from which if you do abate 17, the rest may be 19?

*Ans.* Add 17 and 19 together, and you shall find 37, which is the Number that you seek.

2 What Number is that, from which if you abate  $\frac{1}{3}$  the rest may be  $\frac{1}{8}$ ?

*Ans.* Add  $\frac{1}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{8}$  together, and you shall find  $\frac{11}{24}$ , which is the Number that you demand.

3 What Number is that, from which if you reduct  $13\frac{1}{2}$ , the rest may be  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ?

*Ans.* Add  $13\frac{1}{2}$  and  $5\frac{1}{2}$  together, and thereof cometh  $19\frac{1}{2}$ , which is the Number that you seek.

4 What Number is that, from which if you subtract his  $\frac{2}{3}$ , that is to say,  $\frac{2}{3}$  of it self, the rest may be 12?

*Ans.* The Rule for such like Questions is thus, from the Denominator of  $\frac{2}{3}$ , which is 3, abate 2 which is his Numerator, and there resteth 3 for the Denominator, and thus of  $\frac{2}{3}$  you have now made  $\frac{2}{3}$ , then take the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of 12 which are 8, and add them to 12, and thereof cometh 20, for the Number which you desire.

5 What Number is that, from which if you do abate his  $\frac{2}{4}$ , the rest may be  $\frac{2}{9}$ ?

*Ans.* From the Denominator of  $\frac{2}{4}$  which is 4, subtract his Numerator 3, and there resteth 1, thus of  $\frac{2}{4}$  you have made  $\frac{1}{1}$ . Then multiply  $\frac{2}{9}$  by  $\frac{1}{1}$ , and thereof cometh  $2\frac{2}{9}$ , which add to  $\frac{2}{9}$ , and you shall have  $3\frac{2}{9}$ , which is the Number that you seek.

6 What Number is that from which if you abate his  $\frac{4}{5}$ , the rest may be  $12\frac{2}{3}$ ?

*Ans.* Do as you did in the last Question, and you shall find that the  $\frac{4}{5}$  will be  $\frac{4}{1}$ , therefore multiply  $12\frac{2}{3}$  by  $\frac{4}{1}$ , and thereof cometh  $50\frac{2}{3}$ , which add unto  $12\frac{2}{3}$ , and you shall find  $63\frac{4}{3}$ , for the Number that you demand. And thus of all such like Questions.

### *Questions of Multiplication in Fractions.*

What Number is that, which being multiplied by 13, the whole Product of that Multiplication shall make 221?

*Ans.* Divide 221 by 13, and thereof cometh 17, which is the Number that you seek.

2 What Number is that which being multiplied by 15, the whole Multiplication will amount to  $\frac{2}{3}$ ?

*Ans.*

## Chap. XI. of Fractions.

195.

*Ans.* Divide  $\frac{3}{4}$  by  $\frac{1}{1}$ , and thereof cometh  $\frac{3}{4}$ , which is the Number that you seek.

3 What Number is that, which being multiplied by  $21$ , the whole Multiplication will be  $16\frac{2}{3}$ ?

*Ans.* Divide  $16\frac{2}{3}$  by  $21$ , and you shall find  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and that is the Number that you demand.

4 What Number is that, which being multiplied by  $\frac{3}{4}$ , the Multiplication will amount to  $18$ ?

*Ans.* Divide  $18$  by  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and thereof cometh  $24$ , which is the Number that you desire to know.

5 What Number is that which if it be multiplied by  $\frac{2}{3}$ , the whole Multiplication will be  $\frac{1}{4}$ ?

*Ans.* Divide  $\frac{1}{4}$  by  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and the Quotient will be  $\frac{3}{8}$ , which is the Number that you require to know.

6 What Number is that which being multiplied by  $\frac{5}{8}$ , the Product of the Multiplication will be  $16\frac{2}{3}$ ?

*Ans.* Divide  $16\frac{2}{3}$  by  $\frac{5}{8}$ , and thereof cometh  $26\frac{2}{3}$ , which is the Number that you seek.

*Other necessary Questions which are wrought by Multiplication in broken Numbers.*

I demand how much the  $\frac{5}{8}$  of  $20$  s. are worth, or what are the  $\frac{5}{8}$  of  $20$  s?

*Ans.* You must multiply  $\frac{5}{8}$  by  $20$ , and the Product will be  $12\frac{5}{2}$ , therefore divide  $100$  by  $8$ , and thereof cometh  $12\frac{4}{8}$ , which is to say,

12 s.



12 s. 6 d. and so much are the  $\frac{5}{8}$  of 20 s. worth,

2 I demand what the  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{5}{6}$  of a pound of money are worth, that is to say, of 20 s?

*Ans.* Multiply  $\frac{3}{4}$  by  $\frac{5}{6}$  and thereof cometh  $\frac{5}{8}$ : Then take the  $\frac{5}{8}$  of 20 s, as in the last Question going before, and you shall find 12 s. 6 d. and so much are the  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{5}{6}$  of 20 s. worth.

3 I demand what the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of 8 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  are worth?

*Ans.* Multiply  $8 \frac{1}{2}$  by  $\frac{2}{3}$ , or else  $\frac{2}{3}$  by  $8 \frac{1}{2}$ , which is all one, and you shall find  $14 \frac{1}{3}$ : Then divide 34 by 6, and your Quotient will be 5 d.  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and so much are the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of 8 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  worth.

4 What are the  $\frac{3}{4}$  of 14 d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ ?

*Ans.* Multiply  $14 \frac{3}{4}$  by  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and thereof cometh  $11 \frac{1}{2}$ : therefore divide 219 by 20, and your Quotient will be 10 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and so much are the  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $14 \frac{3}{4}$ .

5 How many quarters or fourth parts are contained in  $7 \frac{2}{3}$ ?

*Ans.* Multiply  $7 \frac{2}{3}$  by  $\frac{4}{1}$  (because one whole containeth 4 quarters) and thereof cometh  $30 \frac{2}{3}$ , and so many quarters are in the  $7 \frac{2}{3}$ , that is to say 30 quarters and  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a quarter.

6 How many thirds are in  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  that is to say, in 3 quarters and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of one quarter or  $\frac{1}{8}$ , which are  $\frac{7}{8}$  by the fifth Reduction?

*Ans.* Multiply  $\frac{7}{8}$  by  $\frac{3}{1}$  (because in 1 whole are contained 3 thirds) and thereof cometh  $2 \frac{1}{8}$ , which  $2 \frac{1}{8}$  do signifie  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a third; and so many thirds are in  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  or in  $\frac{7}{8}$  which is all one.

## Chap. XI. of Fractions.

192

*Questions done by Division in broken Numbers.*

1 What Number is that, which being divided by 17, the Quotient will be 13?

*Ans.* Multiply 17 by 13, and thereof cometh 221, which is the Number that you seek.

2 What Number is that, which being divided by  $\frac{1}{2}$ , the Quotient will be 21?

*Ans.* Multiply  $\frac{2}{1}$  by  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and thereof cometh  $\frac{6}{4}$ : Then divide 63 by 4, and thereof cometh  $15\frac{3}{4}$ , which is the Number that you seek.

3 What Number is that, which being divided by  $\frac{1}{8}$ , the Quotient will be  $\frac{2}{3}$ ?

*Ans.* Multiply  $\frac{2}{3}$  by  $\frac{1}{8}$ , and thereof cometh  $\frac{2}{24}$ , which being abbreviated are  $\frac{1}{12}$  for the Number which you require.

4 What Number is that, which being divided by  $\frac{4}{5}$ , the Quotient will be  $16\frac{2}{3}$ ?

*Ans.* Multiply  $16\frac{2}{3}$  by  $\frac{5}{4}$ , and thereof cometh  $\frac{200}{4}$ : Therefore divide 200 by 4, and thereof cometh 50, which is the Number that you desire to find.

5 What Number is that, which being divided by  $13\frac{1}{3}$ , the Quotient will be 20?

*Ans.* Multiply  $\frac{20}{1}$  by  $13\frac{1}{3}$ , and thereof cometh  $\frac{260}{3}$ , then divide 800 by 3, and thereof cometh  $266\frac{2}{3}$  for the Number which you seek.

6 What Number is that, which if it be divided by  $12\frac{1}{2}$ , the Quotient will be  $\frac{7}{8}$ ?

*Ans.* Multiply  $12\frac{1}{2}$  by  $\frac{7}{8}$ , and thereof cometh  $\frac{175}{8}$ : Then divide 175 by 8, and thereof

of cometh  $10 \frac{1}{10}$  for the Number which you desire.

*Other necessary Questions done by Division in broken Numbers.*

I demand what part 30 is of 70?

*Answ.* Divide 30 by 70, which you cannot for they are  $\frac{3}{70}$ , but abbreviate them, and they are  $\frac{3}{7}$ : thus 30 are the  $\frac{3}{7}$  of 70.

2 I demand what part 10 is of  $16 \frac{2}{3}$ ?

*Answ.* Divide  $\frac{10}{1}$  by  $16 \frac{2}{3}$ , and thereof cometh  $\frac{15}{8}$ , which being abbreviated are  $\frac{3}{2}$ , and thus 10 is found to be  $\frac{3}{2}$  of  $16 \frac{2}{3}$ .

3 *More*,  $\frac{5}{8}$  of one unit, what part are they of 25?

*Answ.* Divide  $\frac{5}{8}$  by  $\frac{1}{1}$ , and thereof cometh  $20 \frac{5}{8}$ , which being abbreviated is  $4 \frac{5}{8}$ , and thus  $\frac{5}{8}$  of 1 is but the  $4 \frac{5}{8}$  of 25.

4 *More*,  $\frac{5}{8}$  what part are they of  $\frac{7}{8}$ ?

*Answ.* Divide  $\frac{5}{8}$  by  $\frac{7}{8}$ , and you shall find  $\frac{40}{42}$ , which abbreviated are  $\frac{20}{21}$ .

5 *More*,  $\frac{4}{5}$  of 1 what part are they of  $13 \frac{1}{3}$ ?

*Answ.* Divide  $\frac{4}{5}$  by  $13 \frac{1}{3}$ , and you shall find  $\frac{12}{125}$ , which being abbreviated are  $\frac{3}{30}$ , and thus  $\frac{4}{5}$  of 1 are the  $\frac{3}{30}$  of  $13 \frac{1}{3}$ .

6 *More*,  $12 \frac{1}{2}$  what part are they of 30?

*Answ.* Divide  $12 \frac{1}{2}$  by  $\frac{1}{1}$ , and you shall find  $24 \frac{1}{2}$ , which being abbreviated are  $1 \frac{1}{2}$ , and thus  $12 \frac{1}{2}$  are the  $1 \frac{1}{2}$  of 30.

7 *More*,  $16 \frac{2}{3}$  what part are they of  $57 \frac{1}{7}$ ?

*Answ.* Divide  $16 \frac{2}{3}$  by  $57 \frac{1}{7}$ , and thereof cometh  $\frac{1120}{1200}$ , which being abbreviated are  $\frac{7}{24}$ , and thus  $16 \frac{2}{3}$  are the  $\frac{7}{24}$  of  $57 \frac{1}{7}$ .

8 *More*,



## Chap. XI. of Fractions.

199

8 *More*,  $\frac{1}{4}$  and  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$ , or 3 quarters, and  $\frac{2}{3}$  of one quarter, what part are they of 1?

*Answ.* Reduce  $\frac{1}{4}$  and the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  into one broken Number by the fifth Reduction, and you shall find  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and thus the  $\frac{1}{4}$  and  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  are the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 1 whole.

9 *More*, Of what Number is 9 the  $\frac{2}{3}$ ?

*Answ.* Divide 9 by  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and thereof cometh  $13\frac{1}{2}$ , which is the Number whereof 9 is the  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

10 *More*, Of what Number are  $\frac{2}{3}$  the  $\frac{1}{4}$ ?

*Answ.* Divide  $\frac{2}{3}$  by  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and thereof cometh  $1\frac{2}{3}$ , which is the Number whereof  $\frac{2}{3}$  are the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the same Number.

11 *More*, Of what Number are  $5\frac{1}{4}$  the  $\frac{3}{7}$ ?

*Answ.* Divide  $5\frac{1}{4}$  by  $\frac{3}{7}$  and you shall find  $13\frac{1}{2}$ , which is the Number whereof  $5\frac{1}{4}$  are the  $\frac{3}{7}$ .

12 *More*,  $9\frac{2}{3}$  what part are they of  $33\frac{1}{2}$ ?

*Answ.* Divide  $9\frac{2}{3}$  by  $33\frac{1}{2}$ , and thereof cometh  $\frac{2}{101}$ , and thus  $9\frac{2}{3}$  are the  $\frac{2}{101}$  of  $33\frac{1}{2}$ , as appeareth.

---

*The End of the Second Part.*

---



THE  
THIRD PART  
OF  
ARITHMETICK,

Treating of

Certain brief Rules, called, *Rules of Practice*: With divers necessary *Questions* profitable not only for *Merchants*, but also for all other *Occupiers*.

THE Intent of these following Rules of Practice is to shew readily the true Price or Value of any parcel of Goods bought or sold by the Pound, Yard, Ell, Dozen, Gross, or any other way.

Now in the first place the plain ordinary way to do this, is by reducing the Price of the Pound, Yard, or Ell, and so the whole Parcel into the lowest Denomination of usual Moneys by Multiplication, and then reduce it again into pounds, shillings, and Pence by Division, as is partly shewed before in the Chapter of Reduction.

*For Example.* At a Farthing a pound, what are 48000 pounds weight worth?

Here a Farthing being the only and lowest Deno-

# Chap. XI. of Fractions.

280

Denomination mentioned, needs no lower Reduction, but it is plain the parcel is worth 48000 Farthings. But now to know how many pounds this is, First, Reduce this Sum into Shillings, by dividing it by 48, because there are 48 Farthings in every Shilling; So  
 you shall find it yields  $48000 \div 48 = 1000$  (50 1000  $\text{sh.}$  then divide this 1000 by 20, to bring it into pounds, and it yields just 50 l.

At some times you may ease your self of Division, by halving, or some easie parting of the Number, As in the former Example.

48000 Farthings,  
 are 24000 Half-pence, which  
 are 12000 Pence, which  
 are 6000 Two pences, which  
 are 3000 Groats, which  
 are 1000 Shillings,

Which divided by 20 makes 50 l. as before.

At an half-peny a pound what comes 9648 l. to?

The lowest Sum being an half-peny, and there being 24 half-pence l. s.  
 in a Shilling, if you divide 9648 by 24, you shall find 402 s. which make 20 l. 2 s.

At 3 Farthings a pound, what 10000 weight?

10000 farth. s. l. s.  
 3 30000 (31 5  
 48 220  
 30000

First, 10000 times 3 Farthings is 30000 Farthings,



Farthings, which divided by 48 make 625 s. which is 31 l. 5 s.

At 1 Penny the pound, what 24000 weight?

Divide by 12 to bring it pence. s. l.  
into shillings, then by 20 24000 (2000 (100  
for pounds. xx 2 0

But any other Number of pence you must first bring into single pence.

At 9 d. the pound, what 4000 weight?

pence. s. l.  
4000 x  
9 36000 (3000 (150  
— xx 22 0  
36000

Thus you may bring any Sum readily into pence and so into shillings and then into pounds, without troubling your self with many of the following Rules, which are of no great use, unless the price fall out to be the even or aliquot parts of a shilling or pound. Only take one Rule to help you to bring any Number of shillings readily into pounds without Division, which is this. Cut off the last Figure from your Number, and then take half of the rest.

*Example,* In 4682 sh. how many pounds?

Cut off the Figure 2, then  
say the half of 4 is 2, the l. s.  
half of 6 is 3, and the half 468 | 2 — 234 2  
of 8 is 4, which makes 234 l.  
and the 2 cut off shews the odd shillings.

But if the Figures be odd Numbers, you must in the halving abate one, and carry it to the next, where it makes 10.

*Example,*

*Example,*

In 3579 shillings how many pounds?

Cut off the last figure 9,  
and then say, the half of  
3 I cannot, therefore I 357|9—178 19 l. s.  
take the lesser half thereof  
which is 1, and carry 10 to the next Figure, say-  
ing, the half of 15 is 7, abating 1 as before, and  
the lesser half of 17 is 8, still carrying 10 to  
the last so it makes 178 l. 19 s.

But for the more easie performance of these things and also for the proof of the work, I have added these Tables of Practice; or Manual of Accounts, shewing how much any Number of Pounds, Yards, Ells, &c. of any Commodity comes to at any Price, only by adding two or three of the Sums together.

---

*A large Table of Accounts for the ready  
casting up of the true Value of any great  
Number of any Commodities bought or  
sold by the Pound, Tard, Ell, &c.*

---

	1 Farthing.				2 Farthings.				3 Farthings.			
	l.	s.	d.	q.	l.	s.	d.	q.	l.	s.	d.	q.
1				1				2				3
2				2				1 0				1 2
3				3				1 2				2 1
4				1 0				2 0				3 0
5				1 1				2 2				3 3
6				1 2				3 0				4 2
7				1 3				3 2				5 1
8				2 0				4 0				6 0
9				2 1				4 2				6 3
10				2 2				5 0				7 2
20				5 0				10 0				1 3 0
30				7 2				1 3 0				1 10 2
40				10 0				1 8 0				2 6 0
50				1 0 2				2 1 0				3 1 2
60				1 0 3				2 6 0				3 9 0
70				1 5 2				2 11 0				4 4 2
80				1 8 0				3 4 0				5 6 0
90				1 10 2				3 9 0				5 7 2
100				2 1 0				4 2 0				6 3 0
200				4 2 0				8 4 0				12 6 0
300				6 3 0				12 6 0				18 9 0
400				8 4 0				16 8 0				1 5 0 0
500				10 5 0				1 0 10 0				1 11 3 0
600				12 6 0				1 5 0 0				1 17 6 0
700				14 7 0				1 9 2 0				2 3 9 0
800				16 8 0				1 13 4 0				2 10 0 0
900				18 9 0				1 17 6 0				2 16 3 0
1000				1 0 10 0				2 1 8 0				3 2 6 0
2000				2 1 8 0				4 3 4 0				6 5 0 0
3000				3 2 6 0				6 5 0 0				9 7 6 0
4000				4 3 4 0				8 6 8 0				12 10 0 0
5000				5 4 2 0				10 8 4 0				15 12 6 0
6000				6 5 0 0				12 10 0 0				18 15 0 0
7000				7 5 10 0				14 11 8 0				21 17 6 0
8000				8 6 8 0				16 13 4 0				25 0 0 0
9000				9 7 6 0				18 15 0 0				28 2 6 0
10000				10 8 4 0				20 16 8 0				31 5 0 0

Number of Ells or such like.



	1 Penny.			2 Pence.			3 Pence.		
	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
1			1			2			3
2			2			4			6
3			3			6			9
4			4			8	1		0
5			5			10	1		3
6			6	1		0	1		6
7			7	1		2	1		9
8			8	1		4	2		0
9			9	1		6	2		3
10			10	1		8	2		6
20		1	8	3		4	5		0
30		2	6	5		0	7		6
40		3	4	6		8	10		0
50		4	2	8		4	12		6
60		5	0	10		0	15		0
70		5	10	11		8	17		6
80		6	8	13		4	1	0	0
90		7	6	15		0	1	2	6
100		8	4	10		8	1	5	0
200		16	8	1	13	4	2	10	0
300	1	5	0	2	10	0	3	15	0
400	1	13	4	3	6	8	5	0	0
500	2	1	8	4	3	4	6	8	0
600	2	10	0	5	0	0	7	10	0
700	2	18	4	5	16	8	8	15	0
800	3	6	8	6	13	4	10	0	0
900	3	15	0	7	10	0	11	5	0
1000	4	3	4	8	6	8	12	10	0
2000	8	6	8	16	13	4	25	0	0
3000	12	10	0	25	0	0	37	10	0
4000	16	13	4	33	6	8	50	0	0
5000	20	16	8	41	13	4	62	10	0
6000	25	0	0	50	0	0	75	0	0
7000	29	3	4	58	6	8	87	10	0
8000	33	6	8	66	13	4	100	0	0
9000	37	10	0	75	0	0	112	10	0
10000	41	13	4	83	6	8	125	0	0

	4 Pence.			5 Pence.			6 Pence.		
	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
1			4			5			6
2			8			10	1	0	
3		1	0		1	3	1	6	
4		1	4		1	8	2	0	
5		1	8		2	1	2	6	
6		2	0		2	6	3	0	
7		2	4		2	11	3	6	
8		2	8		3	4	4	0	
9		3	0		3	9	4	6	
10		3	4		4	2	5	0	
20		6	8		8	4	10	0	
30		10	0		12	6	15	0	
40		13	4		16	8	1	0	0
50		16	8	1	0	10	1	5	0
60	1	0	0	1	5	0	1	10	0
70	1	3	4	1	9	2	1	15	0
80	1	6	8	1	13	4	2	0	0
90	1	10	0	1	17	6	2	5	0
100	1	13	4	2	1	8	2	10	0
200	3	6	8	4	3	4	5	0	0
300	5	0	0	6	5	0	7	10	0
400	6	13	4	8	6	8	10	0	0
500	8	6	8	10	8	4	12	10	0
600	10	0	0	12	10	0	15	0	0
700	11	13	4	14	11	8	17	10	0
800	13	6	8	16	13	4	20	0	0
900	15	0	0	18	15	0	22	10	0
1000	16	13	4	20	16	8	25	0	0
2000	33	6	8	41	13	4	50	0	0
3000	50	0	0	62	10	0	75	0	0
4000	66	13	4	83	6	8	100	0	0
5000	83	6	8	104	3	4	125	0	0
6000	100	0	0	125	0	0	150	0	0
7000	116	13	4	145	16	8	175	0	0
8000	133	6	8	166	13	4	200	0	0
9000	150	0	0	187	10	0	225	0	0
10000	166	13	4	208	6	8	250	0	0

Number of Ells or such like.

	7 Pence.			8 Pence.			9 Pence.		
	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.
1			7			8			9
2		1	2		1	4		1	6
3		1	9		2	0		2	3
4		2	4		2	8		3	6
5		2	11		3	4		3	9
6		3	6		4	0		4	6
7		4	1		4	8		5	3
8		4	8		5	4		6	0
9		5	3		6	0		6	9
10		5	10		6	8		7	6
20		11	8		13	4		15	0
30		17	6	1	0	0	1	2	6
40	1	3	4	1	6	8	1	10	0
50	1	9	2	1	13	4	1	17	6
60	1	12	0	2	0	0	2	5	0
70	2	0	10	2	6	8	2	12	6
80	2	6	8	3	13	4	3	0	0
90	2	12	6	3	0	0	3	7	6
100	2	18	4	3	6	8	3	15	6
200	5	16	8	6	13	4	7	10	0
300	8	15	0	10	0	0	11	5	0
400	11	13	4	13	6	8	15	0	0
500	14	11	8	16	13	4	18	15	0
600	17	10	0	20	0	0	22	10	0
700	20	8	4	23	6	8	26	5	0
800	23	6	8	26	13	4	30	0	0
900	26	5	0	30	0	0	33	15	0
1000	29	3	4	33	6	8	37	10	0
2000	58	6	8	66	13	4	75	0	0
3000	87	10	0	100	0	0	112	10	0
4000	116	13	4	133	6	8	150	0	0
5000	145	16	8	166	13	4	187	10	0
6000	175	0	0	200	0	0	225	0	0
7000	204	3	4	233	6	8	262	10	0
8000	233	6	8	266	13	4	300	0	0
9000	262	10	0	300	0	0	337	10	0
10000	291	13	4	333	6	8	375	0	0



	10 Pence.			11 Pence.			12 Pen.		2 Shill.	
	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	d.	l.	s.	l.	s.
1			10			11		1		2
2		1	8		1	10		2		4
3		2	6		2	9		3		6
4		3	4		3	8		4		8
5		4	2		4	7		5		10
6		5	0		5	6		6		12
7		5	10		6	5		7		14
8		6	8		7	4		8		16
9		7	6		8	3		9		18
10		8	4		9	2		10	1	0
20		16	8		18	4	1	0	2	0
30	1	5	0	1	7	6	1	10	3	0
40	1	13	4	1	16	8	2	0	4	0
50	2	1	8	2	5	10	2	10	5	0
60	2	10	0	2	15	0	3	0	6	0
70	2	18	4	3	4	2	3	10	7	0
80	3	6	8	3	13	4	4	0	8	0
90	3	15	0	4	2	6	4	10	9	0
100	4	3	4	4	11	8	5	0	10	0
200	8	6	8	9	3	4	10	0	20	0
300	12	10	0	13	15	0	15	0	30	0
400	16	13	4	18	6	8	20	0	40	0
500	20	16	8	22	18	4	25	0	50	0
600	25	0	0	27	10	0	30	0	60	0
700	29	3	4	32	1	8	35	0	70	0
800	33	6	8	36	13	4	40	0	80	0
900	37	10	0	41	5	0	45	0	90	0
1000	41	13	4	45	16	8	50	0	100	0
2000	83	6	8	91	13	4	100	0	200	0
3000	125	0	0	137	10	0	150	0	300	0
4000	166	13	4	183	6	8	200	0	400	0
5000	208	6	8	229	3	4	250	0	500	0
6000	250	0	0	275	0	0	300	0	600	0
7000	291	13	4	320	16	8	350	0	700	0
8000	333	6	8	366	13	4	400	0	800	0
9000	375	0	0	412	10	0	450	0	900	0
10000	416	13	4	458	6	8	500	0	1000	0

Number of Ells or such like.

Number of Ells or such like.

	3 Shill.		4 Shill.		5 Shill.		6 Shill.	
	l.	s.	l.	s.	l.	s.	l.	s.
1		3		4		5		6
2		6		8		10		12
3		9		12		15		18
4		12		16	I	0	I	4
5		15	I	0	I	5	I	10
6		18	I	4	I	10	I	16
7	I	1	I	8	I	15	2	2
8	I	4	I	12	2	5	2	8
9	I	7	I	16	2	0	2	14
10	1	10	2	0	2	10	3	0
20	3	0	4	0	5	0	6	0
30	4	10	6	0	7	10	9	0
40	6	0	8	0	10	0	12	0
50	7	10	10	0	12	10	15	0
60	9	0	12	0	15	0	18	0
70	10	10	14	0	17	10	21	0
80	12	0	16	0	20	0	24	0
90	13	10	18	0	22	10	27	0
100	15	0	20	0	25	0	30	0
200	30	0	40	0	50	0	60	0
300	45	0	60	0	75	0	90	0
400	60	0	80	0	100	0	120	0
500	75	0	100	0	125	0	150	0
600	90	0	120	0	150	0	180	0
700	105	0	140	0	175	0	210	0
800	120	0	160	0	200	0	240	0
900	135	0	180	0	225	0	270	0
1000	150	0	200	0	250	0	300	0
2000	300	0	400	0	500	0	600	0
3000	450	0	600	0	750	0	900	0
4000	600	0	800	0	1000	0	1200	0
5000	750	0	1000	0	1250	0	1500	0
6000	900	0	1200	0	1500	0	1800	0
7000	1500	0	1400	0	1750	0	2100	0
8000	1200	0	1600	0	2000	0	2400	0
9000	1350	0	1800	0	2250	0	2700	0
10000	1500	0	2000	0	2500	0	3000	0

	7 Shill.		8 Shill.		9 Shill.		10 Shill.	
	<u>l.</u>	<u>s.</u>	<u>l.</u>	<u>s.</u>	<u>l.</u>	<u>s.</u>	<u>l.</u>	<u>s.</u>
1		7		8		9		10
2		14		16		18	1	0
3	1	1	1	4	1	7	1	10
4	1	8	1	12	1	16	2	0
5	2	15	2	0	2	5	2	10
6	2	2	2	8	2	14	3	0
7	2	9	2	6	3	3	3	10
8	3	16	3	4	3	12	4	0
9	3	3	3	12	4	1	4	10
10	3	10	4	0	4	10	5	0
20	7	0	8	0	9	0	10	0
30	10	10	12	0	13	10	15	0
40	14	0	16	0	18	0	20	0
50	17	10	20	0	22	10	25	0
60	21	0	24	0	27	0	30	0
70	24	10	28	0	31	10	35	0
80	28	0	32	0	36	0	40	0
90	31	10	36	0	40	10	45	0
100	35	0	40	0	45	0	50	0
200	70	0	80	0	90	0	100	0
300	105	0	120	0	135	0	150	0
400	140	0	160	0	180	0	200	0
500	175	0	200	0	225	0	250	0
600	210	0	240	0	270	0	300	0
700	245	0	280	0	315	0	350	0
800	280	0	320	0	360	0	400	0
900	315	0	360	0	405	0	450	0
1000	350	0	400	0	450	0	500	0
2000	700	0	800	0	900	0	1000	0
3000	1050	0	1200	0	1350	0	1500	0
4000	1400	0	1600	0	1800	0	2000	0
5000	1750	0	2000	0	2250	0	2500	0
6000	2100	0	2400	0	2700	0	3000	0
7000	2450	0	2800	0	3150	0	3500	0
8000	2800	0	3200	0	3600	0	4000	0
9000	3150	0	3600	0	4050	0	4500	0
10000	3500	0	4000	0	4500	0	5000	0

Number of Ells or Yards like.



# Chap. I. of Practice.

211

*Example,* What will 5000 Ells of Lockram at 11 d. the Ell come to?

First, Look the Price of the Ell, 11 d. at the head of the Table, and then look for the Number of the Ells, 5000 on the side of the Table, and in the square meeting thereof you shall find that 5000 Yards, Ells, or Pounds of any thing at 11 d. the Yard, Ell, or Pound comes to 229 l. 3 s. 4 d.

Secondly, If you cannot find your whole Price together, or your whole Number of things together in one Line, you may part it into two or three parts.

Thus if you would know what 1500 Ells at 9 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  come to.

First, you may find for the 9 pence.

		l.	s.	d.	
1000	} nine pences are	{	37	10	0
500			18	15	0

Then for the half-pence.

1000	} half-pence are	{	02	01	8
500			01	00	10

In all 59 07 6

You may contrive to make the Work shorter, if you divide your Number so that they may lie together in the Table, and so add them together as you write them down: Thus 700 and 800 make 1500.

	l.	s.	d.
So 700 and 800 nine pences make	56	5	0
Then 700 and 800 half-pence make	3	2	6

In all 59 7 6  
The

The Use of the Table is very plain and of great Use, especially for such as are not much used to cast up such Accounts: For others that desire to perform this by Art, they must observe either the foregoing or these following Rules of Practice, which in many cases are very neat and necessary, and shorten the foresaid work very much.

---

## CHAP. I.

### *The Rules of Practice.*

SOME there be, who call these Rules of Practice, Brief Rules, because by them many Questions may be done with quicker expedition, than by the Rule of Three: there be others who call them, The small Multiplication, because the Product is alwaies less in Quantity than the Number which is to be multiplied: This Practice cometh not in use, but only amongst small kinds of Numbers, which have over them other Numbers that are greater. And this being well considered, is no other thing but to convert lesser and particular kinds of Numbers into greater; which may be done by Division, in taking the half, the third, the fourth, the fifth, or such other parts of the Sum which is to be multiplied, as the Multiplier is part of his greater kind, and that which

which cometh thereof, is worth as much (not in Quantity, but in his own Form and Quality) as if you did multiply simply the two Sums, one by the other: and for the better understanding of such conversions, you must have respect to one of these two considerations: the first is, when one would demand this Question, At 6 *d.* the Yard of Cotton, what are 18 Yards worth at that Price? It is manifest they are worth 18 pieces of 6 *d.* the piece, or 18 half shillings, which must be turned into shillings in taking the half of 18 *s.* and they make 9 *s.* Or otherwise you must consider that at 1 *s.* the Yard, the 18 Yards are worth 18 *s.* therefore at 6 *d.* they shall be but half so much, for 6 *d.* is but the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 1 *s.* Therefore you must take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 18 *s.* and they make 9 *s.* which are worth as much as 108 *d.* that is to say, as 18 times 6 pence.

First, If you will multiply any Number after 1 Rule. this manner by pence, whereof the Number of the same pence do not extend unto 12, and thereof to bring shillings into the Product, you must know the aliquot or even parts of a Shilling, that is such a Number of pence by which a Shilling may be divided, and nothing remain.

*The even Parts of a Shilling are these.*

The half is 6 *d.* A sixth part is 2 *d.*

A third part is 4 *d.* An 8th. part is 1 *d.*  $\frac{1}{2}$

A quarter is 3 *d.* A 12th. part is 1 *d.*

Then for 6 *d.* which is the half of 1 *s.* you must take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of all the Number which is to be multiplied, and that which cometh thereof shall



shall be Shillings: if there do remain 1, it is 6 pence.

For 4 pence you must take the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of all the Number that is to be multiplied; and if any units do remain, they shall be thirds of a Shilling, every one being in value 4 d.

For 3 pence you must take the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of all the sum: if any units do remain they shall be fourths of a Shilling, every one being worth 3 pence.

For 2 pence you must take the  $\frac{1}{6}$  of all the Sum, and if any units do remain, they shall be 6 parts of a Shilling, being every one of them worth 2 pence.

For 1 penny take the  $\frac{1}{12}$  of the whole Sum, if any units do remain, they are the twelfth part of a Shilling, each of them being in value 1 d. as by these Examples following doth plainly appears

*Example, I.*

At 6 d. the Yard, what are 59 Yards worth?

	x1	s. d.
The $\frac{1}{2}$ of 59 is	29	6
	32	

II. At 4 d. the Yard, what 82 Yards?

	x1	s. d.
$\frac{1}{3}$ of 82 is	27	4
	33	

III. At 3 d. the Yard, what 97 Yards?

	x1	s. d.
$\frac{1}{4}$ of 97 is	24	3
	44	

IV. At

# Chap. I. of Practice.

215

IV. At 2 *d.* the Yard, what 346 Yards?

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{1}{2} \text{ of } 346 \text{ is} \\ 346 \quad \begin{array}{l} 4 \quad s. \quad d. \\ 57 \quad 8 \\ 68 \end{array} \end{array}$$

V. At 1 *d.* the Yard, what 343 Yards?

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{1}{2} \text{ of } 343 \text{ is} \\ 343 \quad \begin{array}{l} 107 \quad s. \quad d. \\ 28 \quad 7 \\ 122 \\ 1 \end{array} \end{array}$$

But if the Number of the pence be not an aliquot part of 12, you must reduce them into some aliquot parts of 12; and after the afore-said manner, you shall make of them two or three Products as need shall require, and add them together into one Sum; as 5 *d.* may be reduced into 4 *d.* and 1 *d.* or else into 3 *d.* and 2 *d.* for 4 *d.* and 1 *d.* do make 5 *d.* and so do 3 *d.* and 2 *d.* the like. Wherefore if you will work by 4, and by 1; you must for 4 *d.* take first the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Number that is to be multiplied, and for 1 *d.* take the  $\frac{1}{12}$  of the whole Sum, or rather for 1 *d.* ye may take the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Product, which came of the 4 *d.* because 1 *d.* is the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 4 *d.* But if you will work by 3 *d.* and 2 *d.* you shall take for 3 *d.* the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Number which is to be multiplied: and likewise for 2 *d.* the  $\frac{1}{6}$  of the same Number, adding together both the Products: The total Sum of those two Numbers shall be the solution to the Question. And in like manner is to be done of all others; As by these Examples following may appear.

At

At 5 *d.* the Yard, what are 49 Yards worth?

	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
For 4 <i>d.</i> take $\frac{1}{3}$ of 49	16	4
For 1 <i>d.</i> take $\frac{1}{12}$ of 49	4	1
or $\frac{1}{4}$ of the former Sum.	<hr/>	
In all	20	5

At 7 *d.* the pound, what will 54 *l.* cost?

	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
For 4 <i>d.</i> take $\frac{1}{3}$ of 54	18	0
For 3 <i>d.</i> take $\frac{1}{4}$ of 54	13	6
	<hr/>	
In all	31	6

At 8 *d.* the pound, what will 40 *l.* cost?

	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
For 4 <i>d.</i> take $\frac{1}{3}$ of 40	13	4
For 4 <i>d.</i> take $\frac{1}{3}$ of 40	13	4
	<hr/>	
In all	26	8

At 8 *d.* the pound, what 40 pound?

	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
For 6 <i>d.</i> take $\frac{1}{2}$ of 40	20	0
For 2 <i>d.</i> take $\frac{1}{6}$ of 40	6	8
or $\frac{1}{3}$ of the whole Sum.	<hr/>	
In all	26	8

At 9 *d.* the Yard, what 73 Yards?

	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
For 6 <i>d.</i> take $\frac{1}{2}$ of 73	36	6
For 3 <i>d.</i> take $\frac{1}{4}$ of 73	18	3
or $\frac{1}{2}$ of the former Sum.	<hr/>	
In all	54	9
		As



# Chap. I. of Practice.

217

At 10 d. the Ell, what 32 Ells?

	s.	d.
For 6 d. take $\frac{1}{2}$ of 32	16	0
For 4 d. take $\frac{1}{3}$ of 32	10	8
	<hr/>	
In all	26	8

At 11 d. the Ell, what 27 Ells?

	s.	d.
For 4 d. take $\frac{1}{3}$ of 27	9	0
For 4 d. take $\frac{1}{3}$ again	9	0
For 3 d. take $\frac{1}{4}$	6	9
	<hr/>	
In all	24	9

Likewise by the same reason, when you will multiply by Shillings any Number that is under 20 s. you shall have in the Product pounds, if you know the aliquot parts of 20 s. which are these:

10 s. is the $\frac{1}{2}$	} part of a pound or 20 s.
5 is the $\frac{1}{4}$	
4 is the $\frac{1}{5}$	
2 is the $\frac{1}{10}$	
1 is the $\frac{1}{20}$	

Then for 10 s. which is the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a pound, you must take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of that Number, which is to be multiplied, and you shall have pounds in the Product. If there do remain 1, it shall be worth 10 s.

For 5 s. you must take the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Number, which is to be multiplied, and if there remain any units, they shall be fourth parts of a pound, every unit being in value 5 s.

For 4 s. you must take  $\frac{1}{5}$  of the Number which

is to be multiplied; and if there do remain any units, they shall be fifth parts of a pound, every unit being worth 4 s.

At 10 s. the Yard, what 75 Yards?

For 10 s. take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 75 (37 l. 10 s.)  
2

At 5 s. the Yard, what 89 Yards?

For 5 s. take  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 89 (22 l. 5 s.)  
4

At 4 s. the Yard, what 93 Yards?

For 4 s. take  $\frac{1}{5}$  of 93 (18 l. 12 s.)  
5

4 Rule.

For 2 s. you must take the  $\frac{1}{5}$  of the Number that is to be multiplied. Wherefore if you will take the  $\frac{1}{5}$  of any Number, you must separate the last Figure of the same Number (which is nearest your right hand) from all the other Figures, with a small stroke or dash with a pen. For all the other Figures which do remain towards your left hand, from the same Figure that you do separate shall be the said  $\frac{1}{5}$  of a pound; and that Figure so separated toward your right hand, shall be so many pieces of 2 s. the piece, which Figure must be doubled to make thereof Shillings, as by these Examples appeareth.

At 2 s. the Pound, what 98 Pounds?

9|8 or 9 l. 16 s.

At 2 s. the Dozen, what 403 Dozens?

40|3 or 40 l. 6 s.

Hereupon dependeth another exact way to multiply by shillings (if the Number of Shillings be even) which is thus: you shall take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the Number of the same shillings, and convert them into pieces of 2 s. then by the Number  
ber

ber of this half, you must first multiply the last Figure, toward your right hand) of the Number which is to be multiplied; and if there be any tens in the same Product, these must you reserve in your mind; But (if with the same, or else without the same) you do find any digit Number, the same digit Number shall you double and put it into the place of shillings. Then must you proceed to the Multiplication of the other Figures, adding to the Product, the tens which you before reserved: and thereof shall come pounds.

Now for your better understanding of this which hath been said, and by the way of Example, I will propound unto you this Question.

At 8 s. the Gross, what are 97 Grossworth after the rate?

First, In this Example I take half the Number of shillings, as before is taught, that is to say, of 8 s. which is 4 s. this 4 s. I put under the Number of Yards or Ells to multiply the Sum thereby, as you may see by these Examples.

Now in this first Example, where it is demanded at 8 s. the Gross, what are 97 Gross? First, the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 8 s. which is 4 s. being set under the Multiplicand 97, as before is said: Then I multiply the 97 by 4, saying first, 4 times 7 is 28, I double the digit Number 8, and that maketh 16, which 16 I put under the Line, in the place of Shillings, and I keep the two tens in my mind, which here in work represent 2 l. Then Secondly,

P

At 8 s. the Gross,  
What 97 Gross,

4  
—  
38 l. 16 s.

I



I multiply 9 by the said 4, and thereof cometh 36, whereto I add the 2 l. which before I did reserve, and they make 38: Therefore I put 38, under the Line in the place of pounds, and the whole Sum will be 38 l. 16 s.

Thus much are the 97 Gros worth, at 8 s. the Gros: the like isto be done of all other.

*At 6 s. the Yard,  
What 99 Yards?*

3

29 l. 14 s.

As of 6 s. if you multiply by 3, likewise of 12 s. in multiplying by 6: also of 14, if you multiply by 7: And so of all even Numbers after the same manner.

*At 12 s. what 345?*

6

207 l. 0 s.

*At 14 s. what 210?*

7

147 l.

For 1 s. you must take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the  $\frac{1}{10}$  part of any Number that is to be multiplied; and if any thing do remain they are Shillings: Thus shillings are converted into pounds; for it is but as though you divided them by 20 s. as by this Example doth appear.

I demand at 1 s. the Yard, the Piece or any other thing, what are 350 Yards or Pieces worth?

*At 1 Shilling,  
What 350?*

First, I separate the last Figure of 350 next to my right hand, which is the 0,

35 | 0 17 l. 10 s.

with a Line between it and the Figure 5: then I make a Line under the 35 | 0, and I take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 35, after this manner; saying the half of 3 is 1, and 1 remaineth, which remain signifieth 10, in that second place, then

then I put 1 under the Line against 3, and I proceed to the rest, saying the half of 15 s. is 7, (which 15 came of the 1 that remained, and of the 5 in the 1 place) I put 7 under the Line, right against 5, and they make 17 l. The 1 which did last remain is 10 s. now I put 10 s. apart under the Line, and the whole Sum is 17 l. 10 s. so much are 350 worth at 1 s. the piece.

But when the Number of Shillings is not some *Rule.* aliquot part of 20 s. you must then convert the same Number of shillings, into the aliquot parts of 20, and make two or three Products as need shall require, which must be added together after this manner following.

For 3 Shillings you must first take for 2 s. the  $\frac{1}{10}$  of the Number that is to be multiplied, then for 1 s. you must take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the Product which came of the same  $\frac{1}{10}$  part: and add these two Sums together, as appeareth by this Example following.

At 3 s. the Piece of any thing, what shall 684 Pieces cost me after that rate? First, for 2 shillings I take the  $\frac{1}{10}$  of 684, which is 68, in separating the last Figure 4, which I must double, and they be 8: I set 8 s. apart from the place of pounds, and then I have 68 l. 8 s. for the  $\frac{1}{10}$  part, that is to say, for the 2 s. Secondly, for 1 s. I take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the Product, that is to say, of 68 l. 8 s. which is 34 l. 4 s. and I put the same under the 68 l. 8 s. Then

*At 3 shillings,  
What 684?*

<hr/>	
68 l.	8 s.
34 l.	4 s.
<hr/>	
102 l.	12 l.

finally, I add those two Sums together, that is to say 68*l.* 8*s.* and 34*l.* 4*s.* so they make 102*l.* 12*s.* and so much are the 684 Pieces worth at 3*s.* the Piece, as may appear in the preceding Margin.

For 6*s.* take  $\frac{1}{10}$  of the Number which is to be multiplied: that is to say, take  $\frac{1}{10}$  then double the Product of the same  $\frac{1}{10}$  and add them together. Or otherwise,

*At 6 s. what 67?*  
 $\frac{1}{3}$  of 67      13*l.* 8*s.*  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  of that      6    14

---

In all    20    2

*At 7 s. what 347?*  
 $\frac{1}{4}$  of 347    86*l.* 15*s.*  
 $\frac{1}{10}$  of 347    34    14

---

121    9

*At 8 s. what 540?*  
 $\frac{1}{3}$  of 540 is    108*l.*  
 $\frac{1}{3}$  again is    108

---

216

*At 9 s. what 230?*  
 $\frac{1}{4}$  of 230 is 57*l.* 10*l.*  
 $\frac{1}{3}$  is    46    0

---

103    10

for 4*s.* take first the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Number that is to be multiplied, then for 2*s.* take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the Product, and add them together. Or else take for 5*s.* the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the whole Sum, then for 1*s.* take the  $\frac{1}{5}$  of the Product, and add them together.

Likewise for 7*s.* take first for 5*s.* the  $\frac{1}{4}$ , then for 2*s.* take the  $\frac{1}{10}$  of the Number which is to be multiplied, and add them together.

For 8*s.* take the  $\frac{1}{3}$  at two sundry times, that is to say, first,  $\frac{1}{3}$  for 4*s.* and then as much more for the other 4*s.* and add them together.

For 9*s.* take first the  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and likewise the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Number that is to be multiplied, and add them together.



For 11 s. take first the  $\frac{1}{2}$  for 10 s. Then for 1 s. take the  $\frac{1}{10}$  of the Product, and add them together, or else for 5 s. take the  $\frac{1}{4}$ : then for 4 s. take the  $\frac{1}{5}$ , and lastly, for 2 s. take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the last Product, and add them together.

For 12 s. take first the  $\frac{1}{2}$  for 10 s. then for 2 s. take the  $\frac{1}{5}$  of the Product, and add them together.

For 13 s. take the  $\frac{1}{4}$ , then the  $\frac{1}{5}$ , and again another  $\frac{1}{5}$  of the Number which is to be multiplied, and add the Products together, that is to say, first for 5 s. take the  $\frac{1}{4}$ , then for 4 s. take the  $\frac{1}{5}$ , And again another  $\frac{1}{5}$  for the other 4 s. and add the three Products together. The like is to be done in all others when the Price of the thing which is valued, is only of Shillings, as by these Examples following doth plainly appear.

Likewise in multiplying by pence, you shall have (at the first instant) pounds in the Product, in case you know the aliquot parts of  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a pound, or of 24 d. which are these, 12, 8, 6, 4, 3, and 2. For 12 is the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 24, 8 is the  $\frac{1}{3}$ , 6 is the  $\frac{1}{4}$ , 4 is the  $\frac{1}{6}$ , 3 is the  $\frac{1}{8}$ , and 2 is the  $\frac{1}{12}$ : but for 12 d. which is 1 s. I have before made mention thereof.

For 8 d. you must take the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the  $\frac{1}{10}$ , and the rest which are the pieces of 8 d. must be doubled

At 11 s. what 159?  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  of 159 is 79 l. 10 s.  
 $\frac{1}{10}$  of the  $\frac{1}{2}$  7 19

87 9

At 12 s. what 349?  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  of 349 174 l. 10 s.  
 $\frac{1}{5}$  is 34 18

209 8

At 13 s. what 267?  
 $\frac{1}{4}$  of 267 is 66 l. 15 s.  
 $\frac{1}{5}$  is 53 8  
 $\frac{1}{5}$  more is 53 8

173 11

At 8 d. the Ell,  
 What 596 Ells?  
 59|6      l. s. d.  
 3            19 17 4

At 6 d. the Pound,  
 What 678 Pounds?  
 67|8      l. s.  
 4            16 19

At 4 d. the Pound,  
 What 934 Pounds?  
 93|4      l. s. d.  
 6            15 11 4

At 3 d. the Pound,  
 What 571 Pounds?  
 57|1      l. s. d.  
 8            7 2 9

At 2 d. the Pound,  
 What 364 Pounds?  
 36|4      l. s. d.  
 12            3 0 8

At 1 d. the Pound,  
 What 676 Pounds?  
 4 s.      l. s. d.  
 676 (56  $\frac{1}{2}$  or 2 16 4

xxx

x

doubled to make of them pieces of 4 d. and of the same Number being doubled, you must take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  which will be shillings, and if there do yet remain any thing, they are thirds of a shilling, being in value 4 d. apiece.

For 6 d. take the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the  $\frac{1}{10}$ , and of what remaineth, you must take  $\frac{1}{2}$  which shall be shillings, if there yet remain 1, it shall be in value 6 d.

For 4 d. take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the  $\frac{1}{10}$ , and of what resteth take  $\frac{2}{3}$  to make thereof shillings, if any thing yet remain, they are thirds of a shilling, being in value 4 d. apiece.

For 3 d. take  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the  $\frac{1}{10}$ , and of what resteth, take  $\frac{1}{4}$  to make thereof shillings, if any thing yet remain, they are fourths of a shilling, every one of them being worth 3 d.

For 2 d. take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the  $\frac{1}{10}$ , and of what resteth, take  $\frac{1}{2}$  which are shillings, if there remain any thing they shall be six parts of a shilling, every one being in value 2 d.

For 1 d. you shall understand that it is not possible with ease to bring pounds into the Product upon the total Sum; But first, you must bring them into Shillings by the order of the second Rule of this Chapter, and then afterward you shall convert them into pounds, if need require, as by these Examples following may appear.

But

But if the Number of pence, be not an aliquot 7 Rule. part of 24 d. then must you bring them into the aliquot parts of 24, and make thereof divers Products, which must be added together, as shall hereafter appear.

For 5 d. you shall first take for 3 d. then for 2 d. and add them together, according to the instruction of the last Rule. Or else, first take for 4 d. and then for 1 d.

At 5 d. what 927?	l. s. d.
92 7 $\frac{1}{3}$ or 3 d. is	11 11 9
8 $\frac{1}{2}$ or 2 d. is	7 14 6
	<hr/>
	19 6 3

For 7 d. first take for 4 d. then for 3 d. and add them together.

At 7 d. what 512?	l. s. d.
51 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ or 4 d. is	8 10 8
6 $\frac{1}{3}$ or 3 d. is	6 8 0
	<hr/>
	14 18 8

For 9 d. take first for 6 d. then for 3 d. and add them together.

At 9 d. what 546?	l. s. d.
54 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ or 6 d. is	13 13 0
4 $\frac{1}{2}$ or 3 d. is	6 16 6
	<hr/>
	20 9 6

For 10 d. first take for 6 d. then for 4 d. and add them together.

At 10 d. what 273?	l. s. d.
$\frac{1}{4}$ or 6 d.	6 16 6
$\frac{1}{2}$ or 4 d.	4 11 0
	<hr/>
	11 7 6

For 11 d. take first for 8 d. then for 3 d. and add them together: As by the Examples in the Margin doth appear.

At 11 d. what 264?	l. s. d.
26 4 $\frac{1}{3}$ or 8 d. is	8 16 0
3 $\frac{1}{3}$ or 3 d. is	3 6 0
	<hr/>
	12 2 0



8 Rule.

If you will multiply any Number by shillings and pence being both together, you must take first for the shillings, according to the instruction of the third Rule of this first Chapter, then take for the pence after the order of the fifth Rule before-mentioned: but if there be any aliquot parts of 1 l. containing both shillings and pence, then for those parts you shall take such like part of the Number that is to be multiplied as the Number is part of 1 l. which aliquot parts are these,

s.	d.	
6	8	is the $\frac{1}{3}$
3	4	is the $\frac{1}{6}$
2	6	is the $\frac{1}{8}$
1	8	is the $\frac{1}{12}$

} of a pound or 20 s.

At 6s. 8d. what 647?

x 2 l. s. d.  
 647 (215 13 4  
 333

And therefore for 6 s. 8d. you must take the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Number that is to be multiplied: and if any thing remain they are thirds of a pound, every one being worth 6 s. 8d.

At 3s. 4d. what 220?

l. s. d.  
 220 (36 13 4  
 6

For 3 s. 4d. you must take the  $\frac{1}{6}$  of the Number which is to be multiplied, and if any thing do remain they are sixth parts of a Pound, every one being in value 3 s. 4d.

At 2s. 6d. what 47?

l. s. d.  
 47 (5 17 6  
 8

For 2 s. 6d. you must take the  $\frac{1}{8}$ , if any thing be remaining they are eighth parts of a pound, each one being worth 2 s. 6d.

For

# Chap. I. of Practice.

327

For 1 s. 8 d. you shall take the  $\frac{1}{12}$  of the Number that is to be multiplied, and if there do any thing remain, they are twelfth parts of a pound, every one being in value 1 s. 8 d.

At 1 s. 8 d. what 400?  
l. s. d.  
400 (33 6 8  
12

Here shall you accustom your self to multiply by all sorts of Sums, being composed of Shillings, and pence, which may come in use or practice. As thus, for 1 s. 1 d. for 1 s. 2 d. 1 s. 3 d. or 1 s. 4 d. Likewise, for 2 s. 1 d. 2 s. 2 d. 2 s. 3 d. 2 s. 4 d. and so of all other, considering moreover, many subtile Abbreviations, which happen oftentimes, that are easie to be conceived.

As thus 11 s. 3 d. after that I have taken first the  $\frac{1}{2}$  for 10 s. Then for 1 s. 3 d. I take the  $\frac{1}{8}$  of the Product, because 1 s. 3 d. is the  $\frac{1}{8}$  of 10 s. and by this means, when you have taken one Product, you may oftentimes upon the same take another more briefly, than upon the Sum that is to be multiplied, which thing you must foresee.

At 11 s. 3 d. what 53?  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  for 10 s. 26 10 0  
 $\frac{1}{8}$  of the Product 3 6 3  
29 16 3

At 6 s. 3 d. what 58?  
58 ( $\frac{1}{4}$  or 5 s. 14 10 0  
4  $\frac{1}{16}$  or 1 3 3 12 6  
8 2 6

At 12s. 8d. What 64?

$\frac{1}{2}$ 10s.	32l.	0s.	0d.
$\frac{1}{10}$ 2s.	6	8	0
$\frac{1}{3}$ of 1s.	2	2	8
	<hr/>		
	40	10	8

10 Rule.

But if you will multiply by pounds, shillings, and pence, being all together; first, you must wholly multiply by pounds, then take for the shillings and pence, as in the sixth Rule of this Chapter is plainly declared, and as by Examples following may appear.

At 3l. 6s. 8d. What 49?

Multiply by 3l.	147l.	0s.	0d.
Divide by $\frac{1}{3}$ for 6s. 8d.	16	6	8
	<hr/>		
	163	6	8

At 5l. 18s. 4d. What 543?

Multiply by 5l.	2715	0	0
Divide by $\frac{1}{2}$ for 10s.	271	10	0
by $\frac{1}{4}$ for 5s.	135	15	0
by $\frac{1}{8}$ for 3s. 4d.	90	10	0
	<hr/>		
	3212	15	0

At 2l. 7s. 4d. What 927?

Multiply by 2l.	1854	0	0
Divide by $\frac{1}{3}$ for 4s.	185	8	0
by $\frac{1}{8}$ for 3s. 4d.	154	10	0
	<hr/>		
	2193	18	0

So



# Chap. I. of Practice.

129

So these Rules serve both to buy and sell. <sup>11 Rule.</sup>  
As at such a price the Ell, the Yard, the Piece,  
the Pound weight, or any other thing: how  
much is such a thing, or so many Ells worth?  
Likewise they are very necessary to convert all  
pieces of Gold and Silver into pounds: for I  
may as well say at 4*l.* 8*d.* the *French Crown*,  
what are 135 Crowns worth, as to say, at 4*s.*  
8*d.* the Yard of Cloth, what are 135 Yards  
worth?

When any one of the Sums which is to be <sup>12 Rule.</sup>  
multiplied, is composed of many Denominati-  
ons, and the other being of one Figure alone;  
then shall you multiply all the Denominations  
of the other Sum by the same one Figure, begin-  
ning first with that Sum, which is least in va-  
lue towards your right hand, and bring the  
Product of those pence into shillings, and the  
Product of the shillings into Pounds, as by  
this Example doth appear.

*At 3*l.* 9*s.* 8*d.* the Piece.*

*What 7?*

---

24*l.* 7*s.* 8*d.*

But if any of the Numbers which are to be <sup>13 Rule.</sup>  
multiplied have with it a broken Number, you  
must (according to his Denominator) take one  
or many parts of the other Number, as need doth  
require, and set the Number, which cometh  
thereof under the Products, adding the same  
together. As thus, At 5*l.* 7*s.* 8*d.* the *Gross*,  
what shall 34 *Gross*  $\frac{1}{2}$  cost?

First, You shall multiply 5*l.* 7*s.* 8*d.* by  
34 *Gross*, saying, 5 times 34 do make 170*l.*

Then

Then for 7 s. 8 d. take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 34 l. which is 11 l. 6 s. 8 d. Thirdly, for 1 s. take 34 s. which is 1 l. 14 s. Finally, for the  $\frac{1}{2}$  Gros, you must take  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the 5 l. 7 s. 8 d. which is 2 l. 13 s. 10 d. And then add your four Products together, so you shall find that the 34 Gros  $\frac{1}{2}$  at 5 l. 7 s. 8 d. the Gros, is worth 185 l. 14 s. 6 d. as appears in this Example.

At 5 l. 7 s. 8 d. What 34  $\frac{1}{2}$ ?

170 l.	0 s.	0 d.
11	6	8
1	14	0
2	13	10
<hr/>		
185	14	6

At 4 l. 6 s. 8 d. What 46  $\frac{1}{2}$ ?

184	0	0
15	6	8
2	3	4
<hr/>		
201	10	0

At 8 l. 0 s. 9 d. What 54  $\frac{1}{3}$ ?

432	0	0
1	7	0
0	13	6
2	13	7
<hr/>		
436	14	1

At 3 l. 16 s. 8 d. What 17  $\frac{1}{4}$ ?

51	0	0
8	10	0
5	13	4
1	18	4
0	19	2
<hr/>		
68	0	10

and so of all other Fractions, as by the Examples in the Margin appear.

If

Rule, 14.

And as in the last Example you did, for the  $\frac{1}{2}$  Gros, take half of the price (that one Gros was worth) and therefore because one Gros is worth 5 l. 7 s. 8 d. the  $\frac{1}{2}$  Gros must be worth half so much. So likewise if you have  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a Gros, or of any other thing, you must take the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Price that one Gros is worth. And in like manner for the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of any thing, you shall take the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Price. Also if you have the  $\frac{1}{7}$ , take the  $\frac{1}{7}$  of the price that one is worth,

If you will make the proof of these Rules <sup>15</sup> Rule. aforeſaid, you muſt firſt abate the Sum of Money (which the Fraction of the Multiplication doth import) from the total Sum; and divide the reſt of the pounds of the ſaid total Sum, by the whole Multiplicand, the Fraction only excepted, and if any thing do remain after the Division is made, that remain ſhall be multiplied by 20, and unto the Product of that Multiplication, you ſhall add the ſhillings which remained of the reſt of the total Sum; again, if any thing remain after the ſame Division, you muſt multiply the ſame by 12, and unto the Product, add the pence of the total Sum that remained, if any be left. And thus if ye have truly wrought, you ſhall find again the higher Sum of your Queſtion, that is to ſay, the price that one Groſs or any other thing is worth, whereof the Queſtion is demanded.

Or otherwiſe reduce the remain of the total Sum (the value of the money that the Fraction is worth being firſt reduced) all into pence, in multiplying the pounds by 20, and the ſhillings by 12, and adding thereunto the ſhillings and pence, which are joined with the remain of the ſaid total Sum if any ſuch be, then divide thoſe pence by the aforeſaid Number that is to be multiplied, the Fractions of the ſame Number being alſo abated. So ſhall you find the Price that one Piece, one Groſs, or any other thing is valued at; as in the firſt of the three laſt Examples going before, where the total Sum is 20  $\text{li}$ . 10  $\text{s}$ . from which I do rebate the Price of the half Groſs, which



which is 2*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* the rest is 199*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* which being reduced into pence, bringeth 47840*d.* I divide the same by 46, and thereof cometh 1040*d.* Then I divide that 1040*d.* by 12, and they bring 86*s.* 8*d.* that is to say, 4*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* which is the price that one Gross, or any other thing did cost, as in that first Example doth appear.

The like is to be done of any manner of thing that is sold by the Hundred, after 5 score to the Hundred.

16 Rule. As thus, at 12*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* the Hundred pounds Weight, what shall 374 pound weight cost? You shall first multiply 12*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* by 3, that is to say, by 3 hundred: then for 50 pound weight you shall take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 12*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* because 50*l.* is the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 100*l.* Likewise for 20 pound weight, which is the  $\frac{1}{5}$  of 100*l.* you shall take the  $\frac{1}{5}$  of 12*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* Lastly, for 4 pound weight you must take the  $\frac{1}{25}$  of the last Product. This done, you must add all these Products into one Sum, which will make the Sum of 46*l.* 5*s.* 7*d.*  $\frac{4}{5}$ , as by the Example above doth appear.

At 12*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.*  
 What 374?  
 37*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*  
 6 3 9  
 2 9 6  
 0 9 10  $\frac{4}{5}$   
 —————  
 46 5 7  $\frac{4}{5}$

The Proof is made by reducing the total Sum into pence, and to divide the Product by the Number that is to be multiplied, that is to say by 374, likewise divide the Quotient produced of that first Division by 12: so shall you find again the higher Sum 12*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* which

which is the Price of 100 pound weight as before.

Also the like may be done of our usual weight 17 Rule. here in *England*, (which is 112 l. for every 100 l. weight) in case you know the aliquot parts of 100, that is to say, 112 pound weight, which are these.

56 l. is the half	$\frac{1}{2}$	} of 112 l.
28 is the quarter	$\frac{1}{4}$	
14 is the half qu.	$\frac{1}{8}$	
7 is half thereof	$\frac{1}{16}$	

Therefore for 56 l. take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the Sum of money that the 112 pound weight is worth.

For 28 l. take the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Sum of money that 112 l. is worth.

For 14 l. take the  $\frac{1}{8}$  of the Sum that the Hundred is worth.

For 7 l. take the  $\frac{1}{16}$  of the Sum of money that the Hundred is worth.

As thus, at 3 l. 6 s. 8 d. the 100 pound weight, that is to say, the 112 l. what shall 24 hundred, 3 quarters, 21 pound weight cost after the rate?

First, you shall multiply 24 hundred by 3, which is the 3 l. and thereof will come 72 l. then for 6 s. 8 d. which is the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 20 s. you shall take the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 24, which is 8 l. for 24 Nobles, maketh 8 l. afterward; for the 3 quarters of the Hundred you shall first for the 56 l. take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 3 l. 6 s. 8 d. because 56 l. is the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the Hundred, and thereof cometh 1 l. 13 s. 4 d. then for 28 l. (which is the quarter of an Hun-

Hundred) you shall take  
 the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 3 l. 6 s. 8 d. or  
 else the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Product,  
 which cometh last of 56 l.  
 which is 16 s. 8 d. like-  
 wise for 14 l. you must  
 take the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 3 l. 6 s.  
 8 d. which is 8 s. 4 d.  
 or else the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Pro-  
 duct that cometh of 28 l.

At 3 l. 6 s. 8 d.  
 What 24 C. 3 q. 21 l.  
 72 l. 0 s. 0 d.  
 8 0 0  
 1 13 4  
 16 8  
 8 4  
 4 2  
 ————  
 83 2 6

which is all one. Finally, for 7 l. take the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  
 3 l. 6 s. 8 d. or else the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the last Product  
 that cometh of 14 l. and thereof cometh 4 s. 2 d.  
 Then add all these Products together, and the  
 total Sum will be 83 l. 2 s. 6 d. so much are  
 the 24 Hundred, 3 quarters, and 21 pound  
 weight worth after 3 l. 6 s. 8 d. the Hundred  
 as appeareth in the Margin.

The Proof hereof is made like the other Proofs  
 aforesaid, saying, that where in those Proofs you  
 abate the Price of the Money, that the Fraction  
 was worth; from the total Sum; here in this  
 Example (and in such other like) you must  
 abate the Price of the Money, that the odd  
 weight amounteth unto (over and above the just  
 Hundreds) from the total Sum; the rest thereof  
 shall you convert into pence, dividing the Pro-  
 duct of the Multiplication by the just Number  
 of the Hundreds, so shall you find the pence,  
 that one Hundred is worth: which you shall  
 bring into pounds by the order of Division, and  
 so of all other.



CHAP. II.

Of Questions of the Trade of Merchandize, in which is taught the Rule of Three in Fractions.

THE Rule of Three in Fractions, may be either direct or indirect, as well as in whole Numbers.

You must also take notice, before you can work your Questions, whether your three Numbers be all Fractions or not: for if any of them be either mixt Numbers or whole Numbers, they must be brought into Fractions, and so wrought according to these three Rules and Examples.

First, if the three given Numbers are all Fractions, you must multiply the Numerators of the second and third Fractions in your Rule of Three, the one by the other, and again you must multiply that Product, by the Denominator of the first Fraction: and the Number which cometh of this last Multiplication, shall be your Dividend, or Number that must be divided.

Secondly, You must multiply likewise the Denominators of the second and third Fractions in your said Rule of Three, the one by

Q

the

the other, and the Product again by the Numerator of the first Fraction, and the Number, which is produced of that Multiplication, shall be your Divisor.

Thirdly, You must divide the aforesaid Dividend by the Divisor, and the Quotient will be the Answer to the Question, as by Examples shall hereafter appear.

But if you find whole Numbers and Fractions together, in the said Rule of Three; you must first reduce the same into their Fractions by the sixth Reduction.

Likewise if you find any of the three Numbers in your Rule of Three, to be whole Numbers, alone without any Fraction joyned with it, you must in this case put 1 under the same whole Number with a Line between them both; which 1 doth represent the Denominator to the same whole Number; and then you must proceed to work the Rule of Three in like manner, as though they were all Fractions, as before is said.

*The Examples of all three Differences aforesaid do follow in the three next Questions orderly.*

IF  $\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{4}{5} : \frac{7}{8}$  : I understand thereby thus as followeth: If  $\frac{2}{3}$  of any Weight, or Measure be worth  $\frac{4}{5}$  of 20 s. or of any other Sum, what are  $\frac{7}{8}$  of the like Weight or Measure worth after the rate?

*Ans.* First, as is said before, I do multiply the Numerators of the second and third Fractions, the one by the other, that is to say, 7  
by

## Chap. II. ~~Of the Rule of Three~~

28

by 4, and they make 28: again, I multiply the said 28 by the Denominator of the first Fraction, that is to say, by 3, and thereof cometh 84, which 84 I set over the Cross for my Dividend.

Secondly, I multiply the Denominators of the second and third Fractions, the one by the other, namely, 8 by 5, and they make 40; again, I multiply the said 40 by the Numerator of the first Fraction, that is to say, by 2, and thereof cometh 80, the same 80 I set under the Cross for my Divisor.

Then I divide 84 by 80, and there cometh in the Quotient 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  remaining, which  $\frac{1}{2}$  being abbreviated maketh  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a pound, which is worth 12d. And so much will the aforesaid  $\frac{1}{2}$  cost, as by the work following doth appear.

$$\begin{array}{r} 84 \\ \times 80 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \frac{1}{2} \\ 4 \\ \hline 28 \\ 40 \\ \hline 84 \\ 80 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

If this were reduced into Decimals, the work would be performed just as in whole Numbers, though this way it seems little like it.

$$\begin{array}{r} 0,667 \\ 0,800 \\ 0,875 \\ 1,050 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 700000 \end{array}$$

Q2

Exam-



32  
~~700000~~ (1050 fere, which is 1. 1. 1.  
~~68777~~  
~~888~~

*Example of the second Sort.*

If  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an Ell of any Merchandize do cost me 12 s. 7 d. which  $\frac{7}{12}$  doth make  $\frac{12}{12}$ , what will  $\frac{3}{8}$  of an Ell cost me after the same rate?

*Ans.* First I set down my Numbers, as followeth.

If $\frac{1}{4} \times 12 \frac{7}{12}$	12
Then by the sixth Reduction, I reduce 12 $\frac{7}{12}$ all into twelfths, and they make $12 \frac{7}{12}$ for the second Number in my Rule of Three, which must stand in the place of 12 $\frac{7}{12}$ , And then will my three Numbers stand thus,	12

  

	12
	—
	144
	add 7
	—
	151

  

	151
	9
	—
	1359
	5
	—
	6795

Then I multiply 151 by 5, and the Product by 5, and thereof cometh 6795, which I set over the Cross, for my Dividend.

Like

12

10

Likewise I multiply 12 by 10, and the Product by 2, and thereof cometh 240, which I set under the Cross for my Divisor.

Then I divide 6795 by 240, and thereof cometh in the Quotient 28 s. and 75 remaining.

Which 75, because it is the remain of shillings, I multiply it by 12 d. for that there are 12 pence in a shilling, and thereof cometh 900.

The same 900 I divide again by 240, and thereof cometh 3 d. and 180 remaining, which 180 I set apart over 240, with a Line between them both, and they are  $\frac{180}{240}$ , which being abbreviated make  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a penny; and thus I find that the 12 of an Ell shall cost 28 s. 3 d.  $\frac{3}{4}$ , as appear-eth.

In Decimals,

12 s. 7 d.  $\frac{3}{4}$

233  
2395 (3395 which reduced is 28 s. 3 d. 3 q.

\*\*\*

Q 3

Example

11  
01

*Example of the third Sort.*

Q If  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an Ell do cost me 8 s. what will 7 Ells  $\frac{1}{2}$  cost me after the rate?

Ans. I first reduce the whole Number and broken into his broken, by the sixth Reduction, that is to say,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  into halves, and they are  $15\frac{1}{2}$ , which must be the third Number in my Rule of three, the second Number is 8 s. but I must (as before is taught) put 1 under 8 with a Line between them, to make it like a Fraction thus,  $\frac{1}{8}$ .

Then must my three Numbers in my Rule of three stand after this manner.

600		
$\frac{1}{8}$	X	$\frac{1}{2}$

Then I multiply 15 by 8, and the Product thereof by 5, and it amounteth to 600, which I set over the Cross for my Dividend.

600		
120	—	
8		

Likewise I multiply 2 by 1, and the Product thereof by 3, and thereof cometh 6, which I set under the Cross for my Divisor.

120		
5	—	
600		

Then I divide 600 by 6, and I find in my Quotient 100, which is 100 s. I do therefore divide 100 by 20 s. and my Quotient is 5 l. And

600	—	
100		
20	—	
5		



# Chap. II. Merchandise.

241

so much will the 7 Ells  $\frac{1}{2}$  cost me, as in the foregoing Margin appeareth.

In Decimals,  $\frac{1}{2}$  8 s. 7  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 $\frac{1}{2}$  0, 6 8, 7, 5  
 8

600 (100 s.

660

600

If one Ell cost me 17 s. what shall 15 Ells  $\frac{1}{2}$  part cost? which  $\frac{1}{2}$  is half a quarter of an Ell.

Ans<sup>r</sup>. Say, If  $\frac{1}{2}$  X  $\frac{1}{2}$  15  $\frac{1}{2}$ , first reduce 15  $\frac{1}{2}$  into eighth parts, and they make  $\frac{121}{8}$ ; then multiply 121 by 17, once, and thereof cometh 2057 for your Dividend. Likewise multiply 8 times 1, twice, and the Product will be 8, for your Divisor, then divide 2057 by 8, and you shall find 257 s.  $\frac{1}{8}$ , which is 12 l. 17 s. 1 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and so much are the 15 Ells  $\frac{1}{2}$  worth, as by Practice appeareth in the Example in the Margin.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2057 \\ \frac{1}{2} X \frac{1}{2} 15 \frac{1}{2} \\ 6 \end{array}$$

Or otherwise for 10 s. take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 15 l. which is 7 l. 10 s. then for 5 s. take the half of 7 l. 10 s. which is 3 l. 15 s. thirdly for 2 s. take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 7 l. 10 s. because the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 10 s. is 2 s. fourthly for the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the Ell, you shall take the  $\frac{1}{8}$  of 17 s. which is 2 s. 1 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Then add all these Sums together, and you shall find 12 l. 17 s. 1 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and as appeareth more plainly in the former Practice.

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \frac{1}{2} \\ 17 \\ \hline 7 \quad 10 \quad 0 \\ 3 \quad 15 \quad 0 \\ 1 \quad 10 \quad 0 \\ \hline 2 \quad 1 \quad \frac{1}{2} \\ \hline 12 \quad 17 \quad 1 \frac{1}{2} \end{array}$$

Q 4

16

If 25 Ells be worth 2*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* what are 18 Ells  $\frac{1}{4}$  worth by the price?

*Answ.* First, put 3*s.* 4*d.* into the part of a pound, and you shall have  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; then say, if  $\frac{1}{2}$  give me 2*l.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ , what shall 18  $\frac{1}{4}$  give? Put the whole Numbers 6 into their broken, and the Question will stand thus,

Then multiply once 18 by 75, the Product will be 975, which you shall divide by 25 times 6, 4 times, which maketh 600, then divide 975 by 600, and your Quotient will be 1*l.* and 375 will remain, which 375 you shall multiply by 20, and thereof will come 7500, divide the same by 600, your Quotient will be 12*s.* and 300 will remain, which abbreviated is  $\frac{1}{2}$ , which is 6*d.* thus the 18 Ells  $\frac{1}{4}$  are worth 1*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* as by Practice will appear.

$$\begin{array}{r} 975 \\ \times 18 \frac{1}{4} \\ \hline 600 \end{array}$$

Or otherwise by the Rules of Practice, because that 12 Ells  $\frac{1}{2}$  is the half of 25 Ells, therefore take the half of 2*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* which is 1*l.* 1*s.* 8*d.* then for 6 Ells  $\frac{1}{4}$  take the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 2*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* or else the half of the last Product, (that is to say, of 1*l.* 1*s.* 8*d.*) which is all one, and add them together, so shall you have 1*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* as before.

	l.	s.	d.
	2	3	4
$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	8
$\frac{1}{4}$		10	10
	1	12	6

**CHAP. III.**

**Of Losses and Gains in the Trade of Merchandize.**

**I**F 13 Yards  $\frac{1}{3}$  be worth 22*l.* 10*s.* how much shall I sell 1 Yard to gain  $\frac{1}{3}$  or to make 3, 4, which is all one.

*Ans.* Say by the Rule of Three, if 3 do yield 4, what will  $22\frac{1}{2}$  yield? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 30*l.* Then say again by the Rule of Three, if 13 Yards  $\frac{1}{3}$  do give 30*l.* as well of Principal, as of Gain, what will 1 Yard be worth by the Price? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 2*l.* 5*s.* and for that price must the Yard be sold, to gain the  $\frac{1}{3}$ , or to make of 3, 4.

$$\begin{array}{r} 180 \\ \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{4}{1} \quad 22\frac{1}{2} \text{ or } 4\frac{1}{2} \quad 280 \quad (30 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 90 \\ 13\frac{1}{3} \text{ or } 4\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{12}{1} \quad 90 \quad (2\frac{1}{2} \\ \hline 40 \end{array}$$

*In Decimals.* 22.5 (30*l.*  
13.333 30 :: 1 (2*l.* 250  
Or



Or otherwise, take the  $\frac{1}{3}$  part of 22 l. 10 s. which is 7 l. 10 s. that shall you add with 22 l. 10 s. and you shall have 30 l. as before. Then divide 30 by 13  $\frac{1}{3}$  and you shall find 2 l. 5 s. as above is said.

$$\begin{array}{r} 22 \text{ l. } 10 \text{ s.} \\ 7 \quad 10 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$30 \quad 0$$

2 If one Yard be worth 27 s. 6 d. for how much shall 16 Yards  $\frac{2}{3}$  be sold, to gain 2 s. upon the pound of money, that is to say, upon 20 s.?

*Ans.* Add 2 s. to 20, and you shall have 22, then say, if 30 s. principal do give 22 s. principal and gain; how much shall 27 s. 6 d. principal yield? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 30 s.  $\frac{1}{4}$ . Then say again by the Rule of Three, if one Yard do give me 30 s.  $\frac{1}{4}$ , (which is as well the principal as the gain) what shall 16 Yards  $\frac{2}{3}$  give me? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 25 l. 4 s. 2 d. For the same price shall the 16 Yards  $\frac{2}{3}$  be sold, to gain after the rate of 2 s. upon the pound of money, or upon 20 s. which is all one.

$$\begin{array}{r} 1310 \\ 27 \frac{1}{2} \text{ or } 12 \frac{1}{2} \text{ (30 } \frac{1}{4} \text{)} \\ \hline 40 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6050 \\ 16 \frac{2}{3} \text{ or } 12 \frac{2}{3} \text{ (504 s. } \frac{2}{3} \text{)} \\ \hline 12 \end{array}$$

which is 25 l. 4 s. 2 d.

# Chap. III. Loss and Gain.

145

*In Decimals, 1; 1100 :: 1,375 (1, 5125*

*yard l. yards l. l.*

*1 1,5125 :: 16, 6666 (25, 2082*

3 If 10 Yards  $\frac{2}{3}$  be worth 25 l. 10 s. for how much shall 2 Yards  $\frac{1}{4}$  be sold, to gain after 10 l. upon the 100 l. of Money?

*Ans.* Say, If 100 principal yield 110, as well principal as gain, how much will 25 l. 10 s. yield me? Multiply and divide and you shall find 28 l. 1 s. Then say, if 10 Yards  $\frac{2}{3}$  do yield me 28 l. 1 s. as well principal as gain, how much shall 2  $\frac{1}{4}$  yield me? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 5 l. 18 s. 4 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; and for so much shall the 2 Yards  $\frac{1}{4}$  be sold, to gain after 10 l. upon the 100 l. of Money.

5610

$\begin{array}{r} 222 \\ \times 25\frac{1}{2} \\ \hline 1110 \\ 4440 \\ \hline 5610 \end{array}$

200

15147

$\begin{array}{r} 10\frac{2}{3} \\ \times 28\frac{1}{2} \\ \hline 211 \\ 2110 \\ \hline 2560 \end{array}$

2560

*l. l. l. l.*

*In Decimals, 100 110 :: 25, 5 (28, 05*

*yards l. yards l. l.*

*10, 666 28, 05 :: 2, 25 (5, 9168, which*

*is 5 l. 18 s. 4 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$*

And

And although in these Questions of Gain and Loss, sometimes the first Number is not like unto the third Number, that is to say, of the same Denomination, for whereas one would say, if 20 s. gain 2 s. what shall 50 l. gain? or what shall 25 l. gain? &c. Or if 20 l. do gain 2 l. what shall 15 s. gain? or what shall 27 s.  $\frac{1}{2}$  gain? yet the same doth not prove that the Rule is therefore false. For if 10 s. do gain 2 s. 20 l. shall gain 2 l. and 20 d. shall gain 2 d. likewise 20 Crowns shall gain 2 Crowns, and so of all others. Therefore it is to be understood, that the first Number of the Rule of Three in these reasons is purposed to be semblable, or like to the third in quality or name.

When one Merchant selleth Wares to another, and he giveth to the Buyer 2 upon 15; how much shall the Buyer gain upon the 100, after the rate?

*Ans.* First, add 2 unto 15, and they are 17, then say, if 15 give 17, what shall 100 give? Multiply and divide and you shall find  $13\frac{1}{3}$ ; so the Buyer gets after the rate of  $13\frac{1}{3}$  upon the 100.

15 | 17 : | 100      13  $\frac{1}{3}$   
4 If one Northern Dozen cost me 3 l. 5 s. I sell the same again for 3 l. 12 s. 6 d. how much do I gain upon the pound of money after the rate?

*Ans.* Say, If 3 l.  $\frac{1}{4}$  do give 3 l.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , what shall  $\frac{1}{4}$  give? put the whole Numbers into their broken, and you shall have  $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{8}$ , then multiply 4 times 29 by 20, and thereof cometh 2320, for your Number that is to be divi-



# Chap. III. Loss and Gain.

147

divided: likewise multiply 13 times 8 once, and thereof cometh 104; then divide 2320 by 104, and you shall find 22 s.  $\frac{4}{13}$ : so I shall get 1 s.  $\frac{4}{13}$  upon 20 s. or upon the pound of Money.

*In Decimals,*

3 l. 2 s. 3 l. 6 s. 2 d. :: 1 l. (1 l. 11 s. 4 d. or 1 l. 2 s. 3 d. 3 q. fere.

¶ If a Yard of Cloth cost me 7 s. 8 d. and afterward I sell of the same Cloth 13 Yards  $\frac{1}{4}$  for 4 l. 13 s. 4 d. I would know whether I do win or lose, and how much upon the 100 l. of Money?

*Ans.* See first at 7 s. 8 d. the Yard what the 13 Yards  $\frac{1}{4}$  shall cost, and you shall find 5 l. 1 s. 7 d. and I sold the same but for 4 l. 13 s. 4 d. so that I lose upon the 13 Yards  $\frac{1}{4}$  the Sum of 8 s. 3 d. Then if you will know how much is lost in the 100; Say by the Rule of three, if 5 l. 1 s. 7 d. do lose 8 s. 3 d. what will 100 l. lose? First, put 1 s. 7 d. into the part of a pound, and it will be  $\frac{14}{20}$ . Likewise put 8 s. 3 d. into the part of a pound, and it is  $\frac{166}{200}$ ; then will your Numbers stand thus, 5  $\frac{14}{20}$  X  $\frac{166}{200}$   $\frac{1162}{100}$ . Reduce the whole into his broken, so you have for the 5  $\frac{14}{20}$ ,  $\frac{1162}{200}$ , and then multiply and divide, so you shall find 8 l.  $\frac{1162}{100}$ , which Fraction is worth 2 s. 5 d.  $\frac{1162}{100}$ , and so much is lost in the 100 pounds of Money.

$\frac{1162}{100}$  X  $\frac{11}{10}$

In Decimals,

5,0792 0,4125 :: 100:0000 8,1211

6 *More*, If 12 Yards  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Scarlet be sold for 30 *l.* 15 *s.* upon which is gained after the rate of  $11 \frac{1}{9}$  upon the 100; I demand what the Yard did cost at the first?

*Ans.* From 30 *l.* 15 *s.* subtract his  $\frac{1}{9}$  part, which is 3 *l.* 1 *s.* 6 *d.* and there resteth 27 *l.* 13 *s.* 6 *d.* which Number multiplied by 2, bringeth 55 *l.* 7 *s.* of which Number take the  $\frac{1}{3}$ , which is 11 *l.* 1 *s.* 4 *d.* and  $\frac{2}{3}$ ; then take again the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the said 11 *l.* 1 *s.* 4 *d.*  $\frac{2}{3}$ , which is 2 *l.* 4 *s.* 3 *d.*  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and so much did the Yard cost at the first penny.

30 <i>l.</i>	15 <i>s.</i>	0 <i>d.</i>
3	1	6
<hr/>		
27	13	6
2	6	0
<hr/>		
55	7	0
11	1	4 $\frac{2}{3}$
<hr/>		
2	4	3 $\frac{2}{3}$

7 *More*, If 15 Yards  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Scarlet do cost me 32 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* and I sell the Yard again for 2 *l.* Whether do I win or lose, and how much in or upon the pound of Money?

*Ans.* Look what the 15 Yards  $\frac{1}{4}$  are worth at 2 *l.* the Yard, and you shall find that they are worth 31 *l.* 10 *s.* But they did cost 32 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* so that there is lost upon the whole 1 *l.* 3 *s.* 4 *d.* Then to know how much is lost in the pound, say by the Rule of Three, if 32 *l.* lose 1 *l.*  $\frac{2}{3}$ , what will  $\frac{1}{4}$  or 1 *l.* lose? Reduce the whole Numbers into their broken, and then multiply and divide, so shall you find  $\frac{21}{88}$  parts of a pound. Then multiply 21 by 240 *d.* because so many pence are in a pound, and divide the

Chap. III. *Loss and Gain.*

249

the Product by 588, and you shall find 8*d.*  
 $\frac{112}{588}$ , which being abbreviated, make  $\frac{4}{7}$ , and  
 thus you see that 8*d.*  $\frac{4}{7}$  is lost in the pound of  
 Money.

$$\begin{array}{r} 98 \\ \hline 32 \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \times \begin{array}{r} 7 \\ \hline 1 \frac{1}{2} \end{array}$$

8 If one Yard of Cloth of Tissue be sold for  
 3*l.* 15*s.* whereupon is lost after the rate of  
 10*l.* in the 100: I demand what 12 Yards  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  
 the same Tissue did cost?

*Ans.* The Loss being after 10 in the 100, so  
 that 100*l.* yields but 90*l.* Say, As 90*l.* to 100*l.*  
 So 3*l.* 15*s.* to 4*l.* 3*s.*  $\frac{1}{3}$ , which was the price  
 one Yard cost: Then 12 Yards  $\frac{1}{2}$  at 4*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.*

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
12 times 4 <i>l.</i> is	48	0	0
12 times 3 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> is	2	0	0
The $\frac{1}{2}$ Yard is	2	1	8

In all 52 1 8

9 *More,* If I sell one *Wiltshire* White for  
 6*l.* 12*s.* whereupon I gain after the rate of  
 2*s.* upon the pound of Money, that is to say,  
 upon 20*s.* I demand what 11 pieces of the  
 same Whites did cost me?

*Ans.* From 6*l.* 12*s.* (which is 132*s.*)  
 you shall subtract his  $\frac{1}{5}$  part, that is to say,  
 26*s.* and there will remain 106*s.* or 5*l.*  
 6*s.* Then see at 6*l.* the Cloth, what the 11 Cloths  
 are worth, and you shall find that they are  
 worth 66*l.* And so much did the 11 Cloths  
 cost.

10 If



2	132s.	11
222 (12	12	6
222	—	—
2	110	66

10 If I sell 10 Ells  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Holland for 22 s. 6 d. whereupon I lose after the rate of 2 s. in the pound of money, I demand what the Ell did cost me?

*Ans.* Say by the Rule of Three, if 18 give 20 s. what will 22 s. 6 d. give? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 25 s. Then divide 25 s. by  $10\frac{1}{2}$ , and thereof cometh 2 s. 4 d.  $\frac{4}{7}$ . So much did the Ell cost.

$$22\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{20}{18} = 25$$

11 If I sell one Cloth for 5 l. whereupon I lose after 10 in the 100, I demand how much I shall lose or gain in the 100, if I sell the same for 5 l. 10 s.

*Ans.* Say, if 90 yield 100, how much will 5 l. give? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 5 l.  $\frac{5}{9}$ . Then say again by the Rule of Three, if  $5\frac{5}{9}$  come to 5 l., what will 100 come to? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 99 l. which being subtracted from 100, there will remain 1 l. and so much is lost in the 100.

CHAP.

C H A P. IV.

*Of Lengths and Breadths of Tapestry, and other Clothes.*

1 IF a Piece of Tapestry be 5 Ells  $\frac{1}{4}$  long, and 4 Ells  $\frac{2}{3}$  in breadth, how many Ells square doth the same Piece contain?

*Ans.* Multiply the length by the breadth, that is to say,  $5\frac{1}{4}$  by  $4\frac{2}{3}$ , and thereof will come 26 Ells  $\frac{1}{2}$ , so many Ells square doth the same piece contain.

2 *More*, If a piece of Tapestry contain 32 Ells square, the same being in length 6 Ells  $\frac{1}{4}$ , I demand how many Ells in breadth the same Piece doth contain?

*Ans.* Divide 32 Ells by  $6\frac{1}{4}$ , and thereof cometh 5  $\frac{1}{2}$ , so many Ells doth the same piece contain in breadth.

3 *More*, A Piece of Cloth being 13 Yards  $\frac{1}{2}$  in length, and 5 quarters  $\frac{1}{2}$  a quarter in breadth, how many Yards of  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of one third broad, will the same piece make?

*Ans.* See first by the fifth Reduction what part of a Yard the  $\frac{1}{4}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  quarter be, and you shall find that they make  $\frac{1}{8}$ , which is one Yard  $\frac{1}{8}$ , then multiply 13 Yards  $\frac{1}{2}$  by 1 Yard  $\frac{1}{8}$ , you shall have 18 Yards  $\frac{1}{2}$  in square, which you must divide by  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$ , being reduced in-

to one Fraction by the fifth Reduction; that is to say, by  $\frac{2}{3}$  (because the  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  being brought into one Fraction, maketh  $\frac{2}{3}$ ) and you shall find 22 Yards; so many Yards of  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  broad doth the same piece contain.

4 *More*, A Merchant bought 4 Yards  $\frac{2}{3}$  of Cloth, being six quarters and half one quarter broad, to make him a Gown, which he will line throughout with black Say of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Yard broad: I demand how much Say he must buy.

*Ans.* Multiply the length of the Cloth by the breadth, that is to say, 4  $\frac{2}{3}$  by 1  $\frac{1}{8}$  (which is the 6 quarters  $\frac{1}{2}$  a quarter) and thereof cometh 7 Yards  $\frac{1}{2}$ , which divide by  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and you shall find 10 Yards  $\frac{1}{9}$ ; so many Yards of Say must he have to line the same 4 Yards  $\frac{2}{3}$  of Cloth, being of 6 quarters, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  a quarter broad.

5 *More*, At 6 s. 8 d. the Ell square, what shall a Piece of Tapestry cost me, which is 5 Ells  $\frac{1}{2}$  long, and 4 Ells  $\frac{1}{4}$  broad?

*Ans.* Multiply 5  $\frac{1}{2}$  by 4  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and thereof cometh 23 Ells  $\frac{3}{8}$  square, then say by the Rule of Three, If one Ell square cost me 6 s. 8 d. what shall 23 Ells  $\frac{3}{8}$  cost? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 7 l. 15 s. 10 d. so much the said piece of Tapestry did cost.

Or otherwise by the Rules of Practice, take the  $\frac{1}{8}$  of 23  $\frac{3}{8}$ : and you shall find 7 l. 15 s. 10 d. as above is said.

6 *More*, A Piece of *Holland* Cloth containing 42 Ells  $\frac{2}{3}$  *Flemish*, how many Ells *English* do they make?

*Ans.* Here you must first note, that 100 Ells *Flemish* make but 60 Ells *English*, and so

con.



consequently 5 Ells *Flemish* make but 3 Ells *English*. Therefore say by the Rule of Three, if 5 Ells *Flemish* make 3 Ells *English*, how many *English* will 42 Ells  $\frac{2}{3}$  *Flemish* make? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 25 Ells  $\frac{1}{2}$  *English*, and so many Ells *English* do 42 Ells  $\frac{2}{3}$  *Flemish* contain; the like is to be done of all others.

7 *More*, I have bought a Piece of Tapestry, being 5 Ells  $\frac{1}{4}$  long, and 4 Ells  $\frac{2}{3}$  broad of *Flanders Measure*, I demand how many Ells square it maketh *English* measure?

*Ans.* First, forasmuch as 3 Ells *English* are worth 5 Ells *Flemish*, therefore put 3 Ells *English* into his square, in multiplying 3 by it self, which maketh 9; Likewise multiply 5 in it self squarely, and it will be 25; Then multiply  $5\frac{3}{4}$ , which is the length of the Piece, by  $4\frac{2}{3}$ , which is the breadth, and thereof cometh 26 Ells  $\frac{1}{2}$  square, then say by the Rule of Three, if 25 Ells square of *Flemish* measure be worth 9 Ells square of *English* measure, what are 26 Ells  $\frac{1}{2}$  *Flemish* worth? Multiply and divide, and you shall find that they are worth 9 Ells  $\frac{1}{2}$  square of *English* measure.

8 *More*, At 3 s. 6 d. the Ell *Flemish*, what is the *English* Ell worth after the rate?

*Ans.* First say, if 5 Ells *Flemish* be worth 3 Ells *English*, what is 1 Ell *Flemish* worth? Multiply and divide, and you shall find  $\frac{3}{5}$  of an *English* Ell. Then say again by the Rule of Three, if  $\frac{3}{5}$  of an *English* Ell be worth 3 s. 6 d. what is 1 *English* Ell worth? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 5 s. 10 d. so much shall the *English* Ell be worth.

9 More, At 6s. 8d. the *Flemish* Ell square what is the *English* Ell worth?

*Answ.* Say by the aforesaid Reason, if 25 Ells *Flemish* square, be worth 9 Ells square *English*, what is one Ell square *Flemish* worth? Multiply and divide, and you shall find  $\frac{2}{5}$  of a square *English* Ell; then say, if  $\frac{2}{5}$  of an *English* Ell be worth 6s. 8d. what is 1 square *English* Ell worth? multiply and divide, and you shall find 18s. 6d.  $\frac{2}{9}$ , so much shall one *English* Ell square be worth.

## CHAP. V.

### Of the Reducing of the Pawns of Genes into English Yards.

Note, That 100 Pawns do make 26 Yards, and 1 Pawn is  $\frac{1}{26}$  of a Yard after the same rate, and 3 Pawns  $\frac{1}{13}$  do make 1 Yard.

#### Example.

I Have bought 97 Pawns  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Genes Velvet, and I would know how many Yards they will make?

*Answ.* Say by the Rule of Three, If 100 Pawns do make 26 Yards, what will 97  $\frac{1}{2}$  make? multiply and divide, and you shall have 25 Yards  $\frac{2}{3}$ , so many Yards do the 97 Pawns  $\frac{1}{2}$  contain.

Or

Or otherwise, take some other Number at your pleasure, as 25 Pawns which do make 6 Yards  $\frac{1}{2}$ , then say by the Rule of Three, if 25 Pawns do make 6 Yards  $\frac{1}{2}$ , what will 97 Pawns  $\frac{1}{2}$  make? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 25 Yards  $\frac{2}{3}$ , as before.

2 More, At 2 s. 7 d. the Pawn of Genes, what will the English Yard be worth after the rate?

Ans. Say by the Rule of Three, If  $\frac{1}{50}$  of an English Yard be worth 2 s.  $\frac{7}{12}$ , what is  $\frac{1}{1}$  Yard worth? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 9 s. 11 d.  $\frac{1}{3}$ . So much is the English Yard worth. Or otherwise, multiply 100 Pawns, which is 26 Yards, by 2 s. 7 d. and thereof cometh 258 s. 4 d. which you must divide by 26 Yards, and you shall find 9 s. 11 d.  $\frac{1}{3}$ , as before.

3 If 257 Pawns  $\frac{1}{2}$  be worth 20 l. 16 s. 8 d. What is 1 Yard worth after the rate?

Ans. Say by the Rule of Three, if 257 Pawns  $\frac{1}{2}$  be worth 20  $\frac{1}{6}$ , what are 3 Pawns  $\frac{1}{3}$  worth? Multiply and divide, and you shall find  $\frac{1}{4017}$  parts of a pound, which is worth 6 s. 2 d.  $\frac{2}{17}$ , and so much is 1 Yard worth.



## CHAP. VI.

*Of Merchandize sold by Weight.*

1 **A**T 9d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  the ounce, what is the pound weight worth?

*Ans.* Say, If  $\frac{1}{4}$  give 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ , what will  $\frac{16}{4}$  give? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 12s. 8d. so much is the pound worth.

Or otherwise by the Rules of Practice, for 6d. take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 16s. which is 8s. then for 3d. take the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 16s. which is 4s. Finally, for the half-pence, take 16ob. which are 8d. then add all these Numbers together, and you shall find 12s. 8d. as before.

2 *More*, At 10d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  the ounce, what are 112 pound weight worth after the rate?

*Ans.* Reduce 112 pound into ounces, in multiplying 112 pound by 16 ounces, and you shall have 1792 ounces, then say by the Rule of Three, If  $\frac{1}{4}$  X 10 $\frac{1}{2}$  1792. Multiply and divide, and you shall find 18816d. which make 78l. 8s. and so much are the 112l. worth, after 10d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  the ounce.

3 At 12s. 8d. the pound weight, what is the ounce worth?

*Ans.* Put 12s. 8d. into pence, and you shall have 152d. then say by the Rule of Three, If 16 ounces cost 152d. what shall 1 ounce cost?

cost? Multiply and divide, and you shall find  $9d. \frac{1}{2}$ , so much is the ounce worth.

Or otherwise, take the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $12s. 8d.$  for 4 ounces, and thereof cometh  $3s. 2d.$  then for 1 ounce take the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $3s. 2d.$  and you shall have  $9d. \frac{1}{2}$  as before.

4 At  $32l. 10s.$  the Quintal, that is to say, the 100 pound weight, what is 1 pound weight worth after the same rate?

*Ans.* Put  $32l. 10s.$  all into shillings, and you shall have 650  $s.$  Then say by the Rule of Three, If 100 give 650, what will 1 give? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 6  $s. 6d.$  so much is the pound worth.

5 If one pound of Saffron do cost me  $18s. 8d.$  what shall 355  $l. 10$  ounces cost me by the same price?

*Ans.* Say by the Rule of Three, if  $\frac{1}{1} \times 18 \frac{2}{3}$  355  $\frac{2}{3}$ . multiply and divide, and you shall find 331  $l. 18s. 4d.$  so much are the 355 pound 10 ounces worth.

### *Brief Rules of Weight.*

Who that multiplieth the pence that one pound weight is worth by 5, and divideth the Product thereof by 12, he shall find how many pounds in money the Quintal or 100 pound weight is worth.

And contrariwise, he that multiplieth the pounds of money that the 100 pound weight is worth by 12, and divideth the Product by 5, shall find how many pence the pound weight is worth.

*Example.*

At 17 *d.* the pound weight, what is the 100 pound weight worth?

*Answ.* Multiply 17 by 5, and thereof cometh 85, divide the same by 12, and you shall find 7 *l.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  in money, which  $\frac{1}{2}$  is worth 1 *s.* 8 *d.* So much is 100 pound weight worth.

*More,* At 13 *l.* the 100 pound weight, what is 1 *l.* weight worth?

*Answ.* Multiply 13 by 12, and thereof cometh 156, which divide by 5, and you shall find 31 *d.*  $\frac{1}{5}$  which is 2 *s.* 7 *d.*  $\frac{1}{5}$ , and so much is one pound weight worth?

The like is to be done of Yards, Ells, or of any other measure, when we reckon but 5 score to the Hundred.

*Brief Rules of Measure.*

Who that multiplieth the pence that one Ell is worth by 2, and divideth the Product by 4, he shall find how many pounds in money the 120 Ells are worth, which 120 Ells we count but for an Hundred in this place, because of work, which measure is used for Canvas only.

Or otherwise, if you divide the pence that one Ell is worth by 2, you shall have in your Quotient the pounds that the said 120 Ells are worth, and if any thing remain, they are parts of a pound.

And contrariwise, he that multiplieth the pounds in money, that the 120 Ells are worth, by 4, and divideth the Product by



2, shall find how many pence the Ell is worth.

Or otherwise, if you multiply the pounds that 120 Ells are worth, by 2, you shall find in the Product how many pence one Ell is worth.

*Example.*

At 10 d. the Ell, what are 120 Ells worth?

*Ans.* Multiply 10 d. by 2, and thereof cometh 20, which divide by 4, and you shall find 5 l. so many pounds in money are 120 Ells worth at 10 d. the Ell.

Or otherwise, divide 10 d. by 2 d. and thereof cometh into your Quotient 5, which 5 doth represent 5 l. and so many pounds are the 120 Ells worth, as before.

*More,* At 9 l. the 120 Ells, what is one Ell worth?

*Ans.* Multiply 9 l. by 4, and thereof cometh 36, which divide by 2, and you shall find 18 d. so much is one Ell worth.

Or otherwise, if you multiply 9 l. which is the price that 120 Ells are worth, by 2, you shall have in the Product 18, which 18 doth signifie the pence that 1 Ell is worth, when the 120 Ells do cost 9 l. as before.

The like is to be done of all manner of Wares, which are sold after 120 to the Hundred.

*Brief Rules of our Hundred Weight here at London, which is after 112 Pounds for the Hundred.*

Who that multiplieth the pence that one pound

pound weight is worth by 7, and divideth the Product by 15, shall find how many pounds in money the 112 pound weight is worth.

And contrariwise, he that multiplieth the pounds in money that 112 pound is worth by 15, and divideth the Product by 7, shall find how many pence one pound weight is worth.

*Example.*

At 9 d. the pound weight, what is the 112 pound weight worth?

*Ans.* Multiply 9 d. by 7, and thereof cometh 63, which divide by 15, and you shall find 4 l.  $\frac{1}{3}$ , which being abbreviated is  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a pound, being worth 4 s. And thus the 112 pound is worth 4 l. 4 s. after the rate of 9 d. the pound.

At 8 l. the 112 pound weight, what is one pound weight worth?

*Ans.* Multiply 8 l. by 15, and thereof cometh 120, which divide by 7, and you shall find 17 d.  $\frac{1}{7}$ , so much is one pound weight worth, when the 112 pound is worth 8 l.

This business is readily performed by this following Table.

*A Table*

*A Table shewing the Price of the Pound or the  
Hundred weight being 112 Pound.*

price of 1l.	price of a Hundred or 112 l.	price of one pound.	price of a Hundred or 112 l.	price of one pound.	price of a Hundred or 112 l.	price of 1l.	price of a Hundred or 112 l.
d. q. l. s. d.	d. q. l. s. d.	d. q. l. s. d.	d. q. l. s. d.	d. q. l. s. d.	d. q. l. s. d.	d. q. l. s. d.	d. q. l. s. d.
1 0 2 4	6	1 2 18 4	12	1 5 14 4	18	1 8 10 4	
2 0 4 8		2 3 0 8		2 5 16 8		2 8 12 8	
3 0 7 0		3 3 3 0		3 5 19 0		3 8 15 0	
1 0 0 9 4	7	0 3 5 4	13	0 6 1 4	19	0 8 17 4	
1 0 11 8		1 3 7 8		1 6 3 8		1 8 19 8	
2 0 14 0		2 3 10 0		2 6 6 0		2 9 20	
3 0 16 4		3 3 12 4		3 6 8 4		3 9 44	
2 0 0 18 8	8	0 3 14 8	14	0 6 10 8	20	0 9 68	
1 1 1 0		1 3 17 0		1 6 13 0		1 9 90	
2 1 3 4		2 3 19 4		2 6 15 4		2 9 114	
3 1 5 8		3 4 1 8		3 6 17 8		3 9 138	
3 0 1 8 0	9	0 4 4 0	15	0 7 0 0	21	0 9 160	
1 1 10 4		1 4 6 4		1 7 2 4		1 9 184	
2 1 12 8		2 4 8 8		2 7 4 8		2 10 08	
3 1 15 0		3 4 11 0		3 7 7 0		3 10 30	
4 0 1 17 4	10	0 4 13 4	16	0 7 9 4	22	0 10 54	
1 1 19 8		1 4 15 8		1 7 11 8		1 10 78	
2 2 2 0		2 4 18 0		2 7 14 0		2 10 100	
3 2 4 4		3 5 0 4		3 7 16 4		3 10 124	
5 0 2 6 8	11	0 5 2 8	17	0 7 18 8	23	0 10 148	
1 2 9 0		1 5 5 0		1 8 1 0		1 10 170	
2 2 11 4		2 5 7 4		2 8 3 4		2 10 194	
3 2 13 8		3 5 9 8		3 8 5 8		3 11 18	
6 0 2 16 0	12	0 5 12 0	18	0 8 8 0	24	0 11 40	



## C H A P. VII.

*Of Tare, Tret, and Cloff, being Allowances of Merchandize sold by Weight.*

**T**Are is the Allowance for the weight of the Cask, Chest, or Bag wherein any Commodity is put.

Tret is an Allowance of 4 pound weight upon every 100 pound subtille weight, that is to allow 104 pound for 100 pound.

How to reduce gross Hundreds into pounds subtille and neat, you may see before in the Chapter of Reduction.

Cloff is an Allowance of 2 pound upon every Draught, which exceedeth 336 pound or 300 Gross weight.

**I** At 12 *l.* the 100 subtille, what shall 987 pounds subtille be worth, in giving 4 pound weight upon every 100 for Tret?

*Ans.* Add 4 pound to 100, and you shall have 104; Then say by the Rule of Three, if 104 be worth 12 *l.* what are 987 pound weight worth? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 113 *l.*  $\frac{2}{3}$ , which is worth 17 *s.* 8 *d.*  $\frac{4}{3}$ . So much shall the 987 pound weight be worth.

$$104 | 12 | 987 | 113 \frac{2}{3}.$$

2 At

2 At 6s. 8d. the pound weight, what shall 345  $l. \frac{1}{2}$  be worth, in giving 4 pound weight upon every 100 for the Tret?

*Ans.* See first by the Rule of Three, what the 100  $l.$  is worth, saying, If  $\frac{2}{1} \times 6 \frac{2}{3} \frac{100}{1}$ . Multiply and divide, and you shall find 33  $l. \frac{1}{3}$ , then add 4  $l.$  to 100, and they are 104, then say again by the Rule of Three, if 104 pound be sold for 33  $l. \frac{1}{3}$ , for how much shall 345  $l. \frac{1}{2}$  be sold? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 110  $l. 14s. 8d. \frac{1}{3}$ . For so much shall the 345  $l. \frac{1}{2}$  be sold, at 6s. 8d. the pound, in giving 4 upon the Hundred.

3 *More*, If 100  $l.$  be worth 36s. 8d. what shall 780  $l.$  be worth, in rebating 4  $l.$  upon every 100 for Tare?

*Ans.* Divide 780 by 26 (because the Tret, which is 4  $l.$  is the 26<sup>th</sup> part of 100) and you shall find 30  $l.$  is to be abated for the Tret out of 780  $l.$  so there is 750  $l.$  neat to be paid for: Then say by the Rule of Three, If  $\frac{120}{1}$  cost 36s.  $\frac{2}{3}$ , what  $\frac{750}{1}$ ? *Ans.* 275s.

4 *More*, Whether doth he lose more, that giveth 5  $l.$  upon the 100, or he that rebateth 5  $l.$  in the 100 for Tare and Cloff?

*Ans.* First note, that he which giveth 5  $l.$  upon the 100, giveth 105 for 100, and he which rebateth 5  $l.$  in the 100, giveth the 100 for 95: Therefore say by the Rule of Three, if 105 be given for 100, for how much shall the 100 be given? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 95  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; and he which rebateth 5 in the 100, maketh but 95 of a 100: so that he loseth 5 in the 100, and the other which giveth 5 upon

5 upon the 100, loseth but  $4\frac{1}{2}$  upon the 100. Thus you may see that he which rebateth 5 in the 100, loseth more by  $\frac{1}{2}$  in the 100, than the other, which gave 5 upon the 100 for Tare and Cloff, which  $\frac{1}{2}$  though it be but a small matter in 100, not being full a quarter of a pound, yet in 21 Hundred, it comes to 5 l. in 42 Hundred to 10 l. and so in greater Quantities to more.

5 If 100 l. of Alum cost me 26 s. 8 d. how shall I sell the pound weight to gain after the rate of 10 upon the 100?

*Ans.* Put 26 s. 8 d. all into pence, and you shall have 320 d. Then say by the Rule of Three, If 100 give 110, what shall 320 give? Multiply 320 by 110, and divide the Product by 100, and you shall find 352 d. Then say again, if 100 pound be worth 352 d. what is 1 pound worth? Multiply and divide, and you shall have 3 d.  $\frac{2}{3}$ , which  $\frac{2}{3}$  is worth  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$ , that is to say, the pound weight shall be worth 3 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{3}$  of a half-peny in gaining 10 upon the 100.

6 If 1 pound weight cost me 6 s. 10 d. and I sell the same for 7 s. 2 d. I demand how much I shall gain upon the 100 l. of money after the rate?

*Ans.* Say by the Rule of Three, If  $6\frac{1}{2}$  yield  $7\frac{1}{2}$ : what will  $\frac{100}{1}$  yield? Put the whole Numbers into their broken, then multiply and divide, and you shall find  $104\frac{1}{4}$ , from which subtract 100, and there resteth  $4\frac{1}{4}$ , so much is gained upon the 100 l. of money after the rate.

7 More, If 1 pound cost me 5 s. 4 d. and



## Chap. VII. and Allowances.

265

I sell the same again for 4 s. 9 d. I demand how much I shall lose upon the 100 pound of money?

*Answ.* Say, If  $5 \frac{1}{3}$  do give but  $4 \frac{1}{4}$ , what shall  $100 \frac{20}{1}$  give? Put the whole Numbers into their broken, then multiply and divide, and you shall find  $89 \frac{1}{6}$ , which you must subtract from 100, and there will remain 10 l.  $\frac{1}{6}$ , so much is lost upon the 100 l. of money.

8 *More*, If the pound weight cost me 3 s. 2 d. and I sell it again for 4 s. 4 d. how much shall I gain upon 20 s?

*Answ.* Say, If  $3 \frac{1}{6}$  give  $4 \frac{1}{3}$ , what shall  $20 \frac{20}{1}$  give? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 27 s.  $\frac{2}{9}$ , from which abate 20 s. and there will remain 7 s.  $\frac{2}{9}$ , which is 4 d.  $\frac{8}{9}$ , and so much is gained upon the pound of money, that is to say, upon 20 s.

9 If the pound weight cost me 4 s. 4 d. and I sell it again for 3 s. 2 d. I demand how much I shall lose in the pound of money, that is to say, in 20 s.

*Answ.* Say, If  $4 \frac{1}{3}$  give but  $3 \frac{1}{6}$ , what will  $20 \frac{20}{1}$  give? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 14 s.  $\frac{8}{3}$ , which you must abate from 20 s. and there will remain 5 s.  $\frac{2}{3}$ , which  $\frac{2}{3}$  is worth 4 d.  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a penny, and so much is lost upon the pound of money.

C H A P.

## C H A P. VIII.

*Of certain Questions done by the double Rule, and also by the Rule of Three composed.*

10 **A** Merchant hath sold Wines for the Sum of 300 *l.* and he hath gained therein after 10 *l.* upon the 100 *l.* The Question is to know how much he gained in all?

*Answ.* Say by the Rule of Three, if 100 *l.* gain 10 *l.* what will 300 *l.* gain? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 27 *l.*  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and so much hath he gained in all.

Mr *Bridges* in his Book of Arithmetick chargeth this and most other Authors with error in their Rules about resolving such Questions as these, and saith, the Question is thus to be answered.

If 100 *l.* gain 10 *l.* what 300? *Answ.* 30 *l.* and not 27 *l.*  $\frac{3}{4}$ , according to our Author.

But in such Questions as these, the chief business is in understanding the Nature of the Question, *viz.* whether 10 *l.* should be gained by every 100 *l.* laid out, or whether 10 *l.* should be gained in every 100 *l.* received.

Indeed if you reckon 10 *l.* was gained in every 100 *l.* received, then in the 300 *l.* it is plain that there

there was 30 *l.* gained according to Mr Bridges.

But if you reckon that every 100 *l.* laid out should bring in 10 *l.* profit, then either for his 300 *l.* he should receive 330 *l.* or else he must not lay out 300, but 272 *l.*  $\frac{4}{11}$ , for as 110 *l.* to 100 *l.* So 300 *l.* to 272 *l.*  $\frac{4}{11}$ , and so his profit being 27  $\frac{4}{11}$  according to our Author, makes the Sum received just 300, and his gains 10 *l.* for every 100 *l.* laid out, so that the business is two several Questions.

Thus I had rather reconcile these Masters of this Art, than set them together by the ears.

Yet to me it seems most proper to reckon the profit by the money laid out, that is, that you make 110 of 100 laid out, rather than to reckon 10 *l.* gained in 100 *l.* received. These two Questions are two different things; much of the same Nature is the fourth Question of Tret in the former Chapter, which will produce some loss, if you abate 4 out of 100, and not reckon 104 for 100. And so it is likewise in the Difference between the Interest and Rebate of 100 *l.* for a year or any other time.

11 A Merchant hath bought a Piece of Hampshire Kerfie containing 18 Yards, for the price of 4 *l.* 10 *s.* The Question is, to know how many Yards he shall sell for 33 *s.* 4 *d.* to gain 20 *s.* in the whole piece?

Ans<sup>r</sup>. Add 20 *s.* unto 4 *l.* 10 *s.* and they make 5 *l.* 10 *s.* Then say by the Rule of Three, If 5 *l.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  yield me 18 Yards, what will 1 *l.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  yield? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 5 Yards  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; and so many Yards shall he sell to gain 20 *s.* in the whole Piece.



12 A Merchant hath sold Sugars for the Sum of 600*l.* ready money, and he hath gained in the whole, the Sum of 60*l.* The Question is, to know how much he hath gained upon the 100*l.*

*Answ.* First, you must subtract 60*l.* from 600*l.* and there will remain 540*l.* Then say by the Rule of Three, If 540*l.* do gain 60*l.* what will 100*l.* gain? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 11*l.*  $\frac{1}{9}$ ; And so much had he gained upon the 100*l.*

13 *More,* If 1 pound weight of Mace cost me 5*s.* 10*d.* and afterward I sell the same for 6*s.* the pound, to be paid for it at the end of three moneths; I demand how much I shall gain upon 100 pound in 12 moneths, after the rate?

*Answ.* Say by the first part of the Rule of Three composed, If 5*s.*  $\frac{1}{2}$  in  $\frac{1}{4}$  moneths do gain  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a shilling, which is 2*d.* what will  $12\frac{1}{2}$ *l.* gain in  $3\frac{1}{4}$  moneths? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 11*l.*  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; and so much shall I gain in 12 moneths after the rate.

14 *More,* If one Piece of Kerfie cost me 35*s.* for what price may I sell the same, to be paid for it at the end of 3 moneths, so that I may gain thereby after the rate of 10*l.* upon the 100*l.* in 12 moneths?

*Answ.* Say by the first part of the Rule of Three composed, If 100*l.* in 12 moneths gain 10*l.* what will 36*s.* gain in 3 moneths? Multiply and divide, and you shall find  $\frac{1}{12}\frac{2}{3}\frac{1}{2}$  of a shilling, which being abbreviated, doth make  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a shilling, which is worth 10*d.*  $\frac{1}{5}$ , the same.

## Ch. VIII. Double Rule of Three. 269

same you must add with 36*s.* and then shall you have 36*s.* 10*d.*  $\frac{2}{3}$ ; and for that price I must sell the Piece of Kerfie, to gain therein 10*l.* upon the 300*l.* in 12 moneths, and giving 3 moneths time for the paiement.

15 *More*, If 6 Yards of Northern Kerfie cost me 8*s.* and I sell 4 Yards of the same Kerfie for 6*s.* I demand whether I gain or lose, and how much upon a 100*l.* of money?

*Ans.* First, you must seek what the 4 Yards of Kerfie did cost: saying by the Rule of Three, If 6 Yards cost 8*s.* what will 4 Yards cost? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 5*s.*  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and so much did the said 4 Yards cost, therefore abate the same 5  $\frac{1}{3}$  from 6*s.* and there will remain  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a shilling, which  $\frac{2}{3}$  is gained in the same 4 Yards of Kerfie. Then say again by the Rule of Three, If 5  $\frac{1}{3}$  gain  $\frac{2}{3}$ , what will  $\frac{100}{1}$  gain? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 12 and  $\frac{1}{6}$ , which  $\frac{1}{6}$  being abbreviated is  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Therefore it appeareth that I shall gain 12  $\frac{1}{2}$  upon the 100*l.* in selling 4 Yards of the said Kerfie for 6*s.*

16 *More*, A Merchant hath bought a piece of Damask which cost him 8*s.* the Yard, ready money, and he selleth the same again to another Merchant for 10*s.* the Yard, but he giveth two daies for the paiement, that is to say, 2 moneths for one half, and 5 moneths for the other half. The Question is, to know how much the said first Merchant doth gain upon 100*l.* in 12 moneths, after the rate afore-said?

*Ans.* You must add the 2 moneths and the  
5 moneths

5 moneths both together, and they make 7 moneths, whereof you must take the one half, which is 3 moneths  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; and at that time the second Merchant ought to have paid the whole at one entire payment. And therefore say by the first part of the Rule of Three composed, If  $\frac{3}{1}$  s. in 3 moneths  $\frac{1}{2}$ , do gain  $\frac{2}{1}$  s. what will  $\frac{100}{1}$  gain in  $\frac{1}{1}$  moneths? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 85 l.  $\frac{4}{7}$ ; and so much doth the first Merchant gain upon the 100 in 12 moneths.

17 A Merchant hath bought Velvet at 13 s. 9 d. the Yard ready money, and he selleth the same for 14 s. 3 d. the Yard, to be paid  $\frac{1}{3}$  part in ready money,  $\frac{1}{4}$  part at 3 moneths, and the rest which is  $\frac{1}{2}$ , is to be paid to him at 5 moneths. The Question is, to know how much the first Merchant doth gain upon the 100 l. in 12 moneths, after the same rate?

*Ans.* See first at what time all the payments ought to be paid at once; and to know the same, you must multiply every several payment, by the time it ought to be paid, and add them together, then divide the Product by the total Sum of all the payments being added together, and your Quotient will shew at what time all the payments ought to be paid at once, as in the former Example:  $\frac{1}{3}$  part in ready money is not multiplied by any time, because it is paid presently, then  $\frac{1}{4}$  being multiplied by 3 moneths, maketh  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a moneth, and the rest being  $\frac{1}{2}$  multiplied by 5 moneths, bringeth 2  $\frac{1}{2}$ , then add  $\frac{3}{4}$  and 2  $\frac{1}{2}$  together, and they make 2 moneths  $\frac{3}{4}$ , which is the just time that all the payments

This is the common way, but it is somewhat faulty, as you may see before in the Equation of Payments by Rebate.



## Ch. VIII. Double Rule of Three. 271

paiments ought to be paid at once. And therefore say by the first part of the Rule of Three composed, If  $13\frac{1}{2}$  in 2 moneths  $\frac{1}{2}$  do gain  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a pound, what will 100 l. gain in 12 moneths after the rate? Multiply and divide, and you shall find  $23\frac{1}{17}$ ; and so much doth he gain upon the 100 l. in 12 moneths.

18 A Merchant hath bought Fustians, which cost him 22 s. 6 d. the piece ready money, and he will sell the same at 24 s. the piece. The Question is, to know what time he ought to give for the paiment of the same, to the end he may gain after 9 l. upon the 100 l. in 12 moneths.

*Ans.* Say, If  $22\frac{1}{2}$  do gain  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , what will  $120$  gain? Multiply and divide, and you shall find  $6\frac{2}{3}$  of gain. Then say again by the Rule of Three, If  $\frac{2}{1}$  of gain do require  $\frac{12}{1}$ , what will  $6\frac{2}{3}$  of gain require? Multiply and divide, and you shall find  $8\frac{2}{3}$ , which is 8 moneths and  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and so long time ought he to give to gain after the rate of 9 l. upon the 100 l. in 12 moneths.

19 A Merchant hath bought a piece of Satten, being in length 20 Yards, which did cost him 12 l. and 10 s. ready money, I demand for what price he shall sell the Yard, to be paid at the end of 2 moneths, so that he may gain after the rate of 10 l. upon the 100 l. in 12 moneths?

*Ans.* See first what the Yard did cost him at the first: saying by the Rule of Three, If 20 Yards cost 12 l. 10 s. what will 1 Yard cost? Multiply and divide, and you shall find

S 3

12 s.

12 s. 6 d. Then say again by the Rule of Three, If 12 moneths give me 10 l. what will 2 moneths give? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 1 l.  $\frac{2}{3}$ ; add therefore the said 1  $\frac{2}{3}$  unto 100, and they are 101  $\frac{2}{3}$ , Say therefore once again by the Rule of Three, If  $\frac{100}{1}$  do give me 101  $\frac{2}{3}$ , what will 12 give? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 12 s. and  $\frac{1}{2}$  d., which is worth 8 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and for 12 s. 8 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  must he sell the Yard of Satten, giving 2 moneths time for the payment, to gain after the rate of 10 l. upon the 100 l. in 12 moneths.

20 *More*, If 1 pound weight of Cinnamon cost me 8 s. ready money, for what price shall I sell 100 pound weight of the same, to be paid the  $\frac{1}{4}$  at 1 moneth, and the residue at the end of 3 moneths; so that I may gain after 9 l. upon the 100 l. in 12 moneths after the rate?

*Ans<sup>r</sup>*. Seek first in how long time both the payments should be made at once; which to do, you must multiply each payment of money by the time when it ought to be paid, that is to say, you must multiply the first payment, which is  $\frac{1}{4}$  part by  $\frac{1}{4}$  moneth, and thereof cometh  $\frac{1}{16}$  of a moneth. Likewise you must multiply the next payment which is  $\frac{3}{4}$  by 3 moneths, and thereof will come 2 moneths  $\frac{3}{4}$ . Then add  $\frac{1}{16}$  of a moneth, and two moneths  $\frac{3}{4}$  both together, and they make two moneths  $\frac{1}{2}$ , which is the time that both the payments ought to be paid at once. Then say by the Rule of Three, If 12 moneths give 9 l.

$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$
$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	2 $\frac{3}{4}$
Month 2 $\frac{1}{2}$		

# Ch. VIII. Double Rule of Three. 173

9 l. what will 2 moneths  $\frac{1}{2}$  give? Multiply and divide, and you shall find  $1\frac{2}{3}$ : say again by the Rule of Three, If 1 l. weight cost me 8 s. what will 100 l. cost? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 40 l. Then say once again, If  $1\frac{2}{3}$  give 101  $\frac{2}{3}$ , what will  $\frac{2}{3}$  give? Multiply and divide, and you shall find  $40\frac{1}{4}$ : And for 40 l. 15 s. I must sell 100 l. weight of Cinnamon, to be paid at the two several times aforesaid, to gain therein after the rate of 9 l. upon the 100 l. in 12 moneths, as by Example aforesaid.

20 When the Quarter of Wheat doth cost 6 s. 8 d. the Loaf of Bread weighing 20 ounces, is sold for a half-peny, I demand that if the Quarter of Wheat did cost 10 s. for how much shall the Loaf of Bread be sold, that weigheth 16 ounces?

You shall answer by the first part of the Rule of Three composed, which is mentioned in the Ninth Chapter of the First Part of this Book, where you must say by the same first part of the Rule of Three composed, if  $6\frac{2}{3} | \frac{2}{3} | \frac{1}{2} | \frac{1}{2} | \frac{1}{2}$ .

Then multiply the first Number by the second, and the Product thereof shall be your Divisor. Likewise multiply the other three Numbers the one by the other, and the Product thereof shall be your Dividend: as thus, first multiply  $6\frac{2}{3}$  by  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and thereof cometh  $\frac{40}{3}$  for your Divisor, then multiply  $\frac{1}{2}$  by  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and the Product thereof by  $\frac{1}{2}$ , so you shall have  $\frac{140}{3}$  for your Number that is to be divided, then divide  $\frac{140}{3}$  for your Number that



is to be divided, then divide  $\frac{160}{2}$  by  $\frac{420}{3}$ , and thereof cometh  $\frac{400}{3}$ , which being abbreviated bringeth  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a penny, and for that price must the Loaf of Bread be sold, which weigheth 16 ounces, when the Quarter of Wheat is worth 10 s.

Or otherwise by the Rule of Three at two times. First say, If  $\frac{420}{3}$  ounces give  $\frac{1}{2}$ , what will  $\frac{160}{2}$  ounces give? Multiply and divide, and you shall find  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a penny, then say again, if  $\frac{160}{2}$  give me  $\frac{2}{3}$ , what will  $\frac{420}{3}$  give? Multiply and divide, and you shall find  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a penny, as before is said.

One of the best waies to understand these Questions of the Rule of Three composed, is that which is taught by Mr Bridges in his Arithmetick, which is to set the six Terms in two Rows one under another, so that like Terms may answer to their like. As now in this Question of the Price of the Loaf, if it be set thus,

Quarter of Wheat.	Weight of Loaf.	Price of Loaf.
6 s. $\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{420}{3}$ oz.	$\frac{1}{2}$ d.
10 s.	$\frac{160}{2}$	what?
		Ans. $\frac{2}{3}$ d.

If the Answer or Term to be found out, fall in the sixth and last place, as in this Example, then the Question is to be done by direct proportion.

But if the Answer or Term to be found out fall in the fourth or fifth place, then the Question is to be resolved by the Backer Rule

## Ch. VIII. Double Rule of Three. 273

of Three, or indirect proportion, as in the 22th Question.

And hereby also you may see the better how to set the Question to the Rule of Three at twice, which you either do as before beginning with the two middle Numbers, viz.

First, As  $\frac{20}{1}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  :: So  $\frac{40}{1}$  to  $\frac{2}{5}$ .

Then, As  $6 \frac{2}{3}$  to  $\frac{2}{5}$  :: So  $\frac{10}{1}$  to  $\frac{2}{5}$ .

Or else beginning with the two first Numbers.

First, As  $6 \frac{2}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  :: So  $\frac{10}{1}$  to  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Then, As  $\frac{20}{1}$  to  $\frac{1}{4}$  :: So  $\frac{40}{1}$  to  $\frac{2}{5}$ .

21 When the Carriage of one Hundred weight of Merchandize 50 miles doth cost 5 s. what shall the Carriage of 500 weight cost me for 16 miles?

*Ans.* By the first part of the Rule of Three composed, saying, If 100 | 50 | 5 | 500 | 16, multiply 100 by 50, the Product will be 5000, which shall be your Divisor. Then multiply 5 times 500 by 16, and thereof cometh 40000 for your Dividend. Therefore divide 40000 by 5000, and you shall find 8 s. so much shall cost the Carriage of 500 weight 16 miles.

Or otherwise by the double Rule of Three, that is to say, by the Rule of Three at twice, first say, If 50 miles pay 5 s. what shall 16 miles pay? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 1 s.  $\frac{1}{5}$ ; Then say again, If 100 weight cost me 1 s.  $\frac{1}{5}$ , what shall 500 weight cost? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 8 s. as before.

22 When

22 When the Carriage of 100 pound weight of Merchandize 84 miles doth cost me 6 s. how many miles may I have 64 pound weight carried for 3 s. 4 d?

*Ans.* By the second part of the Rule of Three composed, and say, if  $\frac{100}{1} | \frac{84}{1} | \frac{6}{1} | \frac{64}{1} | 3 \frac{1}{3}$ . Then multiply the fourth Number  $\frac{64}{1}$  by the third Number  $\frac{6}{1}$ , and thereof cometh  $\frac{384}{1}$  for your Divisor. Likewise multiply  $3 \frac{1}{3}$  by  $\frac{100}{1}$ , and by  $\frac{84}{1}$ , and you shall have in the Product  $\frac{2800}{3}$ , then divide  $\frac{2800}{3}$  by  $\frac{384}{1}$ , and you shall find 72 miles and  $\frac{1}{12}$  of a mile. So many miles shall the 64 pound weight be carried for 3 s. 4 d.

Otherwise by the Rule of Three at twice: first say, If 100 weight cost me 6 s. what will 64 pound weight cost? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 3 s.  $\frac{2}{3}$ ; then say, if 3  $\frac{2}{3}$  be paid for 84 miles carriage: for how many miles shall 3 s.  $\frac{1}{3}$  be paid? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 72 miles  $\frac{1}{12}$ , as before.

If you set this Question according to the former way in two Lines, it will stand thus,

If 100 Weight,	84 Miles,	6 shillings.
64		3 $\frac{1}{3}$

*Answer* 72  $\frac{1}{12}$  Miles.

Here the Answer or Term to be found falls in the fifth place, which shews the Question cannot be answered, by the Rule of direct proportion, but the order must be inverted.

23 If 100 Horses in 100 days spend 180 Quarters



## Chap. IX. Fellowship.

177

Quarters of Oats: how many Quarters of Oats will 350 Horses spend in 150 days?

*Ans.* By the first part of the Rule of Three composed, you must multiply 180 times 350, by 150, and divide the Product by 100 times 100, and you shall find 945 Quarters; So many Quarters of Oats will 350 Horses spend in 150 days.

Or otherwise by the Rule of Three at twice. First say, If 100 Days yield me 180 Quarters of Oats, what shall 150 Days yield? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 270 Quarters; then say again, If 100 Horses spend 270 Quarters of Oats, how many Quarters of Oats will 350 Horses spend? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 945 Quarters, as before.

---

## CHAP. IX.

*Of the Rule of Fellowship; without any time limited.*

THE Rule of Fellowship is thus, You must set down each mans Sum of Money, that he layeth into Company, every one directly under the other, which Sums you must add all together, and the Total Sum of all their whole Stocks being thus assembled, must be your common Divisor, to the finding out of every

every mans part of the Gain. Then you must multiply either the Gain or else the Loss, which soever of them do happen, by each mans portion of money that he laid in, and divide the Products by the said Divisor: so shall you have in your Quotient every mans part of the Gain, if any thing be gained, or else of the Loss, if any thing be lost.

*Example.*

Two Merchants have laid their money in Company together: the first laid in 500 l. The second laid in 300 l. and with trading they have gained 64 l. I demand how much each man shall have of the same gains, according to the money that he laid in?

*Ans.* Add 500 and 300 both together, which are the Parcels or Sums that they both laid in, and thereof cometh 800 for your Divisor; then say by the Rule of Three, If 800 l. which is the whole stock, gain 64 l. what shall 500 l. gain? (which is the first mans money that he laid in.) Multiply and divide, and you shall find 40 l. for the first mans part of the Gain: then say, If 800 give 64, what will 300 give? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 24 l. for the second mans part of the Gain.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 500 \\
 300 \\
 \hline
 800
 \end{array}
 \begin{array}{r}
 800 - 64 - 500 - 40 \\
 800 - 64 - 300 - 24
 \end{array}$$

Or

Or otherwise, put 500 *l.* which is the first mans money that he laid in, over the 800 *l.* which is the whole Stock, and you shall have  $\frac{500}{800}$ , which being abbreviated, make  $\frac{5}{8}$ , and such part of the Gain shall the first man take, that is to say,  $\frac{5}{8}$  of 64 *l.* which is 40 *l.* And consequently by the same manner the second shall take the  $\frac{3}{8}$  of 64, which is 24 *l.* for his part of the Gain, as before.

$\frac{5}{8} \times \frac{1}{8}$  which reduced makes  $\frac{40}{64}$   $\frac{24}{64}$

2 Two Merchants have companied together, the first laid in 640 *l.* and he taketh  $\frac{5}{8}$  parts of the Gain, I demand how much the second Merchant laid in?

*Answ.* Seeing that the first Merchant taketh  $\frac{5}{8}$  of the gain, it follows that the second Merchant must have  $\frac{3}{8}$ , which is the rest, and therefore say by the Rule of Three, If  $\frac{5}{8}$  of the Gain, which the first man taketh, did lay into the Stock  $\frac{640}{1}$ ; how much shall  $\frac{3}{8}$  of the Gain lay in, which is the second mans Gain? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 384 *l.* so much ought the second man to lay into Company.

3 Two Merchants have companied together, the first man laid in 640 *l.* and the second hath laid in so much money for his part, that he must have 60 *l.* for his part of 100 *l.* that they have gained: I demand how much the second man did lay into Company.

*Answ.* Seeing that the second man taketh 60 *l.* of the Gain, it followeth that the first must have the rest of the 100 *l.* which is but 40 *l.*



40 l. Therefore say by the Rule of Three, If 40 l. do lay in 640 l. what shall 60 l. lay in? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 960 l. so much did the second Merchant lay in.

4 Two Merchants have companied together, The first laid in 83 l. 6 s. 8 d. The second laid in 170 Ducates, and they have gained 100 l. of which the first man must have 60 l. I demand what the Ducate was worth?

*Ans.* Seeing that the first man must have 60 l. it followeth that the second must have 40 l. Therefore say by the Rule of Three, If 60 l. of Gain that the first man taketh, did lay in 83 l. 6 s. 8 d. Principal, how much shall 40 l. Gain put in, which is the Gain that the second man taketh? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 55 l.  $\frac{2}{9}$ , so much are the 170 Ducates worth. Then put 55 l.  $\frac{2}{9}$  into shillings, and you shall have 1111 s.  $\frac{1}{9}$ : so then to know what the Ducate is worth, Say by the Rule of Three, If the  $1111 \frac{1}{9}$  give 1111  $\frac{1}{9}$ , what will  $\frac{1}{9}$  give? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 6 s. 6 d.  $\frac{2}{31}$ , so much is the Ducate worth.

5 Two Merchants have companied together, The second man laid in more by 30 l. than did the first man, and they gained 120 l. of which the first man ought to have 50 l. I demand what each of them did lay in?

*Ans.* From 120 l. abate 50 l. and there resteth 70 l. for the second mans part: so that by this means the second man (because he laid in 30 l. more than the first man did) he taketh

20 l.

20 *l.* more of the Gain, and therefore say by the Rule of Three, If 20 *l.* Gain did lay in 30 *l.* Principal, how much shall 50 *l.* Gain lay in? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 75 *l.* so much did the first man lay in, and consequently the second laid in 105 *l.*

6 Two Merchants have companied together, the second hath laid in twice so much as the first man did, and 10 *l.* more, and they have gained 100 *l.* of which the first ought to have 32 *l.* for his part: I demand how much each of them did lay into Company?

*Ans.* If it were not for the 10 *l.* that the second man laid in more than the first, he should have had but 64 *l.* of the Gain, which is the double of the first mans part; But because he laid in 10 *l.* more, he hath therefore 4 *l.* more of the Gain, and therefore say by the Rule of Three, If 4 *l.* Gain did lay in 10 *l.* of Principal (which was over and above the double of the first mans laying in) what shall 32 *l.* of Gain lay in, which is the first mans part of the Gain that he taketh? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 80 *l.* for the first mans laying in, and so consequently 170 *l.* for the second mans portion that he laid in,

7 Two Merchants have companied together, and they have gained 100 *l.* of which the first must have after the rate of 10 *l.* upon the 100 *l.* and the second must have after the rate of 15 *l.* upon the 100 *l.* I demand how much each of them ought to have?

*Ans.* Put 10 *l.* for the first mans laying in, and 15 *l.* for the second mans laying in,  
Add

Add therefore 10 *l.* and 15 *l.* together, and they make 25 *l.* Then put 10 over 25, and it is  $\frac{10}{25}$ , which being abbreviated are  $\frac{2}{5}$ ; Therefore he that taketh 10 *l.* upon the 100 *l.* must have the  $\frac{2}{5}$  of the Gain, which is 40 *l.* Then put 15 over 25, and it is  $\frac{15}{25}$ , which being abbreviated are  $\frac{3}{5}$ ; therefore the second must have  $\frac{3}{5}$  of the 100 *l.* which is 60 *l.*

8 Two Merchants have companied together, The first laid in 46 *l.* 18 *s.* and the second laid in 33 *l.* 2 *s.* and they have gained 30 *l.* I demand how much each man shall have for his part of the Gain?

*Ans.* Add 46 *l.* 18 *s.* and 33 *l.* 2 *s.* together, and you shall find 80 *l.* for your common Divisor; then say, If 80 *l.* which is all their Stock, gain 30 *l.* what will 46  $\frac{18}{100}$  gain, which is the money that the first man laid in? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 17 *l.* 11 *s.* 9 *d.* for the first mans part of the Gain. Then say again by the Rule of Three, If 80 *l.* gain 30 *l.* what will 33  $\frac{2}{100}$  gain, which was the second mans money that he laid in? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 12 *l.* 8 *s.* 3 *d.* for the second mans part of the gain.

And after the same manner shall you do, in case that there were 3 or 4 Merchants that would company together, adding all and every of their Sums of money (which they lay into the Stock) into one total Sum, which shall be your common Divisor, and then work with the rest, as is taught in the former Question of The Rule of Company.

*Example,*



*Example.*

9 Three Merchants have companied together, the first laid in I know not how much: the second did put in 20 Pieces of Cloth: and the third hath laid in 500 *l.* So at the end of their Company, their Gains amount to 1000 *l.* whereof the first man ought to have 350 *l.* and the second must have 400 *l.*

Now I demand how much the first man did lay in, and for how much the 20 pieces of Cloth were put into Company?

*Ans.* Seeing that the first and the second Merchants must have 750 *l.* for their part of the Gain; Then the third man must have the rest of the 1000 *l.* which is 250 *l.* And therefore say, by the Rule of Three, If 250 *l.* Gain come of 500 *l.* Principal, of how much shall come 350 *l.* Gain, which the first man taketh? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 700 *l.* so much did the first man lay in. Then say, If 250 *l.* Gain come of 500 *l.* Principal, of how much shall come 400 *l.* which is the Gain that the second man taketh? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 800 *l.* For that price were the twenty Pieces of Cloth laid into Company.

10 Three Merchants have gained 100 *l.* The first must have the  $\frac{1}{2}$ : The second must have the  $\frac{1}{3}$ : and the third must have the  $\frac{1}{4}$ : I demand how much every man must have of the Gain?

*Ans.* Reduce  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and  $\frac{1}{4}$ , into one common Denomination, after the order of the se-

T

cond

cond Reduction in Fractions, and you shall find  $\frac{1}{2}$  for the  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{2}{4}$  for the  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and  $\frac{6}{4}$  for the  $\frac{1}{4}$ , Then take 12 for the first mans laying in, 8 for the second mans laying in; and 6 for the third mans laying in; which three Numbers being added together, shall be your common Divisor, and they make 26. Then multiply 100 l. by 12 for the first man: then again 100 l. by 8, for the second: and last of all 100 l. by 6, for the third man, and divide the Products of every Multiplication by 26: So shall you find 46 l.  $\frac{2}{3}$  for the first mans part of the Gain: 30 l.  $\frac{1}{3}$  for the second mans part, and 23 l.  $\frac{1}{3}$  for the third mans part.

Dr. Record in his Arithmetick, makes a just Exception against such Questions as these, they being not proper, and artificially propounded, for the half of 100 l. is properly 50 l. a third part is 33 l. 6 s. 8 d. and a quarter is 23 l. which makes in all 108 l. 6 s. 8 d. So that if the first have their parts, the third man will fall short. Men must therefore have a care of such Bargains, that the parts may be equal to the whole; But if they exceed, this is a good way in equity to proportion them, or else they may cozen one another by such Divisions, which are either more or less than the whole amounts to, as in the next Question.

11 Two Merchants have gained 100 l. The first must have  $\frac{1}{2}$  and 5 l. more, the second must have  $\frac{1}{3}$  and 4 l. more, I demand how much each of them shall have?

Ans. First, from 100 abate 5 and 4, which are 9, so there will remain 91, then take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of

of 100*l.* which is 50*l.* for the first mans laying in. Likewise take  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 100*l.* for the second mans laying in, which is 33  $\frac{1}{3}$ *l.* Then add 50*l.* and 33  $\frac{1}{3}$ *l.* together, and you shall have 83  $\frac{1}{3}$ *l.* for your common Divisor: then multiply 91*l.* by 50, and divide by 83  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and thereof cometh 54  $\frac{2}{3}$ *l.* to which Number add 5, and all is 59  $\frac{2}{3}$ *l.* for the first mans part of the Gain. Likewise multiply 91 by 33  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and divide by 83  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and you shall find 36  $\frac{2}{3}$ *l.* to which add 4, and you shall have 40  $\frac{2}{3}$ *l.* for the second mans part.

12 Two Merchants have gained 100*l.* The first must have the  $\frac{1}{2}$  less by 4*l.* The second must have  $\frac{1}{3}$  less by 2*l.* I demand how much each of them shall have?

*Ans.* Add 4 and 2 with 100, and they make 106. Then take as before is said 50*l.* for the first man, and 33  $\frac{1}{3}$ *l.* for the second, and add them both together, and they be 83  $\frac{1}{3}$  which shall be your Divisor: then multiply 106 by 50, and divide the Product by 83  $\frac{1}{3}$ , so thereof cometh 63  $\frac{1}{3}$ *l.* From which abate the 4*l.* less, that the first man taketh, and then is there remaining 59  $\frac{1}{3}$ *l.* for his part: Likewise multiply 106 by 33  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and divide by 83  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and you shall find 42  $\frac{2}{3}$ *l.*, from which abate 2*l.* less, and there remaineth 40  $\frac{2}{3}$ *l.* for the second mans part.



## CHAP. X.

## Of the Rule of Fellowship, with Time.

**T**HE money that every man layeth in, must be multiplied by the time that it continueth in company, and of that which cometh thereof you shall make their new layings in for each of them; and then multiply the Gain by every one of them severally, and the Products you shall divide by all their new layings in added together, and then you shall have proportionally, each mans part of the gain according to his laying in.

*Example.*

**I** Two Merchants have companied together: The first hath put in the first of *January* 450*l.* The second did lay in the first of *May* 750*l.* And at the years end, they had gained 100*l.* I demand how much each of them shall have of the Gain?

*Ans.* For as much as the first did put 450*l.* the first of *January*, his money continued in company 12 moneths, and therefore multiply 450 by 12 moneths, and thereof cometh 5400 for his new laying in: and the second laid in his 750*l.* but at the first day of *May*, so that his

his money remained in Company but 8 moneths.  
Then say by the Rule of Three,

1 As 11400 to 100 l. :: So 5400 to 47 l.  $\frac{2}{19}$ .  
for the first mans share.

2 As 11400 to 100 l. :: So 6000 to 52 l.  $\frac{1}{13}$ .  
for the second mans share.

2 Two Merchants have companied together,  
the first hath laid in the first of *January* 640 l.  
The second can lay in nothing until the first  
of *April*: I demand how much he shall then  
lay in, to the end that he may take half the  
Gain?

*Ans.* Multiply 640 l. by 12 moneths, that  
his money abideth in company, and thereof  
will come 7680 l. for his laying in; and so  
much ought the second man to lay in, be-  
cause he taketh  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the Gain. But because he  
putteth in nothing until the first of *April*, his  
money can be in Company no longer than  
9 moneths; and therefore divide 7680 by 9,  
and thereof will come 853 l.  $\frac{1}{3}$ , so much there-  
fore ought the second Merchant to lay in the  
first of *April*, to the end that he may take the  
one half of the Gains.

3 Three Merchants have companied together.  
The first hath laid in the first of *March* 100 l.  
the second laid in the first of *June* so much  
money, that of the Gain, he must have the  $\frac{1}{3}$   
part, and the third laid in the first of *Novem-  
ber* so much money, that of the Gain he must  
have likewise  $\frac{1}{3}$ , and they continued in com-  
pany until the next *March* following: I de-

mand how much the second and the third Merchants did lay in?

*Ans.* Multiply 100 *l.* which the first man did lay in by 12 moneths, that his money continued in company, and thereof cometh 1200 for his laying in, and so much ought the second and third Merchants each of them to lay in, because they part the Gains equally by thirds; But because the second Merchant layeth in nothing till the first of *June*, his money can be in company but 9 moneths; therefore divide 1200 by 9 moneths, and thereof will come  $133\frac{1}{3}$ , and so much ought the second Merchant to lay in; Then forasmuch as the third Merchant did lay in nothing till the first of *November*, his money abideth in company but the space of 4 moneths: therefore divide 1200 by 4, and thereof cometh 300 *l.* and so much ought the third Merchant to lay into company.

4 Three Merchants have companied together; the first laid in the first of *January*, 100 Ducates; the second hath laid in 50 *l.* the first of *March*; and the third put in a Jewel the first of *July*, and at the years end they had gained 400 Crowns: of which the first Merchant must have 50 Crowns, and the second must have 80, I demand what the Ducate was worth, and at what Price the Jewel was valued, which the third Merchant laid in?

*Ans.* The first mans money being 100 Ducates multiplied by 12 is 1200 Ducates by the Rule aforelaid, and he taketh 50 Crowns for the Gain, therefore say, If 50 Crowns Gain come of 1200, which was his Stock, of how



how much shall come 80 Crowns Gain, that the second man taketh? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 1920 for the second mans laying in. Then say again, If 50 Crowns come of 1200 Stock, of how much shall come 2700 Crowns, which the third man taketh of the Gain. Multiply and divide and you shall find 6480 for the third mans laying in; Then divide 1920 which is the second mans laying in, by 10 moneths, that his money did continue in company, and you shall find 192 Ducates which are worth 50*l*. because he laid in 50*l*. Then divide 50*l*. (being first reduced into shillings, by the said 192 Ducates) and thereof will come 5*s*. 2*d*.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . So much was the Ducate worth: Finally, divide 6408 (which is the third mans laying in) by 6 moneths that his Jewel remained in company, and you shall find 1080 Ducates, and for that Price was the Jewel put into company.

5 Three Merchants have companied together, The first hath laid in the first of *January* 100*l*. and the first of *April* he hath taken back again 20*l*. The second hath laid in the first of *March* 60*l*. and afterward he did lay in more 100*l*. the first of *August*. The third laid in the first of *July* 150*l*. and the first of *October*, he took back again 50*l*. and at the years end they found that they had gained 160 pounds, I demand how much every man shall have of the Gain?

*Ans<sup>r</sup>*. Multiply 100*l*. which the first man laid in by 12 moneths, and thereof cometh 1200*l*. from that Number abate 9 times 20*l*.

which are 180, for that which he took back again, and there will remain 1020, for the first mans laying in: Then multiply 60 which the second man laid in by 10, and you shall have 600; to which add 5 times 100*l.* for the money he laid in more the first of *August*, which are 500, so all amounteth to 1100 for the second mans laying in. Afterwards multiply 150*l.* which the third man hath laid in by 6 moneths, and thereof cometh 900, from which Number abate 3 times 50, and they are 150 for the money that he took back again the first of *October*, so there will remain 750, for the third mans laying in. Then proceed with the rest, as is taught in the first Question of the Rule of Fellowship with time, in adding 1020, 1100, and 750 all together, which shall be your Divisor.

Then by the Rule of Three, for the first Merchant.

*As* 2870 *to* 160*l.* :: *So* 1020 *to* 56*l.*  $\frac{243}{287}$ .

for the second Merchant.

*As* 2870 *to* 160*l.* :: *So* 1100 *to* 61*l.*  $\frac{23}{287}$ .

for the third Merchant.

*As* 2870 *to* 160*l.* :: *So* 750 *to* 41*l.*  $\frac{211}{287}$ .

6 Two Merchants have companied together, The first hath laid in 960*l.* for the space of 12 moneths, and he ought to have 8*l.* upon the 100*l.* of the Gain. The second hath laid in 1120*l.* for the space of 8 moneths, and he ought to have after 12*l.* upon the 100*l.* of the Gain; and at the Years end, they have gain-  
ed

ed 800 l. I demand how much each of them shall have of the Gain?

*Ans<sup>r</sup>.* Multiply 960 that the first man laid in by 12 moneths, and the Product thereof multiply again by 8, and you shall have 92160, for the first mans laying in; then multiply the 1120, that the second hath laid in by 8 moneths, and that which cometh thereof, you shall multiply again by 12, and you shall find 107520, for the second mans laying in.

Then, as before, add these two Sums together, 92160, and 107520, and they make 199680. Then work by the Rule of Three.

1. As 199680 to 800 l. :: So 92160 to 369 l.  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

for the first mans share.

2. As 199680 to 800 l. :: So 107520 to 430 l.  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

for the second mans share.

## CHAP. XI.

### Of the Rule of Company between Merchants and their Factors.

**N**Ote, that the Estimation of the Body, or Person of a Factor, is in such proportion to the Stock, which the Merchant layeth in, as the Gain of the said Factor is unto the Gain of the Merchant. As first, If a Merchant do deliver into the hands of his Factor



Factor 200*l.* to imploy, and he to have half the Profit, the Person of the said Factor shall be esteemed to be worth 200*l.*

2 If the Factor take but the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Gain, he then hath but  $\frac{1}{3}$  so much of the Gain as the Merchant taketh, which hath  $\frac{2}{3}$ : wherefore the Person of the Factor is esteemed but the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of that which the Merchant layeth in, that is to say 100*l.*

3 If the Factor did take the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the Gain, then the Merchant shall take the residue, which are  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Gain: wherefore the Gain of the Merchant to that of the Factor, is in such proportion as 3 unto 2. Then if you will know the Estimation of the Person of the Factor; say, If 3 give me 2, what will 200 give? multiply 200 by 2, and divide by 3, so you shall find  $133\frac{1}{3}$ , or otherwise, you must consider that the Factor taketh the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of that which the Merchant taketh. And therefore take the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of 200, and you shall find  $133\frac{1}{3}$  as before, and so much is the Person of the Factor esteemed to be worth.

4 If the Merchant should deliver unto his Factor 200*l.* and the Factor would lay in 40*l.* and his Person to the end he might have the half of the Gain: I demand for how much shall his Person be esteemed?

*Ans.* Abate 40*l.* from 200*l.* and there will remain 160*l.* and at so much shall his Person be esteemed.

5 If the Factor would take the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the Gain, his Person with his 40*l.* shall be esteemed twice as much as the Stock that the Merchant layeth in, which

which should have but  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Gain, for  $\frac{2}{3}$  unto  $\frac{1}{3}$  is in double proportion. Therefore double 200 l. and thereof cometh 400 l. from which abate 40 l. there will remain 360 l. But if the Factor would take only the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Gain, that shall be but the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{2}{3}$  which the Merchant taketh; and then the Estimation of his Person with his laying in should be esteemed but the half of that which the Merchant layeth in: you must therefore take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 200 l. which is 100 l. from which you shall abate 40 l. and the rest which is 60 l. is the Estimation of his Person.

6 If it so chance for t<sup>e</sup> make Traffick of 240 l. that the Person of the Factor should be in such wise esteemed, that he should have but the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Gain, and yet he would have the  $\frac{2}{3}$ : I demand how much ready money he ought to lay in beside his Person?

*Ans<sup>r</sup>.* Seeing that his Person gaineth the  $\frac{1}{4}$ , therefore all the whole laying in, which is 240 l. shall gain the rest, that is to say, the  $\frac{3}{4}$ ; now because  $\frac{1}{4}$  is the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$ , therefore his Person shall be esteemed the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of all the laying in, take then the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 240 l. and you shall have 80 l. for the Estimation of his Person, and because that he will have half of the Gain, you shall add 80 l. with 240 l. and thereof cometh 320 l. of which take the half, which is 160 l. and from the same you shall abate the 80 l. and there will remain other 80 l. which he ought to lay in of ready money, and the Merchant must lay in the over-plus, which amounteth to 160 l.

7 A Merchant hath delivered to the Factor 1200 *l.* to govern it in the Trade of Merchandize, upon such condition, that he for his service shall have the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Gain, if any thing be gained, and he shall bear the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Loss, if any thing be lost; I demand for how much his Person was esteemed?

*Ans.* Seeing that the Factor taketh the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Gain, his Person ought to be esteemed as much as  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the Stock, which the Merchant layeth in, that is to say, the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 1200 which is 600 *l.* The reason is, because the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Gain that the Factor taketh, is the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the Gain that the Merchant taketh: And so the Factor his Person is esteemed to be worth 600 *l.*

8 A Merchant hath delivered to his Factor 1200 *l.* and the Factor layeth in 500 *l.* and his Person: Now because he layeth in 500 *l.* and his Person, it is agreed between them, that he shall take  $\frac{2}{5}$  of the Gain: I demand for how much his Person was esteemed?

*Ans.* Forasmuch as the Factor taketh the  $\frac{2}{5}$  of the Gain, he taketh the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of that which the Merchant taketh, for  $\frac{2}{5}$  are the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of  $\frac{3}{5}$ ; and therefore the Factors laying in ought to be 800 *l.* which is the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of 1200 *l.* that the Merchant laid in. Then abate 500 *l.* which the Factor laid in from 800 *l.* which should be his whole Stock: and there remaineth 300 *l.* for the Estimation of his Person.

9 *More,* A Merchant hath delivered to his Factor 1000 *l.* upon such condition, that the Factor for his pains and service, shall have the



the Gains of 200 *l.* as though he had laid in so much ready money : I demand what portion of the Gain the said Factor shall take ?

*Ans.* Add 200 and 1000 together, and they make 1200, then see what part the 200 *l.* (which the Factor laid in) is of the 1200, which is to be reckoned as the whole Stock of their Company, and you shall find that is the  $\frac{1}{6}$ ; and such part of the Gain shall the Factor take.

But in case, that in making their Covenants, it were agreed between them, that the Factor should have the Gain of 200 *l.* of the whole Stock, which the Merchant layeth in, that is to say, of the 1000 *l.* then should the Factor take the  $\frac{1}{5}$  of the Gain, for 200 *l.* is the  $\frac{1}{5}$  of 1000.

---

## C H A P. XII.

*Of the Rules of Barter, that is to say, to change Ware for Ware, &c.*

**I** TWO Merchants will change their Merchandize, the one with the other; The one of them hath Cloth of 7 *s.* 1 *d.* the Yard, to sell for ready money, but in Barter he will sell it for 8 *s.* 4 *d.* The other hath Cinnamon of 4 *s.* 7 *d.* the pound to sell for ready money;

I demand how he shall sell it in Barter that he be no loser?

*Ans.* If  $7 \frac{1}{2}$  require  $8 \frac{1}{3}$  : what  $4 \frac{1}{2}$ ?

*Ans.* 5 s. 4 d.  $\frac{1}{17}$ ; that is, If  $7 \frac{1}{2}$  (which is the Price that the Yard of Cloth is worth in ready money) be sold in Barter for  $8 \frac{1}{3}$ , for what shall  $4 \frac{1}{2}$  be sold in Barter, which  $4 \frac{1}{2}$  is the price that the pound of Cinnamon is worth in ready money? Reduce the whole Numbers into their broken, and then multiply and divide, and you shall find 5 s. 4 d.  $\frac{1}{17}$  parts of a penny, and for so much shall he sell the pound of Cinnamon in Barter.

2 Two Merchants will barter their Merchandize the one with the other; The one of them hath Chamblers of 2 l. 18 s. 4 d. the Piece, to sell for ready money, and in Barter he will sell the Piece for 4 l. 3 s. 4 d. the other hath fine Caps of 35 s. 10 d. the Dozen to sell in Barter: I demand what the Dozen of Caps were worth in ready money?

*Ans.* Say, If 4 l. 3 s. 4 d. which is the over-price of the Piece of Chamblers come of 2 l. 18 s. 4 d. which was the just price of the same, what shall come of 35 s. 10 d. which is the over-price of the Dozen of Caps? multiply and divide, and you shall find 25 s. 1 d. and so much are the Dozen of Caps worth in ready money.

3 Two Merchants will change their Merchandize, the one with the other; the one of them hath Fustians of 18 s. 4 d. the Piece, to sell for ready money, and in Barter he will sell the Piece for 26 s. 8 d. The other hath Tapestry

Tapestry of 15 d. the Ell to sell for ready money, and in Barter he will sell it for 20 d. the Ell; I demand which of them gaineth, and how much upon the 100 l. of money?

*Ans.* Say, If 18 s.  $\frac{2}{3}$  (which is the just price of the Piece of Fustian) be sold in Barter for 26 s.  $\frac{2}{3}$ , for how much shall 1 s.  $\frac{1}{4}$  (which is the just Price of the Ell of Tapestry) be sold in Barter? multiply and divide, and you shall find 21 d.  $\frac{2}{11}$ : And he doth over-sell it but for 20 d. So that of 21  $\frac{2}{11}$  he maketh but 20 d. and therefore say by the Rule of Three, If the second Merchant of 21  $\frac{2}{11}$  make but  $\frac{20}{11}$ , how much shall he lose in the  $\frac{100}{11}$ ? multiply and divide, and you shall find 91  $\frac{2}{3}$ , which being abated from 100, there will remain 8  $\frac{1}{3}$ : And after the rate of 8  $\frac{1}{3}$ , doth the second Merchant lose in the 100; and consequently, the first Merchant of 20 d. maketh 21 d.  $\frac{2}{11}$ , and therefore say again by the Rule of Three, If the first Merchant of  $\frac{20}{11}$  doth make 21  $\frac{2}{11}$ , how much shall he gain upon  $\frac{100}{11}$ ? multiply and divide, and you shall find 109 l.  $\frac{1}{11}$ ; and thus the first Merchant gaineth after the rate of 9 l.  $\frac{1}{11}$  upon the 100 l. of money.

For your better understanding of these Questions, you must note, that when one Merchant gaineth of another after the rate of 10 l. upon the 100 l. he gaineth the  $\frac{1}{10}$  of his own Principal, and the other, which loseth after the rate of 9  $\frac{1}{11}$  in the 100 l. he loseth the  $\frac{1}{11}$  of his Principal, and it may be proved thus; when one Merchant will sell his Wares to another, which Wares stand him but in 100 l. and he will



will sell them for 110 *l.* therefore he of his 100 *l.* maketh 110 *l.* and so he gaineth after 10 *l.* upon the 100, which is the  $\frac{1}{10}$  of his Principal, and the other which buyeth Wares for 110 *l.* that cost the other but 100 *l.* of the 110 *l.* he maketh but 100 *l.* And therefore say by the Rule of Three, If 110 come of 100, how much shall come of 100? Multiply and divide, and you shall find  $90 \frac{1}{11}$ , which abate from 100, and there will remain  $9 \frac{1}{11}$ , which is the  $\frac{1}{11}$  of the Principal, that the second loseth in the 100 *l.* as before is said, and therefore whoso will know what one Merchant gaineth of another, either after the rate of 10 *l.* upon the 100 *l.* which is the  $\frac{1}{10}$  of his Principal, or else after the rate of 20 *l.* upon the 100 *l.* which is the  $\frac{1}{5}$ , or of any other part, and would likewise know what part the other loseth of his Principal, he must take for the Numerator of the broken Number of him that loseth, as much as for him that gaineth; then add the Numerator and the Denominator (of the broken Number of him that gaineth) both together, and make thereof the Denominator of the broken Number of him that loseth, and then shall you have the just part of him that loseth.

*As by Example,* Of him that gaineth after 10 *l.* upon the 100 *l.* which is the  $\frac{1}{10}$  of his Principal: take the Numerator of  $\frac{1}{10}$  which is 1, and make that the Numerator of the broken Number of him that loseth, then add 1, which is the Numerator of the Fraction of him that gaineth with 10, which is his Denominator, and you shall have 11 for the Denominator of the

the Fraction of him that loseth; then put 1 over the 11, and so you shall have  $\frac{1}{11}$ . Thus it appeareth when one Merchant gaineth of another after 10 l. upon the 100 l. he gaineth the  $\frac{1}{10}$  of his Principal, and the other loseth  $9 \frac{1}{11}$  which is the  $\frac{1}{11}$  of his Principal, and if he would gain after 20 upon the 100 l. which is the  $\frac{1}{5}$  of his Principal, the other should lose  $16 \frac{2}{3}$ , which is the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of his Principal: And so is to be understood of all other Fractions.

4 Two Merchants will change their Merchandize the one with the other, the one of them hath Says of 20 s. and 10 d. the piece to sell for ready money; and in Barter he will sell the piece for 23 s. 4 d. and yet he will gain moreover after 10 l. upon the 100 l. The other hath Wooll of 50 s. the Hundred weight to sell for ready money; I demand how he shall sell the Hundred of Wooll in Barter?

*Ans.* Say, If 20 s. 10 d. which is the just price of the piece of Say, be sold in Barter for 23 s. 4 d. for how much shall 50 s. (which is the just price of the Hundred of Wooll) be sold in Barter? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 56 s. Then because the first Merchant will gain after 10 l. upon the 100 l. he maketh of his 100 l. 110 l. so the second Merchant maketh of 110 l. but 100 l. and therefore say by the Rule of Three, If the second Merchant of 110 makes but 100, how much shall he make of 56? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 50 s. 10 d.  $\frac{1}{12}$  of a peny, and for so much shall he sell the Hundred of Wooll in Barter.

5 *More*, Two Merchants will change their Merchandize the one with the other, the one hath Taffaty of 16 Crowns the Piece to sell for ready money, and in Barter he will sell the Piece for 20 Crowns, and yet he will gain moreover after the rate of 10 *l.* upon the 100 *l.* The other hath Ginger of 3 *s.* 9 *d.* the pound weight, to sell in Barter: I demand what the pound did cost in ready money?

*Answ.* Say, If 20 Crowns which is the surprice of the Piece of Taffaty, come of 16 Crowns the just price; how much shall come of 3 *s.* 9 *d.* which is the surprice of the pound of Ginger? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 3 *s.* Then, because the Merchant of Taffaty will gain after 10 upon the 100, say, If 100 give 110, what shall 3 *s.* give? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 3 *s.* 3 *d.*  $\frac{3}{5}$ , and so much did the pound of Ginger cost in ready money.

6 *More*, Two Merchants will change their Merchandize, the one with the other, the one of them hath Woisteds of 25 *s.* the Piece, to sell for ready money, and in Barter he will sell the Piece for 33 *s.* 4 *d.* and yet he loseth after 10 *l.* in the 100 *l.* the other hath Wax of 3 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* the Hundred Weight to sell for ready money: I would know for what price he should sell his Wax in Barter?

*Answ.* Say, If 25 *s.* which is the just price of the Piece of Woisted, be sold in Barter for 33 *s.* 4 *d.* for how much shall 3 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* be sold; which is the just price of the Hundred of Wax, as it was worth in ready money?



money? Multiply and divide, and you shall find  $4\text{ l. } \frac{2}{3}$ , which is  $8\text{ s. } 10\text{ d. } \frac{2}{3}$ , then because the Merchant of Worstedes loseth after  $10\text{ l.}$  in the  $100\text{ l.}$  of  $100\text{ l.}$  he maketh but  $90$ , and therefore say, If  $90$  give  $100$ , what giveth  $4\text{ l. } \frac{2}{3}$ ? Multiply and divide, and you shall find  $4\text{ l. } \frac{12}{15}$  which is worth  $18\text{ s. } 9\text{ d. } \frac{2}{3}$ , and for so much shall he sell the  $100$  pound weight of Wax in Barter.

7 More, Two Merchants will change their Merchandize the one with the other: the one of them hath Worstedes of  $5\text{ l. } 6\text{ s. } 8\text{ d.}$  the Piece to sell for ready money, and in Barter he will sell the Piece for  $6\text{ l. } 13\text{ s. } 4\text{ d.}$  and yet he loseth after  $10\text{ l.}$  in the  $100$ ; and the other hath Musk of  $2\text{ s. } 9\text{ d. } \frac{1}{3}$  the pound weight to sell in Barter: I demand what the pound did cost in ready money?

Ans<sup>w</sup>. Say, If  $6\text{ l. } \frac{2}{3}$ , which is the over-price of the Piece of Worsted, come of  $5\text{ l. } \frac{2}{3}$ , which is the just price of the same, how much shall come of  $2\text{ s. } 9\text{ d. } \frac{1}{3}$ ? Multiply and divide, and you shall find  $2\text{ s. } \frac{2}{9}$  which  $\frac{2}{9}$  are  $2\text{ d. } \frac{2}{3}$ ; then because the Merchant of Worstedes loseth after  $10\text{ l.}$  in the  $100\text{ l.}$  of  $100$  he maketh but  $90$ , and therefore say, If  $100$  give but  $90$ , how much shall  $2\text{ s. } \frac{2}{9}$  give? Multiply and divide, and you shall find  $2\text{ s.}$  and so much cost the pound of Musk in ready money.

*Other Rules of Barter, wherein is given some part in ready money.*

When a Merchant overselleth his Merchandize, and he will have also some part of his over-price in ready money; as the  $\frac{1}{2}$  the  $\frac{1}{3}$  or the  $\frac{1}{4}$  &c. he must subtract the same part of money from the just price, and also from the over-price of his Merchandize, and the two Numbers that remain after the Subtraction is made, shall be the two first Numbers in the Rule of Three, and the just price of the second Merchant shall be the third Number, to know how many he shall over-sell the part of his Merchandize.

*Examp<sup>e</sup>.*

8 Two Merchants will change their Merchandize the one with the other, the one of them hath fine Wooll at 5  $\text{l}$ . the 100 pound weight to sell for ready money, and in Barter he will sell it for 6  $\text{l}$ . and yet he will have the  $\frac{1}{3}$  in ready money. The other hath Cloth of 13  $\text{s}$ . 4  $\text{d}$ . the Yard to sell for ready money, I would know how he shall sell the same in Barter?

*Ans<sup>r</sup>.* Take the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 6  $\text{l}$ . which is the over-price of the Hundred of Wooll, and that is 2  $\text{l}$ . which you must abate from 5  $\text{l}$ . which is the just price of the Hundred of Wooll, and also abate it from 6  $\text{l}$ . which is the over-price, and there shall rest 3  $\text{l}$ . and 4  $\text{l}$ . for the two  
first

first Numbers in the Rule of Three, then take 13s. 4d. which is the just price of the Yard of Cloth for the third Number. Then multiply and divide, and you shall find 17s. 9d.  $\frac{1}{3}$ , for so much shall the second sell his Cloth in Barter.

As 3l. to 4l. :: So 13s.  $\frac{1}{3}$  to 17s. 9d.  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

9 More, Two Merchants will change their Merchandize the one with the other, the one of them hath Wax of 3l. 6s. 8d. the Hundred to sell for ready money, and in Barter he will sell the same for 4l. 3s. 4d. and yet he will have the  $\frac{1}{2}$  in ready money. And the other hath fine Crimson Satten of 15s. the Yard, to sell in Barter: I demand what it is worth in ready money?

Ans<sup>r</sup>. Take the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 4l. 3s. 4d. which is 1l. 0s. 10d. and abate it from 4l. 3s. 4d. and also from 3l. 6s. 8d. and there resteth 3l. 2s. 6d. and 2l. 5s. 10d. for the two first Numbers in the Rule of Three; and 15s. for the third Number, which 15s. is the over-price of the Yard of Satten. Then multiply and divide, and you shall find 11s. And so much did the Yard of Satten cost in ready money.

10 Two Merchants will change their Merchandize the one with the other, the one of them hath Tin of 50s. the Hundred weight, to sell for ready money, and in Barter he will sell it for 3l. 6s. 8d. and he will gain after 10l. upon the 100l. and yet he will have also the one half in ready money. The other hath Lead of 3 half-pence the pound to sell for ready



money : I demand how he shall sell the pound of Lead in Barter.

*Ans.* See first at 10*l.* upon the 100*l.* what the  $3\text{ }l. \frac{1}{3}$  will come to, in saying by the Rule of Three, If 110 give 100, what will  $3\text{ }l. \frac{1}{3}$  give? Multiply and divide, and you shall find that they will come to  $3\text{ }l. \frac{2}{3}$ , which is 13*s.* 4*d.* of which the half which he demandeth in ready money, is 36*s.* 8*d.* the same being abated from 50*l.* and also from 17*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* there will remain 13*s.* 4*d.* and 1*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* for the two first Numbers in the Rule of Three, which you must put all into half-pence, and the foresaid three half-pence, shall be your third Number, and then multiply and divide, and you shall find 4*d.*  $\frac{1}{8}$ , and for so much shall he sell the one pound of Lead in Barter.

*More,* Two Merchants will change their Merchandize the one with the other: the one of them hath Steel of 16*s.* 8*d.* the Hundred Weight, to sell for ready money, and in Barter he will sell it for 25*s.* and yet he loseth after 10*l.* in the 100*l.* but he will have the  $\frac{1}{2}$  in ready money: the other hath Iron of 6*s.* 8*d.* the Hundred to sell in Barter: I demand what the Hundred of Iron did cost in ready money.

*Ans.* Say, If 100 come but to 90, how much shall 25*s.* come to? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 22*s.* 6*d.* of which Number take the  $\frac{1}{2}$ , which is 11*s.* 3*d.* and subtract it from 22*s.* 6*d.* and also from 16*s.* 8*d.* and there will remain 11*s.* 3*d.* and 5*s.* 5*d.* for the two first Numbers in the Rule of Three,

Three, and 6 s. 8 d. which is the over-price of an Hundred of Iron for the third Number. Then multiply and divide, and you shall find 3 s. 2 d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  and so much did the Hundred of Iron cost in ready money.

12 More, Two Merchants will change their Merchandize the one with the other: the one of them hath Says of 20 s. 10 d. the Piece to sell for ready money, and in Barter he will sell the Piece for 25 s. and he will have the  $\frac{1}{4}$  in ready money. The other hath Caps of 35 s. the Dozen, to sell for ready money, but he will gain after the rate of 10 l. upon the 100 l. I demand how he shall sell a Dozen of Caps in Barter?

Ans<sup>r</sup>. Say, If 100 be worth 110, what shall 35 s. be worth, which is the just price of the Dozen of Caps? multiply and divide, and you shall find 38 s. 6 d. then take  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 25 s. which is 6 s. 3 d. and subtract it from 20 s. 10 d. and also from 25 s. and there will remain 14 s. 7 d. and 18 s. 9 d. for the two first Numbers in the Rule of Three, and 38 s. 6 d. which is the just price of his Gain in the Dozen of Caps for the third Number: then multiply and divide, and you shall find 49 s. 6 d. and for so much he shall sell the Dozen of Caps in Barter.

## C H A P. XIII.

## Of Exchanging of Money from one Place to another.

THE Value of forein Coins being uncertain, and also the Exchange sometimes higher and lower, these things cannot be determined by Tables, but must be attained by experience; but the Value being known, these Rules will direct you in working your Question at any Value.

First, You must note that at *Antwerp* they use to make their accounts by *Deniers de groſſ*, that is to say, by pence *Flemish*, whereof 12 do make a shilling *Flemish*, and 20 shillings *Flemish* make 1 *l. de groſſ*.

## Example.

I If I deliver in *Flanders* 500 *l. Flemish* at 19 *s. 6 d. de groſſ*, that is to say, at 19 *s. 6 d. Flemish*, to receive 20 *s.* at *London*; I demand how much I shall receive sterling at *London* for the said 500 *l. Flemish*?

*Anſw.* Say, If  $19\frac{1}{2}$  give  $\frac{20}{1}$ , what will  $\frac{200}{1}$  give? multiply and divide, and you shall find 512 *l. 16 s. 4 d.  $\frac{2}{3}$*  of a penny; and so much sterling shall I receive in *London* for my 500 *l. Flemish*.



In Decimals,  $19,5 : 20 :: 500 : 512,8105$   
 facit 512 l. 16 s. 5 d. fere.

2 If I deliver in *London* 375 l. Sterling, to receive in *Antwerp* 21 s. 9 d. *de groſſ*, that is to say, *Flemish*, for every pound Sterling, I demand how many pounds *Flemish* I shall receive in *Antwerp* for the said 375 pounds Sterling?

*Anſw.* Say, If  $21 \frac{3}{4}$  give  $21 \frac{1}{4}$  what will  $21 \frac{1}{4}$  give? multiply and divide, and you shall find 407 l. 16 s. 3 d. so many pounds *Flemish* shall I receive at *Antwerp* for the said 375 pounds Sterling.

By Decimals.

$20 s. : 21,75 :: 375 l. : 407 l. 8125$   
 375 which is 407 l. 16 s. 3 d.

3 If I take up money at *Antwerp* after 19 s. 6 d. *Flemish*, to pay for the same at *London* 20 s. Sterling, and when the day of payment is come, I am forced to return the same, and to take up money again in *London* to pay my Bill of Exchange, so that for 20 s. which I take up here, I must pay 19 s. 9 d. at *Antwerp*, I demand whether I do win or lose, and how much in or upon the 100 l. of money.

*Anſw.* Say, If  $19 \frac{3}{4}$  give  $19 \frac{1}{2}$ , what will  $19 \frac{1}{2}$  give? multiply and divide, and you shall find  $98 \frac{2}{5}$ , which being abated from 100, there will remain  $1 \frac{2}{5}$ . And so much do I lose upon the 100 l. of money.

You

You may do this as the former by Decimals, or reduce it into pence thus,

$$19s. 6d. \quad 19s. 9d. \quad :: \quad 100l.$$

23700

23700.0000 (98 l. 7342 which is 98 l. 14 s.  
half 234) now has obitvib 8 d.  $\frac{1}{4}$  fere.

4 If I take up at London 20 s. Sterling to pay at Antwerp 21 s. 8 d. Flemish; and when the day of payment is come, my Factor is constrained to take up money again at Antwerp, where-with to pay the foresaid Sum: and there he doth receive 22 s. Flemish, for which I must pay 20 s. at London. Now I demand whether I do win or lose, and how much upon the 100 l. of money after the rate?

Answe. Say, If  $21 \frac{2}{3}$  give  $21 \frac{1}{2}$ , what will  $21 \frac{2}{3}$  give? multiply and divide, and you shall find  $101 \frac{1}{3}$ , from which abate 100, and there will remain  $1 \frac{1}{3}$ , and so much shall I gain upon the 100 l. of money.

Answer Say, If  $21\frac{2}{3}$  give  $\frac{2}{3}$ , what will  $22\frac{2}{3}$   
 give? multiply and divide, and you shall find  
 $101\frac{2}{3}$  from which abate 100, and there will  
 remain  $1\frac{2}{3}$ , and so much shall I gain upon  
 the 100 £ of money.

You may work this either by Decimals or in pence as before.

The Exchange from London into France, is not like as it is in Flanders, but is delivered by the French Crown, which is worth 50 Sous Tournois the Piece.

And here must you note, that in *France* they  
make

# Chap. XIII. Exchange.

309

make their account by Deniers *Tournois*, where-  
of 12 Deniers make 1 Sous *Tournois*, and 20  
Sous *Tournois* make 1 pound *Tournois*, which  
they call a Livre or Franc; and the French  
Crown is current among Merchants for 51 Sous  
*Tournois*, but by Exchange it is otherwise, for  
they will deliver but 50 Sous *Tournois*, which  
is 2 l. 10 Sous *Tournois* for a Crown, and at such  
price the Crown, as the Taker up of money  
can agree with the Deliverer.

Example.

5 If I deliver 340 l. sterling here in Lon-  
don after 6 s. 4 d. sterling the Crown, to re-  
ceive at Roan or at Paris 50 Sous *Tournois* for  
every Crown, I would know how many Livres  
*Tournois* I shall receive there for my 340 l. ster-  
ling? *Ans.* Say, If 6 s. 4 d. sterling give me 2 l. 10  
Sous *Tournois*, what will 340 l. give? (which  
is the 340 l. reduced into shillings) Then mul-  
tiply and divide, and you shall find 2684 Livres  
which is worth 4 Sous  $\frac{4}{5}$  *Tournois*, and so  
much shall I receive in Roan or Paris for my  
340 l. sterling.

6 If I deliver in Paris or Roan, or elsewhere  
in France, 1250 Livres *Tournois*, at 50 Sous  
*Tournois* the Crown, to receive for every such  
Crown 6 s. 3 d. sterling in London, I demand  
how much sterling money I shall receive at Lon-  
don for my 1250 l. *Tournois*? *Ans.* Say, If 2 l. 10  
Sous  $\frac{4}{5}$  do give me 6 s. 3 d. sterling, what  
will 1250 l. give? Multiply and divide, and you  
shall



shall find 3125 s. sterling, which maketh 156l. 5 s. sterling: and so many pounds shall I receive at *London* for the said 1250 Livres *Tournois*, after 6 s. 3 d. for every Crown of 50 Sous.

## CHAP. XIV.

### *Of the Rule of Alligation or Mixture.*

**T**HE Rule of Alligation is so named, for that it teacheth to alligate or bind together divers Parcels of sundry prices, and to know how much you shall take of every parcel, according to the Numbers of the Question, which Rule is distinct into two parts as followeth.

The first part of the Rule of Alligation sheweth how to make a Mixture of divers things being of sundry prices, and of the same thing so mixed to know the common price of the said Mixture.

#### *Example.*

A Man would mix 5 Bushels of Wheat at 2 s. 8 d. the Bushel with 9 Bushels of Rice at 2 s. the Bushel, and would know how much the Bushel so mixed doth stand him in, the one with the other?

*Answ.*

*Ans.* To know the same common price, you must multiply every thing by his price, and add all the Products together; which you must divide by the Number of all the things that are to be mixed, and the Quotient will answer to the Question, as in the aforesaid Example, I multiply 5 Bushels by its price, that is to say, by 2 s. 8 d. and thereof cometh 13 s. 4 d. Likewise I multiply 9 Bushels by 2 s. and it maketh 18 s. both these Sums added together, make 31 s. 4 d. which I reduce into pence, and they make 376 d. Then I divide 376 by 14, which is the Number of all the Bushels, and my Quotient will be 26 d. and  $\frac{6}{7}$ , and so much doth one Bushel of both the sorts of Grain stand him in.

2 If you have two several things, whereof you would mix equal portions together, you must add their prices and take only the  $\frac{1}{2}$ : if you would mix together equal portions of three things, you must take  $\frac{1}{3}$ : and of four the  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and so continuing.

*As by Example,* Wheat of 2 s. 8 d. the Bushel, and Ric of 2 s. the Bushel, being mingled by equal proportions, I add 2 s. 8 d. and 2 s. together, and they make 4 s. 8 d. whereof the  $\frac{1}{2}$  is 2 s. 4 d. and so much is the value of one Bushel of such a mixture. And if there were a portion of Barley at 20 d. then I must add 2 s. 8 d. 2 s. and 20 d. together, and they make 6 s. 4 d. whereof the  $\frac{1}{3}$  which is 2 s. 1 d.  $\frac{1}{3}$  should be the price of one Bushel of that mixture.

3 A Merchant hath 27 pound weight of large Cloves

Cloves at 6s. the pound, 15 pound of the middle sort at 2s. 6d. the pound, and 10 pound of Fust at 2s. 2d. the pound; when all the same are mixed together, I would know how much the pound is worth?

*Ans.* You must multiply every Drug by his price, and then divide the total Sum of the Products by the whole weight of the Drugs, and you shall find 4s. 3d.  $\frac{1}{6}$ , and so much is the pound of that mixture worth.

27l. at 6s. 0d.	162 s.	
15 at 2s. 6d.	37 $\frac{1}{2}$	221 $\frac{1}{6}$ (
10 at 2s. 2d.	21 $\frac{2}{3}$	52
<hr/>	<hr/>	
52l.	221 $\frac{1}{6}$	

And if you would mix  $\frac{1}{2}$  large Cloves,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of middle, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Fust, and you would know how much the pound weight were worth; you must take a Number which containeth those parts; as for example 12, whereof the  $\frac{1}{2}$  which is 6, shall signifie so many pounds of large Cloves, the  $\frac{1}{3}$  which is 4, shall be so many pounds of the middle, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  which is 3, shall be so many pounds of Fust. Then afterwards you must multiply every Drug by his price, and divide the total Sum of all the Products, by the whole Sum of the Drugs, and you shall find 4s.  $\frac{1}{6}$ : And so much is 1 pound weight of that mixture.



# Chap. XIV. 30 *Milligation.*

313

6 l. at 6 s. 0 d. 36 s. 0 d.

4 at 2 s. 6 d. 10 8 52 1/2 (4 2 1/2)

3 at 2 s. 2 d. 6 1/2 13 1/2

13 l.

52 1/2

5 And if you would make 100 pound weight of such a mixture, or of such a price, you shall work by the Rule of Company, and you shall find 46 l.  $\frac{2}{3}$  of large Cloves, 30 l.  $\frac{1}{3}$  of middle, and 23  $\frac{1}{3}$  of Fust.

If 13 l.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{must} \\ \text{be} \\ \text{made} \end{array} \right\} 100 \text{ l.} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{what} \\ \text{must} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 6 \text{ l.} \\ 4 \text{ l.} \\ 3 \text{ l.} \end{array} \right\} \text{Ans.} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 46 \frac{2}{3} \\ 30 \frac{1}{3} \\ 23 \frac{1}{3} \end{array} \right\}$

6 A Goldsmith hath 6 pound weight of silver Bullion of 7 ounces fine, more 15 l. of 8 ounces  $\frac{1}{2}$  fine, and 13 pound weight of 10 ounces fine, and he will melt all these together, and make of them one Mass. The Question is to know of what fineness the pound weight is?

Ans. You must multiply the Number of the weights of every Bullion by his fineness, and thereof will come the ounces and parts of ounces fine, which you must add together, and they will make 313 ounces  $\frac{1}{2}$  of fine; the same you must divide by 36, which is the whole Sum of the pound weight of Bullion, and you shall find 8 ounces and  $\frac{2}{3}$  remaining, which  $\frac{2}{3}$  parts of an ounce is worth 14 peny-weights and 4 Grains, and so much is the pound weight of this mixture worth.

8 l.

8 l.	at 7 ounces	is	56
15	at 8 ounces $\frac{1}{2}$	is	127 $\frac{1}{2}$
13	at 10 ounces	is	130
<hr/>			
36			313 $\frac{1}{2}$

And here is to be noted, that the reckoning of the weight of Silver is thus as followeth, that is to say,

- 1 Pound of *Troy* weight maketh 12 Ounces.
- 1 Ounce is divided into 20 Penny-weights.
- 1 Penny-weight is divided into 24 Grains.
- 1 Grain into 20 smaller parts, &c.

And the Reckoning for Gold is thus,

- 1 Ounce of fine Gold without any allay, is imagined to be 24 Carates fine.
- 1 Carate is divided into 4 Grains.
- 1 Grain is parted into 2 half Grains, or 4 quarters of a Grain, &c.

And so into other smaller parts.

Silver is said to be 10 or 11 ounces fine, when because of some allay of other metal put thereto, in the trial thereof it loseth 1 or 2 ounces in a pound or 12 ounces *Troy*. So that of 12 ounces there remains but 10 or 11 ounces of fine silver, and the rest is Copper to make up the weight, which in the Trial doth separate from it and wast away. Thus our silver Coins are 11 ounces fine, or 11 ounces two penny-weights the finest. So Gold is said to be 21, 22, or 23 Carates fine, when an ounce thereof in the refining and trial loseth 1, 2, or 3 Carates of its weight, so that the ounce which should be 24 Carates, yields but

## Chap. XIV. Alligation.

111

but 21, 22, or 23 Carates, our *English* Gold is 22 Carates fine.

7 A Goldsmith hath three sorts of Silver Bullion, that is to say, 5 pound, 7 ounces, 10 peny-weights, at 7 ounces  $\frac{1}{2}$  fine; 12 pounds, 3 ounces, at 6 ounces  $\frac{1}{3}$  fine; and 4 l. at 9 ounces fine, all which he will melt into one Mass: The Question is to know of what fineness the pound weight of that mixture shall be?

*Ans.* You must multiply every Bullion by his fineness, as before; and add together all the Products, and they amount to 155 l.  $\frac{17}{48}$ : Then add all the weights of the Bullions together into one Sum, and they make 21 l.  $\frac{7}{8}$ , divide then 155 l.  $\frac{17}{48}$ . by 21 l.  $\frac{7}{8}$ , and your Quotient will be 7 ounces and  $\frac{10}{8400}$  remaining, which  $\frac{10}{8400}$  being brought into peny-weights and Grains, make 2 peny-weights, 10 Grains,  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a Grain fine: So you may perceive that the same mixture is of 7 ounces, 2 d. 10 Grains, and  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a Grain fine the pound weight.

8 But if the said Goldsmith would put 5 pound weight of Copper with the said Bullions, and you would know of what fineness it is, then you must add the same 5 l. with the 21 l.  $\frac{7}{8}$ , and it maketh 26 l.  $\frac{7}{8}$ ; Then divide the aforesaid 155 l.  $\frac{17}{48}$  by 26 l.  $\frac{7}{8}$ , and you shall find 5 ounces fine, and  $\frac{10}{8400}$  remaining, which  $\frac{10}{8400}$  is worth 15 peny-weights, 22 Grains and  $\frac{2}{3}$ : and of that fineness will the same Mass be.

9 A Goldsmith hath melted 12 pound weight and 5 ounces of Gold Bullion, being of 18 Carates fine, with 4 pound weight, 4

X

ounces



ounces and  $\frac{1}{2}$  at 21 Carates fine: I demand of what fineness is 1 pound weight of the same Mals?

*Ans.* You must multiply the weights (by the Carates fine) of each sort, and add the Products together, the same you must divide by the whole Sum of all the weights added together, and your Quotient will shew you of what fineness the same is of, as in the former Example, I multiply 12 pound and 5 ounces by 18 Carates, and thereof cometh 223 Carates  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Likewise I multiply 4 pound weight, 4 ounces  $\frac{1}{2}$ , by 21 Carates, and thereof cometh 91 Carates  $\frac{7}{8}$ , these two Sums of Carates I add together, and they make 315 Carates  $\frac{1}{8}$ . Then I add 12 pound weight, 5 ounces, and 4 pound weight, 4 ounces, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  together, and they make 16 pound, 9 ounces  $\frac{1}{2}$ , which 9 ounces  $\frac{1}{2}$  are  $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{4}$  parts of a pound; and therefore I divide 315  $\frac{1}{8}$  by 16  $7 \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{4}$ , and thereof cometh 18 Carates, and  $\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{4} \times \frac{2}{4}$  remaining, which Fraction is 3 Grains, and  $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{6} \times \frac{1}{3}$  parts of a Grain, and of that fineness is 1 pound weight of the said Mals.

10 A Goldsmith hath melted 10 pound weight, 7 ounces, and  $\frac{3}{8}$  of 20 Carates, and  $\frac{1}{3}$  fine; and 8 pound weight, 2 ounces, and  $\frac{3}{8}$  parts of 23 Carates fine, with 15 pound weight, 1 ounce of Silver. The Question is of what fineness is the pound weight of the said Mals?

*Ans.* You must multiply the weight of every sort of Gold Bullion by his allay, that is to say, by his fineness, and add all the Products

ducts together, and you shall find  $405\frac{5}{8}$  Carates, then add the weight of the two sorts of Gold Bullion, with the weight of the Silver together, and thereof will come 33 pound, 11 ounces  $\frac{3}{4}$ , which 11 ounces  $\frac{3}{4}$  is  $\frac{9}{8}$  of a pound weight, then divide the said  $405\frac{5}{8}$  parts by 33 pounds  $\frac{9}{8}$ , and you shall find 10 Carates  $\frac{4}{3}\frac{2}{8}\frac{5}{71}$ : and of the same fineness shall the pound weight of that Mass of Gold be.

*The second Part of the Rule of Alligation.*

This teacheth how to mix any thing of several sorts or prices together, in such manner, that you may make them of what price, or what Quantity you please.

*Example.*

A Goldsmith hath four sorts of Gold, the first is worth 30 Crowns the pound weight; the second is worth 36 Crowns; and the third is worth 42 Crowns; and the fourth is worth 45 Crowns; and of these four sorts he will make a mixture, which shall be worth 40 Crowns the pound: I demand how much he must take of every sort?

*Ans.* First you must set down the Numbers whereof you will make the Alligation (which are 30, 36, 42, and 45) orderly the one under the other, after the same manner as if you would add them together; and the common Number whereunto you will reduce them, you shall set on the left hand, which common Number in

this Example is 40. Then mark which of the said four Numbers are lesser than that common Number, and which of them be greater, and with a draught of your Pen, evermore link two Numbers together, so that the one be lesser than that common Number, and the other greater than it; for two greater, nor two smaller Numbers may not be linked together, for they will be either lesser or else greater than the common Number; but one greater Number and one smaller may be so mixed, that they will make the common Number; and two greater, or two smaller Numbers, can never make the common Number in due order, as hereafter shall appear.

After that you have thus linked them, then mark how much each of the lesser Numbers is smaller than the common Number, and that Difference you shall set against the greater Numbers which be linked with those smaller, each of them with his match still on the right hand; and likewise you must set the excess of the greater Numbers against the lesser, which be combined with them; Then shall you add all those Differences into one Sum. So these Differences shew you how many pounds of each sort you must take, and the Sum thereof shews how many pounds in all the Mixture will weigh, being of the desired fineness. The following Example makes it plain.



The Com- mon Price or Number.	The several Prices.	The Dif- ferences.	Weight of each Price.	
40	30	5	1	$\frac{1}{7}$
	36	2	0	$\frac{2}{7}$
	42	4	1	$\frac{4}{7}$
	45	10	2	$\frac{6}{7}$
		21		

As 21 to 6 :: So 5 to  $1\frac{1}{7}$

As 21 to 6 :: So 2 to  $0\frac{2}{7}$

As 21 to 6 :: So 4 to  $1\frac{4}{7}$

As 21 to 6 :: So 10 to  $2\frac{6}{7}$

Here in this former Example, you see that I have set down the several prices, which be 30, 36, 42, 45, and have linked together 30 with 45, and 36 with 42; the common price 40, I have set on the left side, as before is declared; and the Difference of it from every several price, I have set on the right hand, against that Sum with which it is linked: So the Difference of 30 from 40 is 10, which I set against 45, that he is linked withal; and the Difference of 45 above 40 is 5, which I have set against 30; so likewise, the Difference of 42 above 40 is 2, that I have set against 36; and the Difference between 36 and 40 (which is 4) I have set against 42, then I add these four Differences together, 5, 2, 4, 10, and they make 21, which shews that there must be 5 pound of 30 Crowns fine, 2 pound of 36 Crowns fine, 4 pound of 42 Crowns fine, and 10 pound of 45 Crowns fine, which make in all 21 pound weight, and so each pound of the said

X 3

this Example is 40. Then mark which of the said four Numbers are lesser than that common Number, and which of them be greater, and with a draught of your Pen, evermore link two Numbers together, so that the one be lesser than that common Number, and the other greater than it; for two greater, nor two smaller Numbers may not be linked together, for they will be either lesser or else greater than the common Number; but one greater Number and one smaller may be so mixed, that they will make the common Number; and two greater, or two smaller Numbers, can never make the common Number in due order, as hereafter shall appear.

After that you have thus linked them, then mark how much each of the lesser Numbers is smaller than the common Number, and that Difference you shall set against the greater Numbers which be linked with those smaller, each of them with his match still on the right hand; and likewise you must set the excess of the greater Numbers against the lesser, which be combined with them; Then shall you add all those Differences into one Sum. So these Differences shew you how many pounds of each sort you must take, and the Sum thereof shews how many pounds in all the Mixture will weigh, being of the desired fineness. The following Example makes it plain.

	The several Prices.	The Dif- ferences.	Weight of each Price.
The Com- mon Price or Number.	30	5	1 $\frac{1}{7}$
	36	2	0 $\frac{2}{7}$
	42	4	1 $\frac{4}{7}$
	45	10	2 $\frac{6}{7}$
		21	

As 21 to 6 :: So 5 to 1  $\frac{1}{7}$

As 21 to 6 :: So 2 to 0  $\frac{2}{7}$

As 21 to 6 :: So 4 to 1  $\frac{4}{7}$

As 21 to 6 :: So 10 to 2  $\frac{6}{7}$

Here in this former Example, you see that I have set down the several prices, which be 30, 36, 42, 45, and have linked together 30 with 45, and 36 with 42; the common price 40, I have set on the left side, as before is declared; and the Difference of it from every several price, I have set on the right hand, against that Sum with which it is linked: So the Difference of 30 from 40 is 10, which I set against 45, that he is linked withal; and the Difference of 45 above 40 is 5, which I have set against 30; so likewise, the Difference of 42 above 40 is 2, that I have set against 36; and the Difference between 36 and 40 (which is 4) I have set against 42, then I add these four Differences together, 5, 2, 4, 10, and they make 21, which shews that there must be 5 pound of 30 Crowns fine, 2 pound of 36 Crowns fine, 4 pound of 42 Crowns fine, and 10 pound of 45 Crowns fine, which make in all 21 pound weight, and so each pound of the

X 3

said



said Mixture shall be 40 Crowns fine as was desired. For Proof hereof if you cast it up.

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 5 \text{ l. of } 30 & & \\
 2 \text{ l. of } 36 & \left. \vphantom{\begin{array}{l} 5 \text{ l. of } 30 \\ 2 \text{ l. of } 36 \\ 4 \text{ l. of } 42 \\ 10 \text{ l. of } 45 \end{array}} \right\} \text{Crowns fine is} & \\
 4 \text{ l. of } 42 & & \\
 10 \text{ l. of } 45 & & \\
 \hline
 & & 150 \text{ Cr.} \\
 & & 072 \\
 & & 168 \\
 & & 450 \\
 & & \hline
 \end{array}$$

So this 21 l. is in all

840

21

And so likewise 21 pound  
of 40 Crowns fine comes  
to

40

840 Cr.

But now in the second place, if you are confined to make your Mixture of a certain weight in pounds, as well as of a certain fineness: As suppose a Goldsmith would make a Scepter, or Crown, or any Vessel of Gold of this fineness, whose weight should be just 6 pound, and would know how much of each of these sorts he should take?

Having set down the Proposition and wrought the first part of the Alligation as before, he must proceed by the Rule of Three after this manner.

First add the several Differences together, namely, 5, 2, 4, and 10, which make 21, and make that the first Number in the Rule of Three; and 6 pound, which is the weight of the Scepter of Gold, the second Number; and the third Number shall be every particular Difference, for every several working. Then work by the Rule of Three, saying, If 21 (which is

is all the Differences added together) do give me 6 pound weight, which is the weight of the Scepter, what shall 5 give, which is the first Difference? I multiply and divide, and I find one pound weight  $\frac{1}{7}$ , so much must I have of the first price. Then I do in like manner with the rest, and I find  $\frac{2}{7}$  of a pound weight of the second price, 1 pound  $\frac{1}{7}$  of the third price: and 2 pound  $\frac{6}{7}$  of the fourth, which 4 Sums being added together, do make 6 l. which is the whole weight of the Scepter that I would have. And now to prove if the pieces do agree, you shall do thus, First multiply this total Sum 6, by the common price 40, and it will make 240 Crowns, which you shall keep by it self; and afterward multiply every several Sum of weight by the price belonging to the same weight, and if that Sum do agree with the first that you kept by it self, then is your work well done, as here 1 l.  $\frac{1}{7}$  is the weight of the sort of Gold, which is of 30 Crowns price: Therefore multiply 30 by 1 l.  $\frac{1}{7}$ , and it maketh 42 Crowns  $\frac{6}{7}$ , which you must set down; Then multiply  $\frac{2}{7}$ , (which is the weight of the second sort of Gold) by 36, which is the price of the same, and thereof cometh 20 Crowns  $\frac{4}{7}$ , so again 1 l.  $\frac{1}{7}$  multiplied by 42 Crowns, which is the third price, doth make 48 Crowns; and last of all 2 l.  $\frac{6}{7}$  multiplied by 45 maketh 128 Crowns  $\frac{4}{7}$ , all these being added together, make 240 Crowns, agreeable to the former Sum of 40, multiplied by 6, and thus I may affirm that this work is well done.

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 1 \text{ l. } \frac{1}{7} & \left\{ & 30 \\
 0 \text{ } \frac{4}{7} & \left\{ & 36 \\
 1 \text{ } \frac{1}{7} & \left\{ & 42 \\
 2 \text{ } \frac{6}{7} & \left\{ & 45
 \end{array}$$

*Crowns fine, comes to*

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 & \left\{ & 42 \text{ Cr. } \frac{6}{7} \\
 & \left\{ & 20 \frac{4}{7} \\
 & \left\{ & 48 \text{ } 0 \\
 & \left\{ & 128 \frac{4}{7}
 \end{array}$$

---

340

2 A Taverner hath 4 sorts of Wine of 4 several prices, the first of 8 *d.* the Gallon, the second of 10 *d.* the Gallon, the third of 15 *d.* and the fourth of 18 *d.* and he will mix all these sorts together, so that the Gallon shall be worth but 12 *d.* I demand how many Gallons he must take of every sort?

*Answ.* First, set down the common price desired, which is 12 *d.* then the four several prices of the Wines 8 *d.* 10 *d.* 15 *d.* 18 *d.* and joyn two and two together, as before, and find their Differences from the common price 12 *d.* which shews the several Gallons to be taken of each sort, and being added together make 15 Gallons, and these 15 Gallons come to 15 *s.* that is just 12 *d.* a Gallon. As you may see by the work.

	Price.	Differ.	Price.
	8 <i>d.</i>	3	2 <i>s.</i> 0 <i>d.</i>
12 <i>d.</i>	10	6	5 0
	15	4	5 0
	18	2	3 0
			<hr/>
	Gallons 15	skil. 15 0	

But



# Chap. XIV. Alligation.

323

But now suppose the Puncheon or Vessel to be filled with the Wine at this price, contains 84 Gallons, how many Gallons of each sort must be taken to fill it?

Work by the Rule of Three, and you shall find how much of every sort.

As 15 to 84 : So 3 to 16 Gal.  $\frac{4}{3}$  of the first sort.

As 15 to 84 : So 6 to 33  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the second sort.

As 15 to 84 : So 4 to 22  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the third sort.

As 15 to 84 : So 2 to 11  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the fourth sort.

In all 84 0

3 A Mint-master hath 4 sorts of Silver Bullion of these finenesses following. The first is of 3 ounces fine, the second of 5 ounces fine, the third of 8 ounces fine, and the fourth of 10 ounces fine : and of all these 4 sorts he would make another sort, that should be but of 6 ounces fine. The Question is, to know what Portion he must take of every of the said Bullions?

*Ans.* Set down the particular fineness, the one under the other, namely,

3, 5, 8, and 10, and set 6, which is the common fineness, before them toward your left hand, as here you may see.

6	{	3	4
		5	2
		8	1
		10	3

Then put the Difference of 3 from 6 right against 10, and the Difference of 6 from 10, which is 4, right against 3, likewise the Difference of 5 from 6 which is 1, right against 8, and the Difference of 6 from 8, which

which is 2, right against 5; This done, you shall conclude, that for every 4 pound weight that he taketh of the Bullion of 3 ounces fine, he must take 2 pound of the Bullion of 5 ounces fine, and 1 pound weight of the Bullion of 8 ounces fine, and 3 pound weight of that which is of 10 ounces fine: Or else if you please, add 4, 2, 1, and 3 together, and they make 10, which shall be the Denominator of every of the portions, that is to say, you shall take  $\frac{4}{10}$  of the Bullion of 3 ounces fine,  $\frac{2}{10}$  of that which is of 5 ounces fine,  $\frac{1}{10}$  of that which is of 8 ounces fine, and  $\frac{3}{10}$  of that which is of 10 ounces fine, and so of all such like. And if you would make 60 pound weight of such a mixture, you must add 4, 2, 1, and 3 together, which maketh 10, and then work by the Rule of Company, saying, If 10 l. give 60 l. what will 4 give? and so likewise what will 2 give? &c.

This Form may be varied by combining the particular Values after this manner, as here you see, and as in the other Example it is plain.

6	{	3	2
		5	4
		8	3
		10	1

4 Sometimes the Value doth change his Difference, and is linked unto divers, as when the Number of the several values are odd, as 3, 5, 7, or when there be more prices above or under the common Value, than to match on the other side, then you must link two or three to one; as in this Example.

A Merchant hath Wheat of 2 s. 8 d. the Bushel, Rie of 2 s. and Barley of 16 d. the Bushel, and he will make a mixture of these sorts,

# Chap. XIV. Allegation.

323

sorts, which shall stand him but in 22d. the Bushel: It is demanded how much he may take of every sort of the said Grain?

*Ans.* Put the Difference of 22 from 32 and 24 right against the 16, and likewise the Difference of 16 from 22 right against 32, and against 24, and you shall find for 6 Bushels that he taketh of Wheat he must take 6 Bushels of Rie, and 12 Bushels of Barley.

22	}	32	}	6 Bushels Wheat.
		24		6 Ric.
		16		10 and 2 or 12 Barley.

5 A Mint-master hath Bullion of 9 ounces 10 peny-weights fine, and of the same he would make money, which should be but of 6 ounces fine, and therefore it behoveth him to melt Copper therewith, which is valued at 0 peny-weight of fine. The Question is to know how much Silver and Copper he must mix together?

*Ans.* After you have put down 9 ounces  $\frac{1}{2}$  for the value of the Silver, and right under the same, 0 for the Copper,

you must take the Difference of 6 from  $9\frac{1}{2}$ , which is  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , and place the same Sum right a-

gainst the 0, to signifie the portion of Copper that he must take: and the Difference of 0 from 6 is 6: the same you must set right against  $9\frac{1}{2}$ , which shall represent the portion of Silver that he must take: and thus you see that for 6 pounds

6	}	$9\frac{1}{2}$	}	6l. Silver.
		0		3l. $\frac{1}{2}$ Copper.



pounds of Silver that he taketh, he must take 3 pounds  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Copper to make the said money of 6 ounces fine.

And if he had 3 sorts of Silver Bullion, that is to say, of 6 ounces fine, of 7 ounces fine, and of 9 ounces fine, and he would make money thereof, which should be but of 5 ounces fine, it behoveth him to mix Copper therewith: and this form doth shew how the same must be combined, and likewise how much he must take of every sort.

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 6 \\ 7 \\ 9 \\ 0 \end{array} \right. \begin{array}{l} 5 \\ 5 \\ 5 \\ 1 \end{array} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} 2 \\ 4 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} 7 \end{array}$$

*which make*

6 Likewise a Mint-master hath Bullion of Gold at 19 Carates fine, some at 22 Carates fine, some at 24 Carates, which is full fine without corruption, and he will make Coin thereof which shall be 23 Carates fine: It is demanded how much he must take of every sort?

*Ans<sup>w</sup>.* Make your Alligation after this manner.

$$\begin{array}{r} 23 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 19 \\ 22 \\ 24 \end{array} \right. \begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{array} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{array}$$

*More,* The said Master hath Gold of 20 Carates  $\frac{1}{2}$  fine, and of 22 Carates fine, and he will allay the same to 18 Carates fine; and to do the same, it is convenient for him to mix Silver therewith, which is esteemed at 0 Carates fine, but proceeding according to this Rule, he shall find that for 18 pound weight, or other portions that he taketh of the two sorts of Bullion

# Chap. XIV. Alligation.

127

lion of Gold, he must take 6 pound weight, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Silver, to allay the same unto 18 Carates fine.

$$\begin{array}{rcl} & 20\frac{1}{2} & 18 \\ 18 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 22 \\ 0 \end{array} \right. & \rightarrow & 18 \\ & 2\frac{1}{2} & \text{and } 4 \text{ that is } 6\frac{1}{2} \end{array}$$

7 Again, the said Master hath 100 pound weight of Gold at 22 Carates fine, and 20 pound weight at 19 Carates fine, which he will allay to 20 Carates fine, the Question is, whether he ought to mix any Silver with the same, yea or no, and how much?

*Answ.* You must consider (by the first part of the Rule of Alligation) the allay of the 100 l. and of the 20 l. being melted together, and you shall find that the same is of 21 Carates  $\frac{1}{2}$  fine, and therefore forasmuch as the same is yet of a better fineness than he would have it, he must therefore mix Silver therewith, that is to say, for 20 pound weight or portion of Gold he must take thereto 1 pound  $\frac{1}{2}$  of Silver.

8 If he had 1 pound weight fine Silver of 12 ounces fine, I demand how much Copper he must mix with the same, to allay it unto 11 ounces  $\frac{1}{4}$  fine, that is to say, to 11 ounces, 5 peny-weights fine?

*Answ.* Make your Alligation as before is taught: Then divide the portion of Copper by the portion of fine, and you shall find  $\frac{1}{3}$ , which being abbreviated is  $\frac{1}{3}$ ; and thus to every pound weight of Silver, you must take  $\frac{1}{3}$  of

of a pound of Copper, and for every 11 pound  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Silver, you must take  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a pound of Copper: And so is to be done with the same, in case that it were of any other allay.

$$11 \frac{1}{4} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 0 \\ 12 \end{array} \right\} 0 \frac{1}{4} \text{ Copp.} \\ 11 \frac{1}{4} \text{ Silv.}$$

9 A Master hath 1 pound of fine Gold of 24 Carates fine, which he would allay to 22 Carates fine: The Question is, to know how much Silver must be mixed with the same, that it may be of the fineness of 22 Carates?

*Ans.* Make your Alligation as before, and take the Difference of 22 from 24, which is 2, then divide 2 by 22, which you cannot, for they are  $2 \frac{2}{11}$ , but abbreviate them, and it is  $\frac{1}{11}$ ; and so much Silver,

$$\text{viz. } \frac{1}{11} \text{ part of a } 22 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 0 \\ 24 \end{array} \right\} 2 \text{ Silver } \frac{1}{11} \\ \text{pound must be mixed } 22 \text{ Gold } 1 \text{ l.}$$

with 1 pound weight of fine Gold, that the same may be of 22 Carates fine.

10 A Goldsmith hath 1 pound weight of silver Bullion of 7 ounces fine, it is demanded how much fine silver he must put to the same, that being molten together, it may be of 10 ounces fine?

*Ans.* Make your Alligation of 7, and 12 unto 10, and then divide the portion of the fine silver by the portion of silver Bullion, and you shall find  $1 \frac{1}{2}$ ; and thus to 1 pound weight of 7 ounces fine, you must take 1 pound  $\frac{1}{2}$  of fine silver of 12 ounces fine, to make the same of 10 ounces fine.



10 { 12 } fine Silver 1 1/2  
 7 } 2 coarse Silver 1

11 A Merchant hath given order to his Factor to lay out for him 83 l. 6 s. 8 d. sterling in 5 sorts of Spices, that is to say, in Nutmegs of 80 pence the pound, Cloves at 76 pence the pound, Cinnamon at 52 pence the pound, Ginger at 34 pence the pound, and Pepper at 30 pence the pound. But he hath not appointed him the Quantity or Portion which he should buy of every sort, neither yet of all the sorts together. The Question is, to know how much the Factor must buy of every sort, to have of each the like Quantity?

*Ans.* You must add 80, 76, 52, 34, and 30 together, and they make 272: Then you must divide 83 l. 6 s. 8 d. being reduced into pence, namely, 20000 pence by 272, and thereof cometh 73 pounds  $\frac{2}{7}$ , and so many pounds must he buy of every sort of the said Spices.

12 But in case he would not have so many pounds of the one sort, as he would have of the other, then must you take another middle Value between the said particulars.

*As for Example,* Let the mean Number be 50 pence, then reduce the said 83 l. 6 s. 8 d. into pence, as the other prices are, and they do make 20000 pence, the same you must divide by 50 pence, which is the mean or common price, and thereof will come 400 pounds.

# Questions of Part III.

pounds. And so many pounds must he have of all the sorts together. Then if you will know how many pounds he must have of every sort, you must set down your particular prices after the middle value, that is to say, after 50 pence, as hereafter followeth. And then work by the Rule of Company, and you shall find how much he shall buy of every sort.

80	20
76	16
52	16
34	26 and 2
30	30
	<hr/>
	110

20?	73 $\frac{1}{2}$
16?	58 $\frac{1}{2}$
16?	58 $\frac{1}{2}$
28?	101 $\frac{1}{2}$
30?	109 $\frac{1}{2}$
	<hr/>
	400

If 110 give 400, what

Ans.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Rule of Falshood, or false Positions.

**T**HE Rule of Falshood is so named, not for that it teacheth any Deceit or Falshood, but that by feigned Numbers taken at all adventures, it teacheth to find out the true Number that is demanded. And this (of all the vulgar Rules which are in Practice,) is the most excellent. This Rule hath two parts, the one is of one false Position alone; the other is of two Positions, as hereafter shall appear.

Those Questions which are done by false Positions, have their Operations in a manner like unto that of the Rule of Three; but only that in the Rule of Three, we have three Numbers known, and here in this Rule we have but one Number that cometh in use to work by; unto the likeness whereof we must devise two other Numbers, the one multiplying, and the other dividing.

*Example.*

I have delivered to a Banker, a certain Sum of pounds in money, to have of him by the years simply 6 l. upon the 100 l. and at the

Y

end



end of 10 years he paid me 500 l. for all both Principal and Gain: I demand how much was the principal Sum that I delivered him at the first? Here you see that there are divers terms, but the chief to work withal is 500 l. which cometh of the other Numbers, that is to say, of 10 and 100, for of them is composed or made the Tenor of the Question, the Practice whereof is thus;

Let us feign a Number at pleasure, and with the same let us make our discourse, even as though it were the principal Sum we seek for. As for Example, Suppose that I delivered him at the first 200 l. which were worth to me in 10 years 120 l. after the rate of 6 l. upon the 100 l. then 120 l. added with 200 l. do make but 320 l. and I must have 500 l. Thus you see that I have three terms of the Rule of Three, the one which shall contain the Question, the other two which I have formed artificially, which are 200 and 320, in such sort, that 320 ought to have such proportion to 200, as 500 hath unto the Number that I seek, that is to say, unto the true principal Sum; then must I have recourse unto the Rule of Three after this sort, saying, If 320 l. come of 200 l. of how much shall come 500 l. I multiply 500 by 200 and they are 10000, which I must divide by 320 l. and thereof cometh  $312 \frac{1}{2}$  l., which is the Sum that I delivered at the first. And thus this Rule hath some congruence with the double Rule of Three.

2. I have a Cistern with three unequal Cocks, containing 60 Pipes of Water: And if the great-  
est

est Cock be opened, that Water will void clean in one hour, at the second it will void in two hours, and at the third it will require three hours: Now I demand in what space it will void, all the Cocks being set open?

*Ans.* Suppose that it will void in half an hour, that is to say, in 30 minutes. Then must there void at the first Cock the  $\frac{1}{2}$ , which is 30 Pipes: and by the second Cock the  $\frac{1}{4}$ , which is 15 Pipes, and by the third Cock the  $\frac{1}{6}$ , that is 10 Pipes, all which Sums being added together, do make 55 Pipes, but it should be 60 Pipes: Therefore say by the Rule of Three, If 55 Pipes do void in 30 minutes, in how many minutes will 60 Pipes void? Multiply and divide, and you shall find 32 minutes  $\frac{4}{3}$ , which  $\frac{4}{3}$  being abbreviated make  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a minute, and in that space will the Water void, if all the Cocks be set open.

*Of the Rule of two false Positions.*

The Sum of this Rule of two false Positions is thus, when any Question is proposed appertaining to this Rule: First, you must imagine any Number at your pleasure, which you shall name the first Position, and with the same you shall work instead of the true Number, as the Question doth import; and if you see that you have missed of the true Number that you seek, then is the last Number of the work either too great or too little, which Number you shall note with the sign of more or less, for that is the first Error, in which you have failed, which

signs of more and less shall be noted with these Figures,  $+$   $-$ , this Figure  $+$  betokeneth more, and this plain Line  $-$  signifieth less, that is to say, the one signifieth too much, and the other too little: then you must begin again, and take another Number which shall be the second Position, and work by the Question as before; if you have failed again, note the excess or want, for that is the second Error. Then shall you multiply the first Position by the second Error Cross-wise, and again the second Position by the first Error (and this must alwaies be observed) and you must keep the two Products; then if the signs be both alike, that is to say, either both too much, or both too little, you shall abate the lesser Product from the greater, and likewise you shall subtract the lesser Error from the greater, and by the remain of those Errors, you shall divide the residue of the Products, the Quotient shall be the true Number that you seek. But if the two signs be unlike, that is to say, the one too much, and the other too little, then you shall add those Products together, and likewise you must add both the Errors together, and by the Sum of those Errors, divide the total Sum of both the Products; the Quotient shall be the true Number that you seek, and this is the whole Rule, as by these Examples following it will appear more plain:

*Example:*

3 A Man lying at the point of Death said, that he had in a certain Coffer 100 Ducates, which



which he bequeathed to three of his Friends by him named, after this sort: The first must have a certain portion; the second must have twice so many as the first, abating 8 Ducates; and the third must have three times so many as the first, less by 15 Ducates: Now I demand how many every one of them must have?

*Ans.* First, I do imagine that the first man had 30 Ducates, then by the order of the Question, the second should have 52, and the third 75; these three Sums being added together make 157, and I should have but 100, so that this first Error is too much by 57, then I note apart the first Position 30 with his Error 57 too much, after this sort,  $30 + 57$ : Therefore I renew my work, and I suppose that the first had 24, then by the order of the Question, the second should have 40, and the third 57, these three Sums being added together do make 121, and I must have but 100, so the second Error is too much by 21: Therefore I note  $24 + 21$ , under the  $30 + 57$ , which was my first Position with the Error, as you may see in the Example following.

Then I multiply Cross-wise, viz. 30 which is the first Position, by 21, which is the second Error, and thereof cometh 630, which I set down by the first Error; likewise I multiply 24, which is the second Position, by 57, which

<i>Pos.</i>	<i>Er.</i>
$30 + 57$	
<b>X</b>	630
$24 + 21$	<i>subtr.</i> 1368
$36$	$738$

Y 3

is

is the first Error, and I find 1368, which I set down by the second Error. Then because the signs of the Errors are both alike, that is to say, both too much, I must therefore subtract 630 from 1368, and there will remain 738, which is the Dividend. Again, I must subtract the lesser Error from the greater, that is to say, 21 out of 57, and there will remain 36, which shall be my Divisor.

This done, I divide 738 by 36, and the Quotient will be  $20\frac{1}{2}$ , which  $20\frac{1}{2}$  is the just Number of the Ducates that the first man had for his part, so consequently the second man had 33 Ducates, and the third  $46\frac{1}{2}$ , as by the working before may appear.

The like Number will also appear in case the Errors were both too little, as in making the two Positions 18 and 20, you shall find that the two Errors will be both too little, the first will be too little by 15, and the second too little by 3, as by perusing this work, you shall well perceive.

*Pos. Er.*

18 — 15

**X**

20 — 3

12

54  
*subtr.*

300

246

246 ( $20\frac{1}{2}$ )

222 33

1 46  $\frac{1}{2}$

100

Again, If one of the Errors were too much, and the other too little, yet you shall have the true Number, as before. As if the two Positions were 24 and 20, you shall find that the first

# Chap. XV. False Positions.

317

first Error will be 21 too much, and the second will be 3 too little.

Therefore multiply 24 by 3 Cross-wise, and thereof cometh 72; likewise multiply 20 by 21, the Product will be

420. These two Sums 72 *Pos.* *Er.*

and 420, you shall add 24 + 21

together, because the signs

of the Errors be unlike,

and they make 492, which

shall be your Dividend,

and again add the lesser

Error 3, with the greater

Error 21, and they make

24 for your Divisor, then

divide 492 by 24, the

Quotient will be 20  $\frac{1}{2}$ :

as before doth plainly ap-

pear.

And now because you shall not forget this

part of the Rule, learn this brief Remembrance

following.

*Both Signs alike, Subtraction do require;*

*But unlike Signs Addition will desire.*

The meaning whereof is thus, if both the Errors have like signs, then must the Dividend and the Divisor be made by Subtraction, as is taught before, and if those signs be unlike, then must you by Addition gather the Dividend, and the Divisor, as I have done in this last Example.

4 A Man hath two silver Cups of unequal

Y 4

weight



weight, having to them both but one Cover, the weight whereof is 5 ounces, if the Cover be put to the lesser Cup, it will be in double proportion unto the weight of the greater, and the Cover being put to the greater Cup, it will be in triple proportion unto the weight of the lesser; I demand what was the weight of either Cup?

*Ans.* Suppose that the lesser Cup did weigh 7 ounces, then with the Cover it must weigh 12 ounces, and this weight should be in double proportion unto the greater, therefore the greatest should weigh but 6 ounces, add unto it 5 ounces for the Cover, all will be 11 ounces, but it should be 21, to have it in triple proportion unto 7, which doth represent the weight of the lesser Cup: So that this first Error is too little by 10, which you shall note after 7 in this sort, 7—10.

<i>Pos.</i>	<i>Er.</i>	
7—10		
<b>X</b>		105
9—15		<i>subtr.</i> 90
		—
	5	15
	25	(30) 4
	8	5 5
		—
	8	9

After you shall suppose some other Number as 9, and make the like work as before, so you shall find 15 too little for the second Error, which you shall put behind 9 with the sign less, thus 9—15, and then work with the rest as above is said, and you shall find that the lesser Cup weighed three ounces, and consequently the greater four ounces.

155 One man demanded of another in a morning,

ning, what a Clock it was? The other made him this answer, If you do add (saith he) the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the hours, which be past since midnight, with the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the hours which are to come until Noon, you shall have the just hour, that is to say, you shall know what a Clock it was?

*Ans.* Suppose that it was 4 a Clock in the morning, so should there remain 8 until Noon, then I take the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 4 which is 1, and the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of 8, which is  $5\frac{1}{3}$ , and I add them together, so I find  $6\frac{1}{3}$ , and I supposed but 4, therefore this first Error is too much by  $2\frac{1}{3}$ , which I note after my Position, thus,  $4 + 2\frac{1}{3}$ : then again I suppose another Number, that is to say 9, so should remain but 3 hours until Noon; I take the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 9, and the  $\frac{2}{3}$  of 3, which is  $2\frac{1}{4}$  and 2, these I add together, and they make  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , but I supposed that it was 9, therefore the second Error is  $4\frac{1}{2}$  too little, which I note behind my Position thus,  $9 - 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

And then I multiply Cross-wise, as before is taught, and because the signs of the Errors are unlike, that is to say, the one too much, and the other too little, therefore in this work, I must add the Products, and they will be 40: likewise I must add the Errors, and they be  $7\frac{1}{2}$ . Then I divide 40 by  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , and thereof cometh 5 hours  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and that hour it was in the morning.

*Pos. Er.*

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4 + 2\frac{1}{3} \\
 \times \\
 9 - 4\frac{1}{2} \\
 \hline
 7\frac{1}{2}
 \end{array}
 \begin{array}{r}
 19 \\
 \text{add} \\
 21 \\
 \hline
 40
 \end{array}$$

## C H A P. XVI.

*Of divers Questions Extraordinary,  
every one of them containing a ge-  
neral Rule for such like Examples.*

**I** FIVE men devising of their Ages, the first said to the others, that he was 120 years of Age: the second said, if my years were doubled, then should I have so many years more than the first man, as the first hath now more than I have: The third said in like manner, if my years were tripled: The fourth said, if my years were quadrupled, that is to say, multiplied by 4: The fifth said, that if his years were quintupled, that is to say, multiplied by 5, that they should each of them have so many years more than the first man, as he hath now more than every one of them. The Question is to know, how old every one of the other 4 men were?

*Ans<sup>w</sup>.* You must take the Numbers which are nearest Collaterals, in natural order unto 2, 3, 4, and 5, by reason of dupling, tripling, &c. And the greater of every of the said Numbers Collaterals, must be your Denominator to the lesser Number: as thus, the next Collateral Numbers unto 2, are 1, and 3, which is  $\frac{1}{3}$ .

C H A P.

Like.



# Chap. XVI. Extraordinary.

348

Likewise the next Collateral Numbers to 3 are 2 and 4, which is  $\frac{2}{3}$ . And so for 4, are 3 and 5, which are  $\frac{3}{4}$ , and for 5 are 4 and 6, which be  $\frac{4}{5}$ : Then if you would know the second mans Age, you must add unto 120 the  $\frac{1}{3}$  of it self, which is 40, all is 160, the same you must divide by 2, and thereof cometh

80 years, and so old was the se- *first* 120  
cond man: and to know the Age *second* 80  
of the third man, you must add *third* 60  
unto 120 his own  $\frac{2}{3}$ , that is to *fourth* 48  
say, his  $\frac{2}{3}$  which is 80, and they *fifth* 40  
make 180: the said Sum you must

divide by 3, and thereof cometh 60 years for the third mans Age: and after the same manner, you shall find that the fourth man had 48 years, and the fifth had 40 years. The Proof is very easie.

A man having his eye-sight somewhat altered, began to tell and reckon a certain Number of Birds to be in all 18: His Companion that had a clearer sight, beholding well the Birds, answered him that there were not 18; but, said he, if there were twice so many more as there are, there should be as many more above 18, as there are now less than 18. The Question is, to know how many Birds there were in all?

*Ans.* You must add unto 18 his  $\frac{2}{3}$ , that is to say, his  $\frac{2}{3}$ , and thereof will come 27, which you shall divide by 3, and thereof cometh 9, and so many Birds there were in all.

3 A Draper hath bought 24 sorting Cloths, and he hath sold 100 pounds worth of the same Cloths,

Cloths, upon which he hath gained as much as one Cloth did cost him. I demand what one of the said Cloths cost?

*Ans.* You must add 1 unto 24, and they make 25; then divide 100 by 25, and thereof will come 4/. and so much did one Cloth cost him.

4 A Maid carried Eggs unto the Market, and it happened a merry Fellow met her, who began to jest with her in such sort, that he overthrew her Basket, and brake all her Eggs. The Maid being much displeased with him for breaking the same, said very earnestly unto him, that he should pay for them: the Man considering with himself, that by his folly they were broken, answered the Maid that he would pay her for them, and therefore he demanded of her, what Number she had? The silly poor Wench that could not well reckon, said unto him, that she could not well tell him; but, said she, when I did put them into my Basket by 2 and by 2, there remained 1 Egg; and when I counted them by 3 and by 3, there remained 1; and when I did reckon them by 4 and by 4, there remained still 1; but when I did count them by 5 and by 5, there remained none. The Question is to know how many Eggs the Maid had in all?

*Ans.* To do this and all such like Questions you must multiply 2, 3, and 4 together, saying, 2 times 3 maketh 6, and 6 times 4 make 24, unto this Number you must add 1, they make 25; and so many Eggs had she in all. But if she had had a greater Number of Eggs,

Eggs, that she might have counted them till she came to 7 and 7, after the same manner as she did till she came to 5 and 5, you must multiply these Numbers 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, the one by the other, and thereof will come 720, unto which add 1, and they make 721, and so many Eggs she should have had, if she had counted them by 7 and 7.

5. Again, If she had said, that when she counted her Eggs by 2 and by 2, there remained 1, and by 3 and 3, there remained 2, and by 4 and 4, there remained 3, and by 5 and 5, there remained nothing. The Question is to know how many Eggs she should have had?

*Ans.* You must find a Number the least that you can possible, which may be divided by 2, by 3, and by 4, that is to say, 12 is the nearest Number, divide the same by 5, and there remaineth 2; this being done, you must find two Numbers, the least that is possible, which may be divided by 5, and by 2 in such sort, that the Number that is divided by 2 may exceed the other (that is divided by 5) only by 1, and those two Numbers are 10 and 6, for if you divide 6 by 2, your Quotient will be 3, and 10 divided by 5 bringeth but 2; then consider, that 6 containeth 3 times 2, and therefore you must multiply 12 by 3, and they make 36, from which you must subtract 1, and there will remain 35, which is the Number that is required to be found.

6 And if she had counted them after the same manner unto 7, and there had remained nothing,



nothing; then you know that 60 is the nearest Number that may be divided by 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, which 60 being divided by 7, there will remain 4, and therefore you must find two Numbers the least that may be, that can be divided by 4 and by 7 in such sort, that that Number which is divided by 4, may exceed the other Number (by 1) that is divided by 7, which two Numbers are 7 and 8, for if you divide 8 by 4, your Quotient will be 2, and dividing 7 by 7, your Quotient will be 1, and therefore because that containeth two times 4, you must multiply 60 by 2, and thereof cometh 120, from which Number you shall subtract 1, and the residue which is 119, is the Number that is required.

7 A Thievish Boy entring into a Garden, did steal from thence a certain Number of Apples; and at his coming forth, he met with three men, one after another, who threatned to accuse him; and to appease them, he gave unto the first the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of all his Apples, who received the same with thanks, but he returned him 12 of them back again. Then he gave unto the second the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of them that he had remaining, who received the same, but he gave him back again 7 Apples; and so he gave unto the third man, the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the residue, who returned him 4; and in the end he had still remaining 20 Apples. The Question is, to know how many Apples he gathered in the said Garden?

*Ans.* To do this, you shall subtract 4 from 20, and there will remain 16, the same you shall

shall double, and they make 32; from which you must abate 7, and there will remain 25; the same you shall double, and they make 50; from which you shall subtract 12, and there will remain 38; whereof the double which is 76 doth shew the Number of Apples that he gathered.

This and such like Questions are easie to be done in going backwards from the end of the Question, until you come to the beginning thereof. But, if he had given the  $\frac{1}{3}$  unto one of them, the  $\frac{1}{4}$  unto another, and  $\frac{1}{5}$  unto the last, or any others, all the same may be done by the Converse Rule, that is to say, beginning at the end of the Question, till you come to the beginning, as before is said.

8 A Merchant did ride unto three several Fairs, at the first he doubled his money, and spent 10 Crowns; at the second Fair he did also double his money, and spent 10 Crowns; and likewise at the third Fair he did double his money, and spent 10 Crowns, and in the end he found that he had remaining but two Crowns. The Question is, to know how many Crowns he had at the first?

Ans. To do this, you must add unto 10 Crowns the 2 Crowns which he had remaining, and they make 12, whereof you shall take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  which is 6, again add 6 unto 10, and they make 16, whereof you shall take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  which is 8; Finally, you shall add 8 unto 10, and they make 18, whereof you must take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  which is 9; and so he had 9 Crowns at the first.

9 A Burgels would distribute a certain Sum of Pence unto divers poor men equally, but after that he had counted how many there were in number, he perceived that if he should give unto every man 6 d. he should want 14 d. But if he should give every man 5 d. the piece, he should have 9 d. remaining. The Question is, to know the Number of the poor men?

*Answer.* To do this and such like Questions, you must have in remembrance this principle, more from more, and less from less, &c. which is set out in two Verses in the Rule of two false Positions, that is to say, you must add the less with the more. Namely, 14 with 9, and they make 23, and divide the same Sum by the Difference which is of 5 from 6, that is 1; and therefore you must divide 23 by 1, but 1 doth neither multiply nor divide, therefore you may conclude, and say, that there were 23 poor men.

10 And if he should give to every man 3 d. he should have 19 d. remaining, and giving every man 7 d. he should have 3 d. over; In this case you must abate more from more, that is to say, 3 from 19, and the rest which is 16, you must divide by 2, which is the Difference of 5 from 7: and the Quotient, which is 8 doth shew you the Number of the poor men, and likewise if that he had had both wanting, that is, if both the Numbers had been too little, you must have done with them as you did with the others that were both more.

11 A Man hath given unto 20 Work-folks



20 s. that is to say, to men, women, and boys; to men he gave 20 d. apiece, to women 15 d. and to boys he gave 8 d. The Question is to know how many men, how many women, and how many boys there were in all?

*Ans.* First you must take the Difference of 8 from 15, and also from 20, and you shall have 7 for the Difference of the Women, and 12 for that of the men: this done, you may suppose that there were 20 boys, which at 8 d. apiece make 160, which you must abate from 20 s. being reduced into pence, that is, from 240 d. and there will remain 80 d. which 80 you shall divide into two such parts, that the one may be divided by 7, and the other by 12, and that nothing may remain after the Divisions are made; which two Numbers are 56 and 24: for 56 being divided by 7, bringeth into the Quotient 8, and 24 being divided by 12 will bring into the Quotient 2: which sheweth that there was 8 women, 2 men, and the rest of the 20, which are 10, were boys; so there were 8 women, 2 men, and 10 boys. Some men call this Rule, the Virgins Rule.

12 A young Scholar being newly come to a Town, where he was to abide for some time, being entertained in a Gentlemans house, as they were sitting at Dinner, there being the Gentleman and his Wife, and 4 Children, which with the Scholar made 7 Persons sitting at the Table, they fell into Discourse about the price of his Diet for a year. But the Scholar not liking the Terms the Gentleman proposed to him, told him he thought he demanded too much for a years Diet,

Diet, but he would give him his demand for so long time as he could daily place those 7 Persons at the Table every day in a several and different order, so that they should never sit twice in the same order. The Gentleman presently accepted of the motion. Now the Question is to cast up how many days the Scholar was to continue with the Gentleman, according to this Bargain.

To this purpose you must still multiply your Product by the Figure following. Thus the Figure 1 doth neither multiply nor makes any change, but being multiplied by the next Figure 2, makes two, and so two changes may be made of 2 Persons or Figures, thus, 1, 2, 2, 1. Then multiply this 2 by the next Figure, which is 3, and it makes 6, which shews that 6 changes may be made of three Persons or Figures, thus, 1, 2, 3, 1, 3, 2, 2, 1, 3, 2, 3, 1, 3, 1, 2, 3, 2, 1. Then multiply this Number 6 by the next Figure 4, so 4 times 6 yields 24 changes; and this 24 multiplied by 5 makes 120 changes; and this 120 multiplied by 6 makes 720 changes; lastly 720 multiplied by 7 makes 5040 changes. So that the Scholar might continue there by this Bargain 5040 days, which being divided by 365, the Number of the days in one year, makes 13 years, and

1	1
2	2
3	3
6	3
4	4
24	4
5	5
120	5
6	6
720	6
7	7
5040	7
2	
1395	
5040	(13
3655	
36	

295 days over, that is nine months, and three weeks.

In like manner, if you would ring the changes upon any Number of Bells, you may know how many changes they will make. You see 5 Bells will make 120 changes, and 6 will make 720 changes.

## CHAP. XVII.

## Of Sports and Pastime done by Number.

To know what Number any one thinketh.

**I**f you would know that Number that any man doth think, or imagine in his mind, as though you could divine: Bid him triple the same Number, then of the Product let him take the  $\frac{1}{2}$  if the Number be even, or else the greater half if the same be odd, then bid him triple again the said  $\frac{1}{2}$ : after say to him, how many times 9 can you give me out of your Number? Or say, can you give 9, 18, 27, 36, &c. and when he can give you no more nines, say, can you give me 1, 2, or 3, more out of your Number? This done, consider how many times 9 you have caused him to abate, for which keep you in mind so many times 2, and if he had any thing remaining besides



the nines, the same shall note unto you more.

*Example.*

Suppose that he thought 6, which being tripled is 18, whereof the  $\frac{1}{2}$  is 9, the triple of that is 27, now cause him to abate 18, or 9, or 27, and again 9; but then he will say unto you that he cannot; bid him then abate 3, or 2, or 1, he will say also that he cannot; wherefore considering that you have made him to abate 3 times 2 justly, you shall tell him that he thought 6, for 3 times 2 make 6. If he had thought 5, the triple thereof is 15, whereof the greater half is 8, the triple of that maketh 24, which containeth 2 times 9, they are worth 4, and the remainder signifieth 1, which added together make 5, which is the Number that he thought.

Or else, if upon the halving of the first Product, he cannot halve it exactly, but take the bigger half, as in the last Example, 3 times 5 is 15, which cannot be halved, but take the bigger half, which is 8, then for every 9 at the last take 2, and add one for the one added to the first halving; and so you may find the Number thought, without examining whether there remain any thing after the nines are taken away from the last Sum.

Thus let the first thought be 7, this tripled is 21, which cannot be halved without adding of 1, which makes it 22, the half whereof is

11, and then 3 times 11 is 33, out of which you may take 27, or 3 times 9, which signifie 6, and adding 1 thereto for the 1 it wanted in the halving, so it shews the first Number thought on to be 7.

2 Another way to know what Number any one thinketh.

Bid them double the Number they think, then let them add 5 to it, and then multiply it by 5, lastly let them add a Cypher before the Product; Then upon the sight of the Product, subtract 250 from it, and the remaining Figures, cutting off the two last Cyphers, will shew the Number first thought.

*Example.*

Let the thought be 5, the double thereof is 10, and 5 added thereto is 15, which multiplied by 5 makes 75, to which adding a Cypher it will be 750, from which subtracting 250, there remains 500, from which cut off the 2 last Cyphers, and there remains 5 for the Number first thought.

3 If in any Company, one of them hath a Ring upon his Finger, and you would know by manner of Divining who hath the same, and upon what Finger and what Joynt; cause the Persons to sit down in order, reckoning them 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. and keep likewise an order of their Fingers; then separate your self from them in some certain place, and say unto one of the Lookers on, that he double the

Number of him that hath the Ring, which suppose to be 6, the double is 12, and unto the double bid him add 5, so it is 17, and then cause him to multiply this Addition by 5, and it makes 85, and unto the Product bid him add the Number of the Finger of the Person which hath the Ring, which suppose to be 4, the Sum will amount to 89, then bid him put after the same last Number toward his right hand a Figure signifying upon which of the Joynts he hath the Ring, as if it be upon the third Joynt, let him put 3 after 89, and it will be 893, this done, you shall ask him what Number he keepeth, from which you shall abate 250, and you shall have three Figures remaining at the last. The first toward your left hand shall signifie the Number of the Person which hath the Ring, the second or middle Figure shall represent the Number of the Finger, and the last Figure toward your right hand shall betoken the Number of the Joynt. As if the Number which he did keep were 893, from that you shall abate 250, and there will remain 643, which do note unto you, that the sixth Person hath the Ring upon the fourth Finger, and upon his third Joynt. But note, that when you have made your Subtraction, if there do remain a Cypher in the

6
12
17
85
89
893
250
643

E S



the place of Tens, that is to say, in the second place, you must then abate 1 from that Figure which is in the place of hundreds, that is to say, from the Figure which is next your left hand, and that shall be worth 10 tenths, signifying the tenth Finger: as if there should remain 703, you must say, that the first Person (upon his tenth Finger, and upon his third Joynt) hath the Ring.

4 And after the same manner, if a man cast 3 Dice, you may know the points of every one of them, for if you cause him to double the points of one Die, and to the double to add 5, and that Sum to multiply by 5, and to the Product add the points of one of the other Dice, and behind that Number toward the right hand, to put the Figure which signifieth the points of the last Die, and then shall you ask him what Number he keepeth, from which abate 250, and there will remain 3 Figures, which do note unto you the points of every Die.

#### 5 To play at 31 with Numbers.

If two Persons would strive in sport, who shall make up 31, naming by turns what Number they please not exceeding 6. Abate 7 from 31, there remains 24; then abate 7 from 24, there remains 17; then abate 7 from 17, there remains 10; then abate 7 from 10, there rests 3: begin with this Number 3, or take your advantage to make up any of the other Numbers, 10, 17, or 24, to what

Number soever the other party names after  
24, you may easily make it up 31.

*Example.*

Suppose the first man names the Number 3  
The *second* names 2, which makes it 5  
Then the first puts 5 more, which makes it 10  
Then the *second* puts 4 more, which makes it 14  
Then the first names 3 more, which makes it 17  
And the *second* puts 6 more, which makes it 23  
Then the first names 1 more, which makes it 24  
Then the *second* can put but 6, which makes 30  
So the first may easily make it 31

6 Likewise, if three of your Companions,  
that is to say, *Peter*, *James*, and *John*, would  
(in your absence) give themselves every one a  
contrary Name, as for Example, *Peter* would  
be called a King, *James* a Duke, and *John* a  
Count; and you would divine which of them  
is called a King, which the Duke, and which  
the Count: take 24 Stones, or other pieces  
whatsoever, and give unto *Peter* 1, to *James* 2,  
and to *John* 3, or otherwise: But mark well  
to which of them you have given 1, to which  
2, and to whom 3. Then leaving the 18 Stones  
(before them) that are remaining, you shall  
absent your self from their sight, or else turn  
your face from them, saying thus unto them:  
whosoever nameth himself a King, for every  
Stone that I gave him, let him take 8 of the  
residue, and he that nameth himself a Duke,  
for every Stone that I gave him, let him take  
2 of them that remain; and he that calleth  
himself a Count, for every Stone that I gave  
him,

him, let him take 4 : this being done, approach near them, and mark how many Stones are remaining; and know this, that there cannot remain any other Number but one of these six, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, for which six Numbers, we have chosen to every of them a several Name, which are these; *Angeli, Beati, Taster, Messias, Israel, Pictas*: each of them containing 3 Vowels, *a, e, i*, which shew the Names by order; that is to say, the Vowel *a*, sheweth which is the King; the Vowel *e*, telleth which is the Duke; and the Vowel *i*, sheweth which is the Count, in following the order how, and to whom you have given 1 Stone, to whom 2, and to which 3, then if there remain but 1 Stone, the first name *Angeli*, (by these 3 Vowels, *a, e, i*,) sheweth that *Peter* is King, *James* the Duke, and *John* the Count.

1,	2,	1,	2,	3,	3,
2,	1,	3,	3,	1,	2,
3,	3,	2,	1,	2,	1,
<hr/>					
a,	e,	a,	e,	i,	i,
e,	a,	i,	i,	a,	e,
i,	i,	e,	a,	e,	a,
<hr/>					
1,	2,	3,	5,	6,	7,
A,	B,	T,	M,	I,	P,

And if there remain two Stones, the second Name *Beati* shall shew you by these 3 Vowels, *a, e, i*, that *Peter* is the Duke, *James* the King, and *John* the Count. And so of the other, as by this Table doth plainly appear.

CHAP.



## C H A P. XVIII.

*Of the Agreement of the Measures  
and Weights of divers Places in  
Europe, the one with the other.*

**I**N the ensuing Tables the Figures towards the left hand of the Line, shew the Number of Ells, Aulns, Vares, Braces, or Palms, which are equal to the 100 Ells, Aulns, Vares, Braces, or Palms of the place named before the Table: and the odd parts over are set down both in Fractions and Decimals, so that you may use either. The Decimal Fractions are parts of 1000, So that 750 is three quarters, 500 is an half, 250 is a quarter, and 125 half a quarter.

*Example.*

At *Lions* the 100 Aulns make at *Antwerp* 163 Ells, and 934 parts of an Ell divided into 1000 parts. To know what this 934 parts make, subtract 750, which is three quarters from 934, there remains 184, which is less than a quarter, therefore take 125 from it which is half a quarter, and there remains 059 as much as nothing: therefore the 100 Aulns at *Lions* make at *Antwerp* 163 Ells, three quarters, and half quarter: the like of any other, or else consult the following Table to turn it into Nails.

As

# Measures of several Places.

357

As in the ensuing Tables the Ell is divided into 1000, so the pound is divided into the like parts, and therefore 750 in the Decimal Fraction is three quarters of a pound or 12 ounces, 500 is half a pound or 8 ounces, 250 is a quarter or 4 ounces, and 125 is half a quarter or 2 ounces: But the way to value these Decimal Fractions into ounces, is by multiplying the Numerator of the Fraction by 16, and cut off 3 Figures to the right hand, that which remains to the left hand is ounces.

Oz. N.	Decim.	
Nails of Measure, or Ounces of Weight.	1	062, 5 $\frac{1}{16}$
	2	125, 0 $\frac{1}{8}$
	3	187, 5
	4	250, 0 $\frac{1}{4}$
	5	312, 5
	6	375, 0
	7	437, 5
	8	500, 0 $\frac{1}{2}$
	9	562, 5
	0	625, 0
	11	687, 5
	12	750, 0 $\frac{3}{4}$
	13	812, 5
	14	875, 0
	15	937, 5
	16	1000, 0

## Example.

100 pounds of *Lions* make at *Antwerp* 90 pounds 823 parts of a pound, which 823 multiplied by 16 the Product is 13,168, from which cut off three Figures to the right hand, there remains 13 ounces; or seek the Number 823, (or the nearest to it, lest it cannot be found) and against it to the right hand you shall find 13 ounces as before; and so likewise the 934 of an Ell in the former Example is very near 15 Nails, which by this Table is 937, 5.

The

The Agreement of the Measures and weights of divers Countries, the one with the other, being reduced to an equality, and drawn into Tables, as followeth.

### London.

100 Yards at London make at	Lieken,	Ells,	80	.000
	Antwerp,		133 $\frac{1}{3}$	.333
	Nuremberg,		139 $\frac{1}{3}$	.333
	Franckford,		166 $\frac{2}{3}$	.667
	Dantzick,		110 $\frac{2}{3}$	.667
	Vienna,		116	.000
	Arras,		132	.000
	Lions,	Aulus	81 $\frac{1}{3}$	.333
	Paris,		76	.000
	Roan,		69 $\frac{1}{3}$	.333
	Sevil,	Vares	108	.000
	Madera Il.		82	.667
	Venice,	Braces	144	.000
	Lucques,		160	.000
	Florence,		163 $\frac{1}{3}$	.333
	Millan,		184	.000
	Genoa,	Palms	384 $\frac{2}{3}$	.667

or Decimal parts.

London,



# Measures of several Places. 399

London, and Lisbon.

100 Ells at London make at

Antwerp,	Ells	166 $\frac{1}{2}$
Nuremberg,		174 $\frac{1}{2}$
Franckford,		208 $\frac{1}{2}$
Dantzick,		138 $\frac{1}{2}$
Vienna,		145 $\frac{1}{2}$
Arras,		165 $\frac{1}{2}$
Lions,	Aulns	101 $\frac{1}{2}$
Paris,		95 $\frac{1}{2}$
Roan,		86 $\frac{1}{2}$
Sevil,	Vares	135 $\frac{1}{2}$
Madera,		103 $\frac{1}{2}$
Venice,	Braces	180 $\frac{1}{2}$
Lucques,		200 $\frac{1}{2}$
Florence,		204 $\frac{1}{2}$
Millan,		236 $\frac{1}{2}$
Genoa,	Palms	480 $\frac{1}{2}$

or Decimal parts.

.667  
.167  
.333  
.333  
.000  
.000  
.667  
.000  
.667  
.000  
.333  
.000  
.000  
.167  
.000  
.833

The Vares of Lisbon are equal to the Ell of London. The like for 125 Yards at London.

Antwerp.

100 Ells at Antwerp make at

London,	Ells	60 $\frac{1}{2}$
Nuremberg,		104 $\frac{1}{2}$
Franckford,		125 $\frac{1}{2}$
Dantzick,		83 $\frac{1}{2}$
Vienna,		87 $\frac{1}{2}$
Arras,		99 $\frac{1}{2}$
Lions,	Aulns	60 $\frac{1}{2}$
Paris,		57 $\frac{1}{2}$
Roan,		52 $\frac{1}{2}$
Sevil,	Vares	81 $\frac{1}{2}$
Madera,		62 $\frac{1}{2}$
Venice,	Braces	108 $\frac{1}{2}$
Lucques,		120 $\frac{1}{2}$
Florence,		122 $\frac{1}{2}$
Millan,		139 $\frac{1}{2}$
Genoa,	Palms	288 $\frac{1}{2}$

or Decimal parts.

.000  
.500  
.000  
.000  
.000  
.000  
.000  
.000  
.500  
.000  
.000  
.000  
.000  
.500  
.000  
.500

Nurem-

## The Agreement of the

## Nuremberg.

100 Ells at Nuremberg make at

London,	Ells	57 $\frac{1}{2}$	.416
Antwerp,		95 $\frac{2}{3}$	.694
Franckford,		119 $\frac{1}{3}$	.617
Dantzick,		79 $\frac{1}{2}$	.414
Vienna,		83 $\frac{1}{4}$	.253
Arras,		94 $\frac{1}{4}$	.736
Lions,	Aulns	58 $\frac{1}{8}$	.373
Paris,		54 $\frac{1}{11}$	.545
Roan,		49 $\frac{1}{2}$	.760
Sevil,	Vares	77 $\frac{1}{2}$	.506
Madera,		59 $\frac{1}{3}$	.330
Venice,	Braces	103 $\frac{1}{3}$	.292
Lucques,		114 $\frac{1}{6}$	.832
Florence,		117 $\frac{2}{9}$	.225
Millan,		132 $\frac{1}{6}$	.057
Genoa,	Palms	276 $\frac{1}{3}$	.076

or Decimal parts.

## Franckford.

100 Ells at Franckford make at

London,	Ells	48	.000
Antwerp,		80	.000
Nuremberg,		83 $\frac{2}{4}$	.648
Dantzick,		64 $\frac{1}{2}$	.400
Vienna,		69 $\frac{1}{3}$	.600
Arras,		79 $\frac{1}{3}$	.200
Lions,	Aulns	48 $\frac{1}{3}$	.800
Paris,		45 $\frac{1}{3}$	.600
Roan,		41 $\frac{1}{3}$	.600
Sevil,	Vares	64 $\frac{1}{3}$	.800
Madera,		49 $\frac{1}{3}$	.600
Venice,	Braces	86 $\frac{1}{3}$	.400
Lucques,		96	.000
Florence,		98	.000
Millan,		110 $\frac{1}{9}$	.440
Genoa,	Palms	239 $\frac{1}{3}$	.800

or Decimal parts.

The Ell at  
Leibzick  
and Pre-  
flaw is  
equal to  
the Ell at  
Franck-  
ford.

Dantzick.

# Measures of several Places.

361

100.	London, all Ells	72 $\frac{2}{3}$	.289
010.	Antwerp,	120 $\frac{1}{2}$	.482
272.	Nuremberg,	125 $\frac{2}{10}$	.903
202.	Franckford,	150 $\frac{1}{3}$	.602
228.	Vienna,	104 $\frac{2}{1}$	.819
228.	Arras,	112 $\frac{1}{20}$	.048
200.	Lions, Aulns	73 $\frac{1}{2}$	.494
272.	Paris,	68 $\frac{1}{3}$	.602
272.	Roan,	62 $\frac{2}{4}$	.650
11.	Sevil, Vares	97 $\frac{1}{3}$	.590
20.	Madera,	74 $\frac{1}{10}$	.699
000.	Venice, Braces	130 $\frac{1}{8}$	.120
212.	Lucques,	144 $\frac{1}{7}$	.578
111.	Florence,	147 $\frac{1}{10}$	.590
402.	Millan,	166 $\frac{4}{15}$	.265
114.	Genoa, Palms	347 $\frac{1}{2}$	.590

100 Ells at Dantzick make at

or Decimal parts.

100.	London, all Ells	68 $\frac{4}{25}$	.965
110.	Antwerp,	114 $\frac{1}{16}$	.942
112.	Nuremberg,	120 $\frac{1}{9}$	.114
210.	Franckford,	143 $\frac{2}{3}$	.678
200.	Dantzick,	95 $\frac{2}{5}$	.402
100.	Arras,	113 $\frac{1}{5}$	.793
100.	Lions, Aulns	70 $\frac{1}{10}$	.101
100.	Paris, Aulns	65 $\frac{1}{25}$	.517
100.	Roan,	59 $\frac{1}{25}$	.765
100.	Sevil, Vares	93 $\frac{1}{10}$	.103
100.	Madera,	71 $\frac{4}{15}$	.264
100.	Venice, Braces	124 $\frac{1}{15}$	.138
100.	Lucques,	137 $\frac{1}{13}$	.930
100.	Florence,	140 $\frac{1}{5}$	.804
100.	Millan,	158 $\frac{1}{8}$	.620
100.	Genoa, Palms	331 $\frac{1}{2}$	.601

100 Ells at Vienna make at

or Decimal parts.

Arras,



# The Agreement of the

## Arras.

100 Ells at Arras make at

London,	Ells	60 $\frac{1}{2}$	.606
Antwerp,		101	.010
Nuremberg,		155 $\frac{1}{9}$	.555
Franckford,		126 $\frac{1}{5}$	.262
Dantzick,		83 $\frac{1}{6}$	.838
Vienna,		87 $\frac{2}{8}$	.878
Lions,	Aulns	61 $\frac{1}{3}$	.616
Paris,		57 $\frac{1}{7}$	.575
Roan,		52 $\frac{1}{3}$	.525
Sevil,	Vares	80 $\frac{1}{1}$	.180
Mader <sup>a</sup> ,		62 $\frac{1}{3}$	.626
Venice,	Braces	109 $\frac{1}{1}$	.090
Lucques,		121 $\frac{1}{4}$	.212
Florence,		123 $\frac{1}{3}$	.131
Millan,		139 $\frac{1}{2}$	.394
Genoa,	Palms	291 $\frac{1}{2}$	.414

or Decimal parts.

## Lions.

100 Aulns at Lions make at

London,	Ells	98 $\frac{1}{1}$	.362
Antwerp,		163 $\frac{1}{4}$	.934
Nuremberg,		171 $\frac{1}{6}$	.311
Franckford,		204 $\frac{1}{12}$	.918
Dantzick,		136 $\frac{1}{6}$	.065
Vienna,		142 $\frac{1}{3}$	.623
Arras,		162 $\frac{1}{3}$	.295
Paris,	Aulns	93 $\frac{1}{9}$	.443
Roan,		85 $\frac{1}{4}$	.246
Sevil,	Vares	132 $\frac{1}{2}$	.791
Madera,		101 $\frac{2}{14}$	.640
Venice,	Braces	177 $\frac{1}{20}$	.049
Lucques,		196 $\frac{1}{7}$	.721
Florence,		200 $\frac{2}{11}$	.819
Millan,		226 $\frac{1}{9}$	.229
Genoa,	Palms	472 $\frac{1}{20}$	.950

or Decimal parts.

Paris.

# Measures of several Places.

367

Paris.

100 Aulns at Paris make at	London,	Ells	105 $\frac{4}{15}$	.263
	Antwerp,		175 $\frac{2}{6}$	.439
	Nuremberg,		183 $\frac{1}{3}$	.333
	Franckford,		219 $\frac{4}{13}$	.298
	Dantzick,		145 $\frac{1}{13}$	.615
	Vienna,		152 $\frac{1}{8}$	.630
	Arras,		173 $\frac{48}{10}$	.984
	Lions,	Aulns	107	.000
	Roan,		91 $\frac{2}{13}$	.228
	Sevil,	Vares	142 $\frac{1}{10}$	.105
	Madera,		108 $\frac{4}{5}$	.793
	Venice,	Braces	189 $\frac{1}{2}$	.474
	Lucques,		210 $\frac{1}{15}$	.526
	Florence,		214 $\frac{1}{12}$	.911
	Millan,		242 $\frac{1}{10}$	.105
	Genoa,	Palms	506 $\frac{2}{15}$	.136

or Decimal parts.

Roan.

100 Aulns at Roan make at	London,	Ells	115 $\frac{1}{13}$	.384
	Antwerp,		192 $\frac{4}{13}$	.307
	Nuremberg,		200 $\frac{2}{25}$	.961
	Franckford,		240 $\frac{1}{13}$	.384
	Dantzick,		159 $\frac{1}{13}$	.615
	Vienna,		167 $\frac{4}{13}$	.307
	Arras,		190 $\frac{1}{13}$	.384
	Lions,	Aulns	117 $\frac{4}{13}$	.307
	Paris,		109 $\frac{8}{13}$	.615
	Sevil,	Vares	155 $\frac{1}{13}$	.769
	Madera,		119 $\frac{1}{13}$	.230
	Venice,	Braces	207 $\frac{1}{7}$	.592
	Lucques,		230 $\frac{1}{13}$	.768
	Florence,		235 $\frac{1}{6}$	.565
	Millan,		265 $\frac{1}{13}$	.384
	Genoa,	Palms	554 $\frac{4}{7}$	.807

or Decimal parts.

A a

Sevil,

## The Agreement of the

## Sevil.

100 Vares at Sevil make at	London,	Ells	74 $\frac{1}{3}$	.074
	Antwerp,		123 $\frac{1}{4}$	.457
	Nuremberg,		129 $\frac{1}{100}$	.012
	Franckford,		154 $\frac{1}{3}$	.321
	Dantzick,		102 $\frac{1}{3}$	.469
	Vienna,		107 $\frac{2}{5}$	.407
	Arras,		122 $\frac{2}{9}$	.222
	Lions,	Aulns	75 $\frac{4}{13}$	.308
	Paris,		70 $\frac{1}{8}$	.370
	Roan,		64 $\frac{1}{3}$	.197
	Madera,	Vares	76 $\frac{4}{9}$	.543
	Venice,	Braces	133 $\frac{4}{3}$	.333
	Lucques,		148 $\frac{1}{20}$	.148
	Florence,		151 $\frac{1}{3}$	.234
	Millan,		170 $\frac{1}{8}$	.370
	Genoa,	Palms	356 $\frac{1}{17}$	.174

or Decimal parts.

## The Isles of Madera.

100 Vares at Madera make at	London,	Ells	96 $\frac{1}{9}$	.772
	Antwerp,		161 $\frac{2}{7}$	.290
	Nuremberg,		168 $\frac{4}{11}$	.548
	Franckford,		201 $\frac{1}{13}$	.613
	Dantzick,		133 $\frac{7}{8}$	.871
	Vienna,		140 $\frac{1}{3}$	.322
	Arras,		159 $\frac{2}{3}$	.677
	Lions,	Aulns	98 $\frac{1}{13}$	.387
	Paris,		91 $\frac{1}{15}$	.935
	Roan,		83 $\frac{7}{8}$	.871
	Sevil,	Vares	130 $\frac{2}{14}$	.645
	Venice,	Braces	174 $\frac{2}{9}$	.226
	Lucques,		193 $\frac{4}{9}$	.448
	Florence,		197 $\frac{2}{10}$	.903
	Millan,		222 $\frac{2}{13}$	.583
	Genoa,	Palms	465 $\frac{2}{9}$	.226

or Decimal parts.

Venice.



# Measures of several Places.

369

## Venice.

100 Braces at Venice make at	London,	Ells	55 $\frac{1}{9}$	.555
	Antwerp,		92 $\frac{16}{11}$	.542
	Nuremberg,		96 $\frac{11}{19}$	.790
	Franckford,		115 $\frac{1}{4}$	.741
	Dantzick,		76 $\frac{6}{7}$	.853
	Vienna,		80 $\frac{1}{20}$	.055
	Arras,		91 $\frac{2}{10}$	.696
	Lions,	Aulns	56 $\frac{12}{25}$	.481
	Paris,		52 $\frac{2}{9}$	.777
	Roan,		48 $\frac{1}{20}$	.148
	Sevil,	Vares	75	.000
	Madera,		57 $\frac{2}{3}$	.407
	Lucques,	Braces	111 $\frac{1}{9}$	.111
	Florence,		113 $\frac{1}{7}$	.426
	Millan,		127 $\frac{1}{9}$	.777
	Genoa,	Palms	266 $\frac{1}{10}$	.018

or Decimal parts.

## Lucques.

100 Braces at Lucques make at	London,	Ells	50	.000
	Antwerp,		63 $\frac{1}{3}$	.333
	Nuremberg,		87 $\frac{1}{2}$	.083
	Franckford,		104 $\frac{1}{5}$	.166
	Dantzick,		69 $\frac{1}{5}$	.166
	Vienna,		72 $\frac{2}{3}$	.500
	Arras,		82 $\frac{2}{3}$	.500
	Lions,	Aulns	50 $\frac{1}{6}$	.833
	Paris,		47 $\frac{1}{2}$	.500
	Roan,		43 $\frac{1}{3}$	.333
	Sevil,	Vares	67 $\frac{1}{2}$	.500
	Madera,	Braces	51 $\frac{2}{3}$	.666
	Venice,		90	.000
	Florence,		102 $\frac{1}{2}$	.083
	Millan,		115	.000
	Genoa,	Palms	240 $\frac{1}{2}$	.416

or Decimal parts.

A a

Florence.

## The Agreement of the

## Florence.

100 Braces at Florence make at

London,	Ells	48 $\frac{42}{39}$	.979
Antwerp,		81 $\frac{7}{11}$	.632
Nuremberg,		85 $\frac{4}{13}$	.306
Franckford,		102 $\frac{20}{10}$	.040
Dantzick,		67 $\frac{4}{4}$	.755
Vienna,		71 $\frac{10}{10}$	.020
Arras,		80 $\frac{4}{5}$	.808
Lions,	Aulns	49 $\frac{4}{5}$	.796
Paris,		46 $\frac{1}{5}$	.830
Roan,		42 $\frac{9}{9}$	.449
Sevil,	Vares	66 $\frac{1}{8}$	.122
Madera,		50 $\frac{13}{13}$	.612
Venice,	Braces	88 $\frac{6}{6}$	.163
Lucques,		97 $\frac{24}{24}$	.959
Millan,		112 $\frac{10}{10}$	.653
Genoa,	Palms	235 $\frac{1}{2}$	.510

or Decimal parts.

## Millan.

100 Braces at Millan make at

London,	Ells	43 $\frac{25}{25}$	.478
Antwerp,		72 $\frac{6}{13}$	.463
Nuremberg,		75 $\frac{8}{11}$	.724
Franckford,		90 $\frac{12}{12}$	.579
Dantzick,		60 $\frac{7}{7}$	.145
Vienna,		63 $\frac{1}{23}$	.043
Arras,		70 $\frac{1}{17}$	.174
Lions,	Aulns	44 $\frac{1}{5}$	.202
Paris,		41 $\frac{14}{14}$	.217
Roan,		37 $\frac{16}{16}$	.680
Sevil,	Vares	58 $\frac{13}{13}$	.695
Madera,		44 $\frac{2}{13}$	.926
Venice,	Braces	78 $\frac{1}{19}$	.260
Lucques,		86 $\frac{20}{20}$	.956
Florence,		88 $\frac{6}{25}$	.768
Genoa,	Palms	209 $\frac{2}{2}$	.058

or Decimal parts.

The

# Weights of several Places.

371

The Agreement of the weights of divers Countries, the one with the other, being reduced to an equality, and drawn into Tables, as followeth.

## London.

The Hundred or 112 pound weight at London makes at	Antwerp.	107 $\frac{1}{8}$	.625
	Lisbon, Franckf.	99	.000
	Nuremberg,	100 $\frac{1}{2}$	.500
	Roan,	98	.000
	Lions,	118 $\frac{1}{2}$	.500
	Paris,	102 $\frac{1}{4}$	.250
	Diep,	100 $\frac{1}{4}$	.250
	Gen va,	90 $\frac{3}{8}$	.375
	Tholouse,	122 $\frac{1}{4}$	.750
	Rochel,	124 $\frac{1}{8}$	.875
	Marseilles,	124 $\frac{1}{4}$	.250
	Sevil,	109 $\frac{1}{4}$	.750
	Venice subt.	166 $\frac{1}{8}$	.875
	Venice gros.	105 $\frac{1}{8}$	.375
	Vienna,	89 $\frac{1}{8}$	.375
	Preslaw,	134 $\frac{1}{8}$	.625
	Leibzick,	101 $\frac{1}{4}$	.250
	Dantzick,	129 $\frac{1}{4}$	.250
	Lubeck,	97 $\frac{1}{8}$	.375
	Barcellona,	143 $\frac{1}{2}$	.500
	Genoa,	157 $\frac{1}{4}$	.250

or Decimal parts.

A 2 3

Antwerp.



## Antwerp.

100 pound weight at Antwerp makes at	London,	104 $\frac{1}{15}$	.065
	Lisbon, Franckf.	91	.986
	Nuremberg,	93 $\frac{1}{8}$	.371
	Roan,	91 $\frac{1}{16}$	.057
	Lions,	110 $\frac{1}{10}$	.104
	Paris,	95	.000
	Diep,	93 $\frac{1}{7}$	.147
	Geneva,	84	.000
	Tholouse,	114 $\frac{1}{18}$	.053
	Rochel,	116 $\frac{1}{30}$	.028
	Marseilles,	115 $\frac{2}{9}$	.447
	Sevil,	101 $\frac{1}{17}$	.974
	Venice subt.	155 $\frac{1}{19}$	.052
	Venice gros.	97 $\frac{1}{11}$	.909
	Vienna,	83 $\frac{1}{24}$	.043
	Preslaw,	125 $\frac{1}{12}$	.087
	Leibzick,	94 $\frac{1}{13}$	.076
	Dantzick,	120 $\frac{1}{11}$	.093
	Lubeck,	90 $\frac{2}{17}$	.476
	Barcellona,	133 $\frac{1}{3}$	.333
	Genoa,	146 $\frac{1}{9}$	.109

or Decimal parts.

Franck.

## Franckford or Lisbon.

100 pound weight at Franckford or Lisbon makes at	London,	113 $\frac{3}{4}$	.131
	Antwerp,	108 $\frac{1}{2}$	.713
	Nuremberg,	101 $\frac{1}{2}$	.262
	Rom,	99	.000
	Lions,	119 $\frac{3}{4}$	.696
	Paris,	103 $\frac{1}{2}$	.282
	Dlp,	101 $\frac{1}{2}$	.263
	Geneva,	91 $\frac{1}{2}$	.288
	Tholonfe,	124	.000
	Rehel,	126 $\frac{1}{2}$	.136
	Marseilles,	125 $\frac{1}{2}$	.505
	Sevil,	110 $\frac{1}{2}$	.858
	Venice subt.	168 $\frac{1}{2}$	.561
	Venice gros.	106 $\frac{1}{2}$	.439
	Vienna,	90 $\frac{1}{2}$	.277
	Prestaw,	136	.000
	Leibzick,	102 $\frac{1}{2}$	.272
	Dantzick,	130 $\frac{1}{2}$	.555
	Lubeck,	98 $\frac{1}{2}$	.358
	Barcellone,	144 $\frac{1}{2}$	.949
	Genoa,	158 $\frac{1}{2}$	.838

of Decimal parts.

The Hundred Weight at *Franckford* is equal to the Hundred Weight at *Lisbon*.

## Nuremberg.

100 pound weight at Nuremberg makes at	London,	111 $\frac{4}{9}$	.442
	Antwerp,	107 $\frac{1}{3}$	.089
	Lisbon, Franchf.	98 $\frac{1}{2}$	.508
	Roan,	97 $\frac{1}{2}$	.512
	Lions,	117	.910
	Paris,	101 $\frac{1}{11}$	.711
	Dup,	99 $\frac{1}{4}$	.751
	Geneva,	89 $\frac{1}{4}$	.927
	Thouze,	122 $\frac{1}{3}$	.139
	Rochel,	124 $\frac{1}{4}$	.254
	Marseilles,	123 $\frac{1}{8}$	.632
	Sevil,	109 $\frac{1}{3}$	.204
	Venice subt.	166 $\frac{2}{9}$	.445
	Venice gros.	104 $\frac{1}{13}$	.850
	Vienna,	88 $\frac{1}{11}$	.930
	Preslaw,	133 $\frac{1}{2}$	.955
	Leibzick,	100 $\frac{1}{4}$	.746
	Dantzick,	128 $\frac{1}{3}$	.607
	Lubeck,	96 $\frac{1}{9}$	.890
	Barcellona,	142 $\frac{1}{4}$	.786
	Genua,	156 $\frac{1}{3}$	.467

or Decimal parts.

Roan.



## Roan.

100 pound weight at Roan makes at	London,	114 $\frac{2}{7}$	.285
	Antwerp,	109 $\frac{2}{11}$	.821
	Lisbon, Franckf.	101 $\frac{1}{50}$	.020
	Nuremberg,	102 $\frac{1}{9}$	.551
	Lions,	120 $\frac{1}{12}$	.918
	Paris,	104 $\frac{1}{3}$	.336
	Diep,	102 $\frac{1}{17}$	.296
	Geneva,	92 $\frac{1}{14}$	.219
	Tholomse,	125 $\frac{1}{4}$	.255
	Rocheb,	127 $\frac{1}{19}$	.423
	Marseilles,	126 $\frac{1}{5}$	.796
	Sevil,	112	.000
	Venice subt.	170 $\frac{1}{4}$	.250
	Venice gros.	107 $\frac{1}{2}$	.525
	Vienna,	91 $\frac{1}{5}$	.199
	Preslaw,	137 $\frac{1}{2}$	.347
	Leibzick,	103 $\frac{1}{3}$	.316
	Dantzick,	131 $\frac{2}{10}$	.898
	Lubeck,	99 $\frac{1}{11}$	.362
	Barcellona,	146 $\frac{1}{11}$	.530
	Genoa,	160 $\frac{1}{11}$	.459

or Decimal parts.

Lions.

## Lions.

100 pound weight at Lions makes at	London,	94 $\frac{1}{2}$	.516
	Antwerp,	90 $\frac{2}{11}$	.823
	Liabon, Franckf.	83 $\frac{6}{11}$	.544
	Nuremberg,	84 $\frac{3}{5}$	.810
	Roan,	82 $\frac{2}{10}$	.700
	Paris,	86 $\frac{2}{7}$	.287
	Diep,	84 $\frac{1}{5}$	.599
	Geneva,	76 $\frac{1}{15}$	.265
	Tholouso,	103 $\frac{12}{17}$	.589
	Rochel,	105 $\frac{1}{8}$	.380
	Marseilles,	103 $\frac{1}{13}$	.850
	Sevil,	92 $\frac{2}{13}$	.616
	Venice subt.	140 $\frac{2}{11}$	.823
	Venice gros.	88 $\frac{12}{14}$	.928
	Vienna,	75 $\frac{1}{9}$	.422
	Preslaw,	113 $\frac{1}{5}$	.607
	Leibzick,	85 $\frac{2}{9}$	.443
	Dantzick,	109 $\frac{1}{13}$	.072
	Lubeck,	82 $\frac{1}{17}$	.173
	Barcellona,	121 $\frac{1}{10}$	.097
	Genoa,	132 $\frac{2}{10}$	.700

or Decimal parts.

## Paris.

100 pound weight at Paris makes at	London,	109 $\frac{1}{2}$	.535
	Antwerp,	105 $\frac{1}{4}$	.256
	Lisbon, Franckf.	96 $\frac{2}{11}$	.821
	Nuremberg,	98 $\frac{1}{3}$	.329
	Roan,	95 $\frac{1}{3}$	.843
	Lions,	115 $\frac{2}{9}$	.892
	Diep,	98 $\frac{1}{4}$	.044
	Geneva,	88 $\frac{1}{3}$	.386
	Tholouse,	120 $\frac{1}{10}$	.049
	Rochel,	122 $\frac{1}{7}$	.146
	Marseilles,	121 $\frac{1}{2}$	.515
	Sevil,	107 $\frac{1}{3}$	.334
	Venice subt.	163 $\frac{1}{5}$	.203
	Venice gros.	103 $\frac{1}{6}$	.056
	Vienna,	87 $\frac{2}{5}$	.408
	Preslaw,	131 $\frac{1}{3}$	.663
	Leibzick,	99 $\frac{1}{5}$	.022
	Dantzick,	126 $\frac{1}{5}$	.406
	Lubeck,	95 $\frac{1}{4}$	.232
	Barcellona,	140 $\frac{1}{3}$	.342
	Genoa,	153 $\frac{1}{19}$	.789

or Decimal parts.

The Hundred Weight at Collen and Ausburg  
is equal to the Hundred Weight at Paris.

Diep.



## Diep.

100 pound weight at Diep makes at	London,	111 $\frac{5}{7}$	.720
	Antwerp,	107 $\frac{1}{4}$	.357
	Lisbon, Franckf.	98 $\frac{1}{4}$	.753
	Nuremberg,	100 $\frac{1}{4}$	.249
	Roan,	97 $\frac{1}{4}$	.755
	Lions,	118 $\frac{1}{3}$	.204
	Paris,	102	.000
	Geneva,	90 $\frac{2}{3}$	.149
	Tholouse,	122 $\frac{2}{9}$	.443
	Rochel,	124 $\frac{2}{16}$	.563
	Marseilles,	123 $\frac{1}{17}$	.940
	Sevil,	109 $\frac{2}{19}$	.476
	Venice subt.	166 $\frac{1}{11}$	.458
	Venice gros.	105 $\frac{1}{9}$	.112
	Vienna,	89 $\frac{2}{13}$	.152
	Prestaw,	134 $\frac{2}{7}$	.288
	Leibzick,	100 $\frac{1}{10}$	.697
	Dantzick,	128 $\frac{1}{39}$	.027
	Lubeck,	97 $\frac{2}{13}$	.132
	Barcellona,	143 $\frac{1}{24}$	.042
	Genoa,	156 $\frac{6}{7}$	.857

or Decimal parts.

Geneva.

## Geneva.

100 pound weight at Geneva makes at	London,	123 $\frac{11}{14}$	.928
	Antwerp,	119 $\frac{1}{11}$	.987
	Lisbon, Franckf.	109 $\frac{6}{11}$	.543
	Nuremberg,	111 $\frac{1}{10}$	.022
	Roan,	108 $\frac{1}{16}$	.437
	Lions,	131 $\frac{1}{8}$	.123
	Paris,	113 $\frac{2}{11}$	.138
	Diep,	110 $\frac{11}{14}$	.926
	Tholoufe,	135 $\frac{1}{11}$	.823
	Rochel,	138 $\frac{1}{17}$	.174
	Marseilles,	137 $\frac{1}{2}$	.482
	Sevil,	121 $\frac{1}{16}$	.438
	Venice subt.	184 $\frac{1}{11}$	.637
	Venice gros.	116 $\frac{1}{5}$	.597
	Vienna,	98 $\frac{2}{9}$	.893
	Preslaw,	148 $\frac{1}{2}$	.962
	Leibzick,	112 $\frac{1}{6}$	.028
	Dantzick,	143 $\frac{1}{67}$	.015
	Lubeck,	107 $\frac{1}{4}$	.745
	Barcellona,	158 $\frac{1}{4}$	.782
	Genoa,	174	.000

or Decimal parts.

Rochel.

Tholoufe.

## Tholouse.

100 pound weight at Tholouse makes at	London,	91 $\frac{1}{4}$	.254
	Antwerp,	87 $\frac{2}{3}$	.678
	Lisbon, Franckf.	80 $\frac{8}{13}$	.651
	Nuremberg,	81 $\frac{2}{8}$	.875
	Roan,	79 $\frac{7}{8}$	.878
	Lions,	96 $\frac{1}{3}$	.537
	Paris,	83 $\frac{1}{10}$	.299
	Dip,	81 $\frac{2}{3}$	.670
	Geneva,	73 $\frac{1}{8}$	.625
	Rochel,	101 $\frac{1}{15}$	.730
	Marseilles,	101 $\frac{2}{9}$	.220
	Sevil,	89 $\frac{2}{5}$	.409
	Venice subt.	135 $\frac{2}{20}$	.947
	Venice gros.	85 $\frac{1}{13}$	.845
	Vienna,	72 $\frac{1}{16}$	.810
	Preslaw,	109 $\frac{1}{16}$	.674
	Leibzick,	82 $\frac{1}{2}$	.484
	Dantzick,	105 $\frac{1}{17}$	.295
	Lubeck,	79 $\frac{1}{50}$	.022
	Barcellona,	116 $\frac{2}{10}$	.904
	Genoa,	128 $\frac{1}{10}$	.106

or Decimal parts.

Tholouse

Rochel.



## Rochel.

100 pound weight at Rochel makes at	London,	89 $\frac{2}{13}$	.689
	Antwerp,	86 $\frac{1}{16}$	.187
	Lisbon, Franckf.	79 $\frac{2}{7}$	.279
	Nuremberg,	80 $\frac{1}{2} \frac{2}{5}$	.480
	Roan,	78 $\frac{1}{4} \frac{2}{5}$	.478
	Lion,	94 $\frac{2}{10}$	.895
	Paris,	81 $\frac{2}{9}$	.882
	Diep,	80 $\frac{2}{7}$	.280
	Geneva,	72 $\frac{1}{8}$	.373
	Tholouse,	98 $\frac{1}{10}$	.298
	Marseilles,	99 $\frac{1}{2}$	.499
	Sevil,	87 $\frac{2}{9}$	.888
	Venice subr.	133 $\frac{2}{11}$	.638
	Venice gros.	84 $\frac{1}{13}$	.380
	Vienna,	71 $\frac{2}{7}$	.571
	Preslaw,	107 $\frac{4}{5}$	.807
	Leibzick,	81 $\frac{1}{12}$	.081
	Dantzick,	103 $\frac{1}{2}$	.503
	Lubeck,	77 $\frac{2}{3} \frac{2}{10}$	.978
	Barcellona,	114 $\frac{1}{11}$	.914
	Genoa,	125 $\frac{1}{14}$	.925

or Decimal parts.

## Marseilles.

100 pound weight at Marseilles makes at	London,	90 $\frac{1}{7}$	.140
	Antwerp,	86 $\frac{1}{8}$	.627
	Lisbon, Franckf.	79 $\frac{2}{3}$	.678
	Nuremberg,	80 $\frac{2}{9}$	.885
	Roan,	78 $\frac{2}{8}$	.873
	Lions,	95 $\frac{2}{8}$	.372
	Paris,	82 $\frac{1}{7}$	.293
	Diep,	80 $\frac{1}{10}$	.684
	Geneva,	72 $\frac{1}{14}$	.068
	Tholouse,	98 $\frac{1}{7}$	.712
	Rochel,	100 $\frac{1}{2}$	.502
	Sevil,	88 $\frac{1}{3}$	.322
	Venice subr.	134 $\frac{4}{13}$	.306
	Venice gros.	84 $\frac{1}{16}$	.809
	Vienna,	71 $\frac{1}{15}$	.931
	Preslaw,	108 $\frac{2}{10}$	.350
	Leibzick,	81 $\frac{1}{2}$	.489
	Dantzick,	104 $\frac{1}{42}$	.024
	Lubeck,	78 $\frac{1}{8}$	.370
	Barcellona,	115 $\frac{1}{2}$	.493
	Genoa,	126 $\frac{1}{9}$	.558

or Decimal parts.

Sevil.

## Sevil.

100 pound weight at Sevil makes at	London,	102 $\frac{1}{20}$	.050
	Antwerp,	98 $\frac{1}{16}$	.063
	Lisbon, Franckf.	90 $\frac{1}{2}$	.205
	Nuremberg,	91 $\frac{4}{7}$	.571
	Roan,	89 $\frac{1}{5}$	.202
	Lions,	107 $\frac{12}{33}$	.972
	Paris,	93 $\frac{1}{6}$	.166
	Diep,	91 $\frac{1}{6}$	.161
	Geneva,	82 $\frac{2}{20}$	.346
	Tholouse,	111 $\frac{11}{13}$	.845
	Rochel,	113 $\frac{2}{9}$	.781
	Marseilles,	113 $\frac{1}{14}$	.212
	Venice subt.	152 $\frac{1}{20}$	.050
	Venice gros.	96	.014
	Vienna,	81 $\frac{2}{16}$	.435
	Preslaw,	122 $\frac{2}{3}$	.665
	Leibzick,	92 $\frac{1}{4}$	.255
	Dantzick,	117 $\frac{16}{25}$	.767
	Lubeck,	88 $\frac{2}{11}$	.724
	Barcellona,	130 $\frac{1}{4}$	.751
	Genoa,	143 $\frac{1}{3}$	.325

or Decimal parts.

Bb

Venice.



## Venice subtile Weight.

100 pound subtile weight at Venice makes at	London,	67 $\frac{1}{9}$	.115
	Antwerp,	64 $\frac{1}{2}$	.494
	Lisbon, Franckf.	59 $\frac{1}{40}$	.025
	Nuremberg,	60 $\frac{1}{9}$	.224
	Roan,	58 $\frac{1}{11}$	.726
	Lions,	71 $\frac{1}{90}$	.011
	Paris,	61 $\frac{1}{11}$	.274
	Diep,	60 $\frac{1}{14}$	.074
	Geneva,	54 $\frac{1}{13}$	.157
	Tboloufe,	73 $\frac{1}{9}$	.558
	Rochel,	74 $\frac{1}{6}$	.831
	Marseilles,	74 $\frac{1}{11}$	.457
	Sevil,	65 $\frac{2}{9}$	.768
	Venice gros.	63 $\frac{1}{7}$	.146
	Vienna,	53 $\frac{1}{9}$	.558
	Preſlaw,	80 $\frac{2}{3}$	.674
	Leibzick,	60 $\frac{2}{3}$	.674
	Dantzick,	77 $\frac{1}{11}$	.453
	Lubeck,	52 $\frac{1}{10}$	.299
	Barcellome,	86	.000
	Genoa,	94 $\frac{1}{13}$	.232

or Decimal parts.

Venice.

## Venice gross Weight.

100 pound gross weight at Venice makes at	London,	106 $\frac{2}{7}$	.287
	Antwerp,	102 $\frac{2}{15}$	.135
	Lisbon, Franckf.	93 $\frac{1}{20}$	.950
	Nuremberg,	95 $\frac{1}{8}$	.373
	Roan,	93	.000
	Lions,	112 $\frac{6}{13}$	.467
	Paris,	97 $\frac{2}{9}$	.034
	Diep,	95 $\frac{1}{5}$	.136
	Geneva,	85 $\frac{1}{13}$	.765
	Tholonse,	116 $\frac{1}{2}$	.489
	Rochel,	118 $\frac{1}{2}$	.505
	Marseilles,	117 $\frac{1}{11}$	.912
	Sevil,	104 $\frac{2}{20}$	.151
	Venice subtr.	158 $\frac{1}{11}$	.363
	Vienna,	84 $\frac{2}{11}$	.816
	Preslaw,	127 $\frac{1}{25}$	.758
	Leibzick,	96 $\frac{1}{12}$	.087
	Dantzick,	122 $\frac{1}{4}$	.742
	Lubeck,	92 $\frac{1}{12}$	.408
	Barcellona,	126 $\frac{1}{11}$	.275
	Genoa,	149 $\frac{1}{13}$	.229

or Decimal parts.

## Vienna.

100 pound weight at Vienna makes at	London,	125 $\frac{6}{19}$	.315
	Antwerp,	120 $\frac{3}{19}$	.420
	Lisbon, Franckf.	110 $\frac{10}{13}$	.769
	Nuremberg,	112 $\frac{4}{9}$	.447
	Roan,	109 $\frac{1}{20}$	.650
	Lions,	132 $\frac{1}{3}$	.598
	Paris,	114 $\frac{2}{3}$	.405
	Diep,	112 $\frac{1}{6}$	.168
	Geneva,	101 $\frac{2}{17}$	.118
	Tholouse,	137 $\frac{2}{10}$	.343
	Rochel,	139 $\frac{3}{7}$	.720
	Marseilles,	139 $\frac{1}{43}$	.021
	Sevil,	122 $\frac{4}{5}$	.797
	Venise subt.	186 $\frac{2}{7}$	.712
	Venise gros.	117 $\frac{2}{10}$	.902
	Preslaw,	150 $\frac{5}{8}$	.629
	Leibzick,	113 $\frac{2}{7}$	.286
	Dantzick,	144 $\frac{3}{13}$	.615
	Lubeck,	108 $\frac{1}{20}$	.951
	Barcellona,	160 $\frac{1}{18}$	.055
	Genoa,	175 $\frac{16}{17}$	.943

or Decimal parts.

Preslaw.



## Preßlaw.

100 pound weight at Preßlaw makes at	London,	$83 \frac{1}{5}$	.195
	Antwerp,	$79 \frac{1}{7}$	.944
	Lisbon, Franckf.	$73 \frac{1}{11}$	.537
	Nuremberg,	$74 \frac{1}{20}$	.652
	Roan,	$72 \frac{1}{5}$	.795
	Lions,	$88 \frac{1}{4}$	.022
	Paris,	$95 \frac{1}{20}$	.951
	Diep,	$74 \frac{1}{5}$	.466
	Geneva,	$67 \frac{1}{5}$	.131
	Tholoufe,	$91 \frac{1}{17}$	.179
	Rochel,	92	.757
	Marseilles,	$92 \frac{1}{2}$	.220
	Sevil,	$81 \frac{1}{9}$	.522
	Venice subtr.	$123 \frac{1}{20}$	.955
	Venice gros.	$78 \frac{1}{11}$	.273
	Vienna,	$66 \frac{1}{3}$	.387
	Leibzick,	75	.009
	Dantzick,	$96 \frac{1}{2}$	.087
	Lubeck,	$72 \frac{1}{3}$	.330
	Barcellona,	$106 \frac{1}{5}$	.592
	Genua,	$116 \frac{1}{5}$	.805

or Decimal parts.

B b

Leibzick.

## Leibzick.

100 pound weight at Leibzick makes at	London,	110 $\frac{2}{13}$	.617
	Antwerp,	106 $\frac{1}{17}$	.296
	Lisbon, Franckf.	97 $\frac{1}{19}$	.788
	Nuremberg,	99 $\frac{1}{4}$	.259
	Roan,	96 $\frac{1}{19}$	.790
	Lions,	116 $\frac{1}{16}$	.938
	Paris,	100 $\frac{1}{10}$	.987
	Diep,	99 $\frac{1}{83}$	.012
	Geneva,	89 $\frac{1}{4}$	.259
	Tholoufe,	121 $\frac{1}{13}$	.234
	Rochel,	123 $\frac{1}{3}$	.333
	Marseilles,	122 $\frac{1}{7}$	.716
	Sevil,	108 $\frac{1}{5}$	.395
	Venice subr.	164 $\frac{2}{11}$	.814
	Venice gros.	104 $\frac{1}{13}$	.074
	Vienna,	88 $\frac{1}{11}$	.272
	Preßlaw,	132 $\frac{2}{5}$	.963
	Dantzick,	127 $\frac{1}{20}$	.654
	Lubeck,	96 $\frac{1}{17}$	.172
	Barcellona,	141 $\frac{1}{8}$	.827
	Genoa,	155 $\frac{1}{13}$	.308

or Decimal parts.

Dantzick.

## Dantzick.

100 pound weight at Dantzick makes at	London,	$86 \frac{1}{3}$	.653
	Antwerp,	$83 \frac{1}{3}$	.268
	Lisbon, Franckf.	$76 \frac{1}{3}$	.595
	Nuremberg,	$77 \frac{1}{4}$	.756
	Roan,	$75 \frac{1}{6}$	.822
	Lions,	$91 \frac{1}{6}$	.683
	Paris,	$79 \frac{1}{9}$	.110
	Diep,	$77 \frac{2}{16}$	.563
	Geneva,	$69 \frac{1}{3}$	.922
	Tholouse,	$94 \frac{2}{3}$	.671
	Rochel,	$96 \frac{1}{3}$	.615
	Marseilles,	$96 \frac{1}{5}$	.131
	Sevil,	$84 \frac{1}{2}$	.913
	Venice subr.	$129 \frac{1}{9}$	.110
	Venice gros.	$81 \frac{1}{9}$	.520
	Vienna,	$69 \frac{1}{20}$	.148
	Preßaw,	$104 \frac{1}{3}$	.158
	Leibzick,	$78 \frac{1}{3}$	.336
	Lubeck,	$75 \frac{1}{3}$	.337
	Barcellona,	$111 \frac{1}{4}$	.025
	Genoa,	$121 \frac{1}{3}$	.663

or Decimal parts.

Bb 4

Lubeck.



## Lubeck.

100 pound weight at Lubeck makes at	London,	115		.019
	Antwerp,	110 $\frac{1}{2}$		.526
	Lisbon, Franckf.	101 $\frac{2}{3}$		.667
	Nuremberg,	103 $\frac{1}{3}$		.209
	Roan,	100 $\frac{2}{3}$		.642
	Lions,	121 $\frac{2}{3}$		.694
	Paris,	105		.006
	Diap,	102 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{2}{10}$		.952
	Geneva,	92 $\frac{1}{5}$		.811
	Tholouse,	126 $\frac{1}{17}$		.059
	Rochel,	128 $\frac{1}{4}$		.241
	Marseilles,	127 $\frac{1}{5}$		.609
	Sevil,	112 $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{5}$		.708
	Venice subr.	171 $\frac{1}{3}$ $\frac{1}{5}$		.373
	Venice gros.	108 $\frac{1}{5}$		.215
	Vienna,	91 $\frac{1}{4}$		.784
	Prossaw,	138 $\frac{1}{4}$		.254
	Leibzick,	104		.000
	Dantzick,	132 $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{5}$		.734
	Barcellone,	147 $\frac{1}{3}$		.368
	Genoa,	161 $\frac{1}{2}$		.489

or Decimal parts.

Barcel-

## Barcellona.

100 pound weight at Barcellona makes at	London,	78 $\frac{1}{2}$	.048
	Antwerp,	75	.000
	Lisbon, Franchf.	68	.989
	Nuremberg,	70 $\frac{1}{16}$	.061
	Roan,	68 $\frac{2}{7}$	.290
	Lions,	82 $\frac{4}{7}$	.578
	Paris,	71 $\frac{1}{4}$	.254
	Dierp,	69 $\frac{6}{7}$	.860
	Geneva,	62 $\frac{2}{5}$	.979
	Tholouse,	85 $\frac{1}{3}$	.540
	Rochel,	87 $\frac{1}{10}$	.021
	Marseilles,	86 $\frac{1}{12}$	.585
	Sevil,	76 $\frac{1}{2}$	.480
	Venice subt.	116 $\frac{1}{20}$	.149
	Venice gros.	73 $\frac{1}{16}$	.432
	Vienna,	62 $\frac{2}{7}$	.282
	Preßlaw,	93 $\frac{2}{7}$	.118
	Leibzick,	70 $\frac{1}{9}$	.557
	Dantzick,	90 $\frac{1}{8}$	.061
	Lubeck,	67 $\frac{6}{7}$	.857
	Genoa,	109 $\frac{1}{2}$	.581

or Decimal parts.

Genoa.

## Genoa.

100 pound weight at Genoa makes at	London,	71 $\frac{1}{9}$	.224
	Antwerp,	68 $\frac{2}{9}$	.442
	Lisbon, Franchf.	62 $\frac{2}{3}$	.957
	Nuremberg,	63 $\frac{1}{11}$	.910
	Roan,	62 $\frac{5}{19}$	.320
	Lions,	75 $\frac{1}{4}$	.357
	Paris,	65 $\frac{1}{3}$	.023
	Dip,	63 $\frac{1}{4}$	.752
	Geneva,	57 $\frac{2}{3}$	.478
	Tholomse,	78 $\frac{1}{17}$	.060
	Rochel,	79 $\frac{1}{2}$	.411
	Marseilles,	79 $\frac{1}{1}$	.014
	Sevil,	69 $\frac{2}{3}$	.793
	Venice subt.	106 $\frac{1}{8}$	.121
	Venice gros.	67	.011
	Vienna,	56 $\frac{1}{6}$	.836
	Preßlaw,	85 $\frac{2}{3}$	.612
	Leibzick,	64 $\frac{1}{11}$	.388
	Dantzick,	82 $\frac{1}{5}$	.194
	Lubeck,	61 $\frac{4}{11}$	.923
	Barcellone,	92 $\frac{1}{1}$	.272

or Decimal parts.

The Hundred Weight at *Aquila* is equal  
to the Hundred Weight at *Genoa*.



*A Table of Coins, Gold, Silver, and Brass, of modern Use: With their Weights and the Proportion of Foreign to our English.*

The Names of Gold.	weight. price.			
<i>Of Angels and Albertus.</i>	d.	gr.	s.	d.
<b>E</b> nglish Angel, or Angel noble	3	8	11	0
Half an Angel	1	16	5	6
<i>Flemish</i> or <i>Flanders</i> Angel best	3	6	9	0
Albertus of the Archduke, or Ducat	3	9	11	3
<i>Of Castilions.</i>				
Golden Castilion	2	23	8	10
<i>Of Crusados.</i>				
Crusados with the long †	2	6	6	0
Crusados with the short Cross †	2	6	6	2
Great Crusado of <i>Portugal</i>	2	16	7	0
First Crown of K. <i>Henry</i> 8. best	2	9	6	11½
Base Crown of K. <i>Henry</i> 8.	2	0	5	6
Crown of Q. <i>Elizabeth</i>	1	9	5	6
<i>Britain</i> Crown of K. <i>James</i>	1	1	5	6
The double <i>Britain</i> Crown	3	6	11	0
New Crown of K. <i>Jam.</i> & K. <i>Charls</i>	2	5	5	0
<i>Scottish</i> Crown	2	5	6	0
Half thistle Crown	2	5½	2	9
K. <i>Philips</i> Crown of <i>Spain</i>	2	5	5	0
<i>Flemish</i> or <i>Flanders</i> Crown	2	5	6	0
<i>French</i> Crown	2	5	6	0
Old <i>French</i> Crown	2	5	6	8
The pieces called 4 Crowns of <i>Port.</i>		26	2	
Golden Crown of <i>Italy</i>		6	0	
<i>Of Ducates, Simple, Double, &amp;c.</i>				
Ducat single of <i>Spain</i>	2	6	6	6
Ducat double of <i>Spain</i>	2	11	13	0
			Great	

## A Table

	d.	gr.	s.	d.
Great Ducat of <i>Spain</i>			13	0
Ducat simple of <i>Rome</i>	2	6½	6	4
Ducat double of <i>Rome</i>	4	13	12	8
Ducat of <i>Florence</i>	2	5	6	4
Ducat of <i>Valence</i>	2	5	7	2
Ducat of <i>Arragon</i>	2	6	6	6
Ducat of <i>Hungary</i> or <i>Hung.</i> Ducat	2	7	6	4
Ducat of <i>Suevia</i>	2	7	7	10
Ducat of <i>Turkey</i>			8	9
Ducat of <i>Hamborough</i>			9	2
Denning of <i>Muscovy</i>			7	10

*Florens and Gilders.*

New Floren or Gilden S. <i>Andrew</i>	2	2	5	0
Old Gilden S. <i>Andrew</i>	2	3	5	4
<i>Carolus</i> Gilden or Gilder	1	12	3	6
<i>Colen</i> Gilden	2	2	4	8
<i>Dauids</i> Gilden	2	2	4	0

*Crowns or Escus.*

Horn Gilden	1	12	4	11
<i>Saxon</i> Gilden	2	2	4	8
<i>Philip</i> Gilden	2	3	4	2
Half <i>Philips</i> Gilden	1	1	2	1
The new Rider of <i>Gilders</i>	2	6	7	0

*Golden Lions:*

Golden Lion	2	16	7	8
1 part of it		21	2	5
2 part of it	1	19	4	11

*Guldens.*

Golden Gulden	2	6	5	9
Golden <i>Rhenish</i> Gulden	2	8	7	8

*Marks.*

Mark of <i>Bohemia</i>			6	0
6 Marks of <i>Suecia</i>			4	9
			20	Marks

	d.	gr.	s.	d.
20 Marks of Scotland			22	0
5 Marks of Scotland			5	6
Mill-rays	4	20	13	4
Half Mill-rays	2	10	6	8

## Of Nobles.

Angel Noble of England	3	8	11	0
Old Angel Noble of England	4	6	14	8
Half of the Angel Noble of Engl.	2	4	7	2
George Noble of England	3	0	9	9½
Rose Noble	4	13	14	16
Flemish or Flanders Noble	4	10	12	0

## Pistolets and other pieces.

Single or simple Pistols	2	4	5	10
Double Pistols	4	9	11	8
Portuguez or great Crusade			3l. 12s.	
6 Pound Scottish	3	0	10	0
Spanish Pistolet of 26 Royals			14	0
12 Pound Scottish	6	22	20	0

## Of Riders and Horsemen.

Riders of Flanders	2	6	6	6
Riders of Gelders of Friesland	2	2	3	6
Ruble of Poland			13	4
Ruble of Muscovia			10	0

## Of Royals or Reals.

Rose royal or real of England	10	21	33	0
Spur royal of England	4	10	16	0
Half spur royal	2	11	8	0
Philip Real with spread Eagle	2	6	5	6
Philip Real of Spain	3	10	5	6
Flemish Real called the Key		10	11	0

## Of Salutes.

Salute of England	2	5	6	11½
-------------------	---	---	---	-----

Of



## A Table

<i>The Names of Gold.</i>		<i>d.</i>	<i>gr.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Shock of <i>Bohemia</i>				8	0
<i>Of Sovereigns.</i>					
Sovereign of K. <i>Edw.</i>	3	15	11	0	
Sovereign of K. <i>Henry 8.</i>	4	0	11	0	
Sovereign of K. <i>Henry the best</i>	3	14	11	8½	
Sovereign of Q. <i>Elizabeth</i>	3	15	11	0	
Sovereign of K. <i>James</i>	3	14	11	0	
Great double Sovereign	6	16	22	0	
Great triple Sovereign	10		33	0	
<i>Spanish</i> Dublion			14	6	
Sultan of Gold <i>Turkey</i>			7	6	
<i>Of Unites and Unicorns.</i>					
Unites of K. <i>James</i>			21	0	
Unites of <i>Scotland</i>			6	8	
Zechines of <i>Venice</i>			7	6	

In the use of these Tables you may do well to take notice, that since this Collection, the Value of Gold is much risen. So that you may more exactly find the present Value of any of these Pieces by their Weight and Fineness according to this Table.

	<i>Angel</i>		<i>Crown</i>		<i>Sovereign</i>	
	<i>4s.</i>	<i>2d.ob.</i>	<i>3s.</i>	<i>10d.ob.</i>	<i>3s.</i>	<i>6d.ob.</i>
1 } Peny	8	5	7	9	7	1
2 } weights	12	7 ob.	11	7 ob.	10	7 ob.
3 } are	16	10	15	6	14	2
4 } worth	21	0 ob.	19	4 ob.	17	8 ob.
5 } worth	25	3	23	3	21	3

SILVER

SILVER COINS.

Aten of <i>Muscovia</i>	4. 0.	<i>Flemish</i> Shilling	7. ob.
Aspers	ob. gd.	Franks of <i>Turkey</i>	2. 0.
Attine of <i>Poland</i>	0. 4 ob.	<i>Flemish</i> silver Gulden	2. 0.
Babee of <i>Scotland</i>	ob.	Finferlin	0. ob.
Batz	0. 3.	Silver Gulden	3. 10.
Bemish of <i>Switz.</i>	0. 2. ob.	Silver Groschen	2. 0.
Biancco of <i>Italy</i>	0. 8.	Silver Misen Groschen	0. 3.
Blacks	0. ob. gd.	<i>Polish</i> Groschen	0. 1. ob.
Boligneo	0. ob. gd.	<i>Mary</i> Groschen	0. 1. gd.
Caveleto of <i>Italy</i>	0. 3. gd.	<i>Mesnish</i> fil. Grosh.	0. 2. ob. g.
A Medine of <i>Cairo</i>	0. 2. gd.	Gagatta of <i>Italy</i>	0. 1.
Carlini of <i>Italy</i>	0. 6.	Popes G nibii	0. 6.
Crown of <i>Turkey</i>	6. 0.	Grots of <i>Germ.</i>	0. 1. g.
Crown of <i>Italy</i>	5. 0.	Justino of <i>Italy</i>	1. 6.
Cupstoke	1. 0.	Lyre of <i>Venice</i>	0. 9.
Creitzers of <i>Poland</i>	0. ob. gd.	Lyre of <i>Genoa</i>	1. 4.
Philip Doller	5 0.	Mark of <i>Denmark</i>	2. 2.
Lions Doller of the Low-Countries	4. 0.	Murfenigo	0. 11.
Ricks Doller of <i>Germ.</i>	4. 8.	Mark of <i>Scotland</i>	1. 1. ob.
Ricks Doller, or imperial Doller of <i>Suecia</i>	5. 2.	Pfount	0. 4. ob. g.
Ricks Doller, or Merchants Doller of <i>Suecia</i>	3. 2.	3 Pounds piece of <i>Scotl.</i>	5. 0.
Cross Doller of <i>Alb.</i>	4. 8.	Plappot	0. 2. ob. g.
Dollers of <i>Zeal.</i> and <i>Friest.</i> with the Eagle	2. 10.	Poali of <i>Italy</i>	0. 6.
Dicken of a wing	1. 4.	Quartidiescue	1. 6.
Drier	ob. gd.	Reale	0. 5. ob.
The piece of four Rials	4. 3.	Roustick	0. 1. ob.
Flabes in the L. Count.	1. 4.	Royals of Eight	4. 5.
		Rappen muntz	0. 2. 0.
		Sestling	0. ob. gd.
		Stiver	0. 2. 0.
		Emden Stivers	0. 1. gd.
		Schanc-	

Schaneberger	1. ob. qd.	Dryneller	0. qd.
Hamborough Shil.	0. 9. ob. qd.	Diner of Genoa	0. 0.
Shilling of Germ.	0. 5. qd.	Diner of Turkey	0. 9.
Danish Shil.	0. 0. ob. qd.	Holler	0. 9.
Lubeck Shil.	0. 1. ob. qd.	Marvedes	
Scottish Shilling	1. 0.	Orkes	0. 9. 0.
Shil. of Switzerland	1. d.	Penning	0. 9. 0.
Sicherling	1. 0. qd.	Peny of Scotland, 12 make a	
Scaby of Turkey	0. 6.	Peny English	
Scya of Turkey	6. qd.	Pochanel	0. qd.
Soulz	0. 1. ob.	The Piece, 3 to a Peny	
Souldi of Genoa	0. ob. qd.	The Ternor, 6 make a Peny.	
Brass Money.		Quaterner	0. 9.
Augster of Switz.	0. qd.		

Note, The Figure in the first place signifieth shillings, in the second pence, the rest are obvious.

FINIS.





